## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The College at Southwestern</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The School of Theology</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The School of Educational Ministries</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The School of Church Music</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Admissions</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Programs</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Programs</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Riley Center for Leadership Development</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Services</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life and Campus Services</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Descriptions</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Disclaimer

While this Catalog was prepared on the best information available as of June 2008, all information, including statements of fees, course offerings, and admission and graduation requirements, is subject to change without notice or obligation. This catalog should not be construed as a contract between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and any potential, current or former students.

### Special Note to Students

The seminary web site ([www.swbts.edu](http://www.swbts.edu)) is the primary source of delivery for the Catalog, course schedule information, required forms and other important information. Students are expected to have ready access to a computer with Internet accessibility. Please visit the online catalog at [www.swbts.edu/catalog](http://www.swbts.edu/catalog) for the latest revised copy of the Catalog.
Introduction

A Message from the President

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and The College at Southwestern comprise a remarkable community which includes a full service campus at Houston and extension centers at Plano, El Paso, Tyler, San Antonio, College Station, Shawnee, Oklahoma, Little Rock, Arkansas, and Bonn, Germany, as well as work online. This community of godly scholars, future pastors, missionaries, and church workers is one of the most unique to be found anywhere. Built on a firmly evangelical orthodox foundation laid by its founders such as B.H. Carroll (1908-1914) and L.R. Scarborough (1915-1942), Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has been deeply committed from its conception to the thorough investigation of the texts of the Bible in order to determine not only what ought to be believed but also what ought to be practiced. Here in Fort Worth, as in its various extensions, there is an earnest attempt to wed the very best in scholarship with a passionate zeal for the 6.5 billion people of the world, to provide all of those people with freedom of religion and the opportunity as a part of that to be introduced to Jesus Christ, who we believe alone can save men from their sins.

To become a part of the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary family is to determine that one will give himself for a period of time to the most intense examination of the very best thought of the sharpest and most progressive thinkers, while at the very same time nurturing the heart in a faithful and life changing walk with the Savior. Furthermore, to be a part of the Southwestern family is to embrace the missionary and evangelistic task of taking the message of Christ to even the most difficult places on the face of the earth.

To come to Southwestern Seminary is a decision to study with genuine men and women of God who are devoted not only to the Lordship of Christ, the inerrancy and infallibility of God's Word, the future of the biblical family, but also to the ministry of the local church as God's chosen way of doing His work in the world. These are professors who have not merely studied about movements and perspectives but have actually been a part of the applied experience of all of these in the local churches and in the lives of individual Christians.

As President of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, it is my great joy to extend an invitation to come and visit with us at anytime. You will find one of the warmest and friendliest campuses that you could possibly imagine, and you will find the Spirit of God at work on this campus in a most remarkable way. Only the Spirit of God can tutor your heart in knowing exactly where you should study, but I believe with all of my heart that I can promise that you will never forget even just a visit to Southwestern Seminary. We urge you to come if possible on Tuesday, Wednesday, or Thursday when we are having chapel so that you can be a part of the community at worship and see the amazing things that God is doing in our midst firsthand.

So, welcome to Southwestern. Welcome to an adventure that has no boundaries. Welcome to a virtual army of men and women who venture to the ends of the earth not to take life but to give life on every hand. See you soon at Southwestern.

Until He Comes,

Paige Patterson
Purpose

The primary purpose of the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry.

Vision Statement

A community of faith and learning that develops spiritual leaders with a passion for Christ and the Bible, a love for people, and skills to minister effectively in a rapidly changing world.

Core Values

Christ Centered

We affirm the ancient proclamation, "Christ is Lord." We seek to honor Him in everything we do.

Biblical Base

We are dedicated to a biblically-based education that enables students to integrate faith and practice. We treasure the Bible as the inerrant Word of God and are devoted to correctly handling the word of truth.

Global Strategy

We covenant to train spiritual leaders who will share the gospel of Jesus Christ with all the world. Evangelism and missions are the heartbeat of our Seminary. Our strategy includes the training of persons from every national, ethnic, and cultural background for a variety of ministries.

Church Supportive

We value the church as God's primary strategy for reaching the world. Our goal is to help churches become all that God intends them to be. We expect students, faculty, and staff to be active participants in the life of the local church. We want our students to appreciate the life and heritage of our denomination.

Godly Character

We believe the basis of true leadership is character. We are consecrated to a life of spiritual growth and moral integrity. Christian values such as obedience, faithfulness, perseverance, service, and humility are shared and modeled by faculty, staff, and students.

Loving Relationships

We believe relationships are essential for spiritual growth and effective ministry. We are committed to a community of faith in which mutually supportive relationships exist among students and faculty. We desire to model servant leadership that communicates love and compassion to all people.
Professional Excellence

God's call to ministry is worthy of our best. We are dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, and writing. We seek to provide the environment as well as the encouragement to enable students to discover and utilize their spiritual gifts. We expect students to perform with excellence in their studies and fields of ministry. We want our students to be known for personal discipline and innovation in ministering to a changing world.

Lifelong Learning

We believe ministerial training is a lifelong process. We commit to provide learning experiences for ministers to update their skills.

Philosophy

Theological education must provide today an unprecedented breadth and depth of learning if Christian men and women are to be equipped to minister effectively in a radically changing world. The spheres of Christian ministry include local congregations, schools, hospitals, denominational offices, military chapels, community centers, remote mission stations, ghettos, industries, prisons, indeed every church and secular context.

Ministry is expanding into numerous new countries, cultures, and languages, as well as to international groups within the United States. Ministry involves the roles of pastor, preacher, evangelist, missionary, counselor, chaplain, minister of education, music minister, youth minister, business administration, and numerous combinations of these and other ministries. In addition to graduate professional education, there are renewed needs for bivocational and lay training.

Theological education at Southwestern Seminary is based on a vital commitment to the Bible as the inerrant Word of God, to the Baptist Faith and Message 2000, and to openness to sound, new techniques and technologies that enhance the teaching/learning process. The faculty of Southwestern Seminary is equipped by formal training and experience to offer theological education in numerous disciplines from undergraduate to doctoral and post doctoral study. Southwestern Seminary provides a depth of study rarely equaled. The personnel, physical, and financial resources at Southwestern allow students and their families to live and study in a Christian and academic environment that fosters intellectual growth, spiritual maturity, and practical application in ministry.

Statement of Faith

Preamble

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention.

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the Baptist Faith and Message statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), RudyA. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman. This committee returned the following report:
Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows: Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [II Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs . . . ." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life . . . ." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

- That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour and Lord.
- That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.
- That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.
- That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.
- That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."
The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths.

"Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us." It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us; and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

- God the Father. God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purpose of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.
- God the Son. Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.
- God the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.
III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by His Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

- Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.
- Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.
- Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate persons life.
- Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility. All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ, and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural
officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

**VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper**

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

**VIII. The Lord's Day**

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

**IX. The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

**X. Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

**XI. Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.
XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in an orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the preeminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means, cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christian's should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.
XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

XVII. Religious Liberty

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

XVIII. The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption. Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church, and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

The Southwestern Declaration on Academic and Theological Integrity

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has provided theological education for tens of thousands of persons seeking to follow Jesus in lives of ministry. Over 62,000 students later and nearly a century after our founding, it is eminently appropriate that we articulate our theological and educational commitments for the generations now before us. We have a clear mission strengthened by our guiding priorities and principles.
Our educational mission is to serve Jesus Christ our Lord who has given us the ministry of teaching in his commission to disciple the nations. As the living word of God, he, by the Holy Spirit, has given us the written word of God, the inerrant Scriptures that we should preach, teach, and proclaim him in accordance with all that is written therein.

We recognize Jesus Christ as himself the truth of God, even as he taught that he is the way, the truth, and the life. And we recognize the Scriptures breathed out by God who does not lie, as true and inerrant even as the Lord himself taught when he identified the Scriptures as the word of God which he proclaimed as truth.

Faithfulness to Jesus Christ demands that we pursue the knowledge of truth as a knowledge of him found in the knowledge of his word. The study of God's word, the Scriptures, therefore is central and primary in the academic mission of the Seminary. Our goal is a faithful understanding of Scripture and an application of its teachings in all aspects of life especially as that has to do with the growth of our faith and the purpose and practice of the ministry entrusted to us by Jesus Christ.

We share this goal with a convention of believers who support our work. Our agreement in this ministry is expressed by a common voluntary confession of the Lordship of Christ, the living word of God, and the centrality of Scripture, the written word of God. The statement of our confession is the Baptist Faith and Message. We freely express a common faith as a convention of believers and join to support the enriching of this faith through further study of the content and application of Scripture and the extension of this faith through the ministry of discipling and teaching the nations.

We heartily affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 as a statement of shared faith with the messengers of the Convention June 2000, are pleased to be accountable to the ongoing Southern Baptist Convention, and are grateful for the Convention's support of our academic mission. We affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 because we believe it expresses a faithful and foundational interpretation of God's word which we seek to promote and extend in faithfulness to the calling of Jesus Christ.

We are firm and resolute about our Christian and denominational distinctions. These distinctions harmonize with the great and fundamental convictions of the church throughout the ages. We are Southern Baptists standing within the evangelical tradition of orthodox Christianity. It is incumbent upon us to carry out our mission with confessional integrity. In doing so, we join hearts, heads, and hands with other believers in obedience to Christ and fulfillment of his mission. We stand together then in:

- Affirming biblical authority
- Maintaining the highest of academic standards
- Living out the commitment to global evangelization and missions
- Stressing the preeminence of biblical exposition for all ministry
- Nurturing pastoral hearts to lead God's people in effective service
- Building a community of worship, faith and learning

To underscore our commitments and priorities, we make the following affirmations and denials pertaining specifically to how we understand our mandate from the Lord and our common denominational confession.

We affirm the necessity of aligning ourselves with the enduring beliefs of Christian orthodoxy, the faith once and for all delivered to the church.

We deny that distinctly Christian theological education and spiritual formation take place outside of such an alliance.

We affirm that the Bible is the inerrant, trustworthy, and sufficient authority in all that it affirms.

We affirm that the Bible is the supreme starting point in the pursuit of all wisdom and knowledge.
We deny that this theological confession forecloses on appropriate intellectual and theological inquiry. We deny that Bible-based education results in intellectually inferior learning.

We affirm the authority of God's word, written as Scripture and incarnate as Jesus Christ. We deny a difference between the authority of Scripture and Jesus Christ and we reject any attempt to set in opposition Christ, the living word, and the Bible, the written word.

We affirm that the ultimate subject of theological education is knowing God by submitting to his revelation, the Scriptures, by faith which demands the most careful scrutiny. We deny the unbridled modern confidence in reason or experience apart from or in place of divine revelation.

We affirm that the Bible is the word of God and speaks with relevance and authority to every generation and culture. We deny that the Bible's message is muted or irrelevant for contemporary culture.

We affirm that the goal of theological education is to live Christianly. We deny that sound theology can be divorced from healthy Christian living.

We affirm that theological education is best pursued within the community of faith where worship, encouragement, and accountability are regular practices. We affirm the Spirit giftedness and significance of everyone within the community of faith. All Christians have a ministry given by Christ which should be exercised. We deny that individualism is conducive to sound theological education or Christian living.

We affirm that the Lord has appointed the pastoral office to men, and we affirm that the Lord has appointed many ministry positions to women. We deny that the biblical limitations of the pastoral office to men were culturally limited and that role distinctions are no longer valid.

We affirm that the pastor is called to shepherd the local church entrusted to him by God. We deny that pastoral authority should be exercised in an autocratic manner.

Unlike a university, as a theological seminary, we engage in a specific educational focus, namely theological education. The Lord has called us to the ministry of teaching. Our convention has joined together to support this teaching in preparation for ministerial service in the churches and on mission fields at home and abroad. All of our educational concerns, programs, and pursuits in some way or another revolve around this foundational purpose.

Our mandate is set. Our confessional framework has been articulated. Academic and theological integrity demands that we be faithful stewards of our task.

We pledge to maintain a teaching faculty who carry forward this mission with academic and theological integrity.

We pledge to equip Christian leaders to evangelize the lost world and disciple the nations in faith and the knowledge of Jesus Christ.

We pledge to practice biblical exposition as the primary means of communicating the word of God in preaching, education, counseling, and discipling in every way.

We pledge to serve local churches in all facets of personal and academic life and ministry.

May God grant us his grace and wisdom and the moral courage to be faithful to him by obeying his word.
Ownership and Objectives

Southwestern Seminary is a corporation whose sole member is the Southern Baptist Convention. It is administered by a 40 member Board of Trustees elected by the convention and serving staggered terms of office. The seminary seeks to affirm the intention of its founders and the obligations assigned by the convention to provide education for students who give evidence of a divine call to Christian ministry. The seminary is guided by and subject to the Baptist Faith and Message as adopted and amended by the Southern Baptist Convention. A copy of the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 is included in this catalog.

Trustees elect faculty members and administrative officers. Financial support is derived from the convention's Cooperative Program, endowment earnings, gifts, and student fees. A faculty qualified by recognized academic degrees and practical experience is part of Southwestern's tradition of educational and Christian excellence. A sabbatical leave program provides regular opportunity for each faculty member to participate in research, formal study, lectureships, and writing projects.

Students prepare for diverse ministries in churches, denominational agencies, and institutions. The curriculum is designed to correlate classical disciplines of biblical, historical, and theological studies with relevant skills and contemporary methods of Christian leadership.

Qualified students of all Christian denominations, nationalities, and races are eligible for admittance to the Seminary, with the primary emphasis on Southern Baptist students. The seminary seeks to maintain and cultivate broad academic, cultural, and community relationships.

Accreditation

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award diploma, bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees. The seminary is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103, Telephone: 412-788-6505). Comprehensive information on Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's ATS designations can be accessed through the ATS list of member schools. The School of Church Music is an accredited member institution of the National Association of Schools of Music. The Naylor Children's Center is accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children.

The Seminary's Heritage

The vision to provide trained ministers of the Gospel for America's western frontiers was held by B. H. Carroll for many years. His dream saw its fruition in the establishment of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary almost 100 years ago.

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary was an outgrowth of the theological department, which had been established in 1901 at Baylor University, Waco, Texas. In 1905, the department became Baylor Theological Seminary with five professors on the teaching staff.

The Baptist General Convention of Texas authorized the separation of the seminary from Baylor University in 1907. At that time the seminary was given a new name, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, and a separate board of trustees.

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908, and functioned on the Waco campus until the summer of 1910. Several Texas cities made strong bids for the new institution. The seminary accepted the offer made by Fort Worth citizens under the leadership of Mr. and Mrs. J. K. Winston. A campus site and enough funds to build the first
building were provided. The first building was named Fort Worth Hall in honor of its new location. In 1925, control of the seminary passed from the Texas convention to the Southern Baptist Convention.

From the beginning, the major thrust of the seminary has been to provide theological training for "preachers of the Gospel." Today its graduates serve in numerous Christian ministries in local churches and the denomination as well as on mission fields around the world. From its inception Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has sought to link research and academic achievement with expository preaching and a vigorous program of missions and evangelism.

In 1915, two departments were created to complement the School of Theology: the departments of religious education headed by J. M. Price, and gospel music headed by I. E. Reynolds. Six years later in 1921, these departments became full-fledged schools. The School of Gospel Music became the School of Sacred Music in 1926 and underwent another title change in 1957 when the present School of Church Music name was adopted. The School of Religious Education was renamed the School of Educational Ministries in 1997 and began using the name in August, 1998.

The early twenty-first century has witnessed a further expansion of the seminary's educational program as three new schools have been established. In 2004, the Houston extension campus became a full degree granting site and was named the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies. In 2005, the division of evangelism and missions in the School of Theology was reorganized as the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Also, that same year, the trustees approved the founding of the seminary's first undergraduate institution, the College at Southwestern.

The seminary has had eight presidents. B. H. Carroll, the first president, served from the embryonic stages of the school until his death in November 1914.

L. R. Scarborough, elected president in February 1915, retired in 1942 and was followed by E. D. Head.

E. D. Head, who served until his retirement in 1953.

J. Howard Williams became president in August 1953 and served until his death in April 1958.

Robert E. Naylor became the fifth president on September 1, 1958. He retired July 31, 1978, and was named president emeritus until his death in February 1999.

Russell H. Dilday was elected sixth president of Southwestern Seminary by the board of trustees on November 22, 1977. He served as president from August 1978 until March 1994.


Current President, L. Paige Patterson was elected as the eighth president of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on June 24, 2003, by a vote of the board of trustees.
Campus Facilities

Main Campus, Fort Worth, Texas

The 200-acre main campus is located in Fort Worth, Texas, on the highest natural elevation in Tarrant County, known as Seminary Hill. It now includes 14 main buildings plus the Student Village, B. H. Carroll Park, Garrett Manor, E. D. Head Apartments, Seminary Drive Duplexes, other perimeter housing, the Norton Landscape Facility, and the James R. Leitch Physical Plant. The seminary is easily accessible from any point in the country by air travel, and may be reached by passenger vehicle via Interstate 20 and James Avenue or Interstate 35W and Seminary Drive.

B. H. Carroll Memorial Building

Located in the heart of the campus, a beautiful domed building with stately Ionic columns, the Memorial Building has become the hallmark of the seminary. Its three wings are connected with a central rotunda. The rotunda, under the dome, displays oil paintings of seminary presidents. B. H. Carroll was the founder and first president of the seminary.

Scarborough Hall houses administrative offices and the School of Theology classrooms and faculty offices. It also contains the Tom and Evelyn Linebery Preaching Center, which houses the Scott L. Tatum Preaching Chapel, the Herman Jared and Patsy Ruth Smith Preaching Chapel, and the Billy E. and Juanita Harrell Classroom. The wing is named for L. R. Scarborough, the second president of the seminary.

Truett Auditorium is named for George W. Truett who served for many years as chairman of the board of trustees and as pastor of the First Baptist Church, Dallas, Texas, from 1897 to 1944. It is located in the south wing of the Memorial Building and seats 1097 people.

Fleming Hall houses additional administrative and faculty offices, office of Admissions, Financial Aid, International Student Services, Media Services and classrooms. It is named for the late William Fleming of Fort Worth, a longtime seminary benefactor.

A. Webb Roberts Library

Located to the east of the Memorial Building, it houses the library collection of almost 500,000 volumes, an audio-visual and computer learning center and classroom, special collections and archives, the archaeological museum, and other research facilities. The staff provides a full range of services including personal and group library instruction, a writing lab, research assistance, interlibrary loan service, and help with access to major computer based information services including the Internet. A. Webb Roberts (1898-1984) was a Dallas layman and a Distinguished Life Member of the President's Club at Southwestern. See below for detailed information on Southwestern's libraries.

George E. Cowden Hall

The School of Church Music occupies Cowden Hall, which is located on the northeast corner of the campus. It is one of the most functional music buildings in the nation. Studios, offices, classrooms, rehearsal rooms, practice rooms, and recording studios are housed in this building. Two large organs, a four-manual Casavant and a three-manual Moeller, a three-manual Schantz studio organ, a Moeller "House Organ," three electronic organs, a five octave set of Schulmerich handbells, and a two-manual Kingston harpsichord are provided for instruction and practice.
The Riley Center at Southwestern

The Riley Center houses guest rooms and conference space. There are 55 guest rooms for campus visitors and conference attendees. The J. W. "Jack" MacGorman Conference Center provides a fully operational conference facility as well as additional office space for the campus.

Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library

Donated by Kathryn Sullivan Bowld, this 30,000 square foot addition to Cowden Hall contains music, music books, music periodicals, audiotapes, videotapes, phonograph records, and compact discs. More than 250,000 scores of religious music and a Treasure Room of rare and scarce materials enhance the book collection. Specially trained staff offer assistance to School of Music faculty and students as well as to others who wish to use the music library. The facility also contains a piano repair room, 19 soundproof practice rooms, an electronic piano teaching facility, a conference room, a classroom, and a computer lab devoted to music technology.

J. M. Price Hall

Price Hall, located on the west side of the campus is named for the first dean of the School of Educational Ministries. It was designed to function as a model for teaching all phases of religious education, both academic and practical. This building also includes faculty offices and the Curriculum Center.

Robert E. Naylor Student Center

The student center houses the Dining Services offices, Residential Dining Room, Wild Bill's Southwestern Café, a refreshment area, and banquet rooms. Parlors, lounge, reception areas, post office, copy center, offices, and conference rooms are also located in this building. It has become the center for seminary community life. The center is named for the fifth president of the seminary.

Former Seminary Presidential Residence

Located at 4441 Stanley Avenue on the Fort Worth Campus, this residence houses the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions offices and the World Missions Center.

Fort Worth Hall

The first building to be constructed on the Fort Worth campus in 1910 was named for the city of Fort Worth. Today it houses the administrative offices of the College at Southwestern and is used as a residence hall for men. Fort Worth Hall also contains guest rooms available by reservation.

Floy Barnard Hall

Named for a former dean of women, Barnard Hall is the residence hall for single women. Guest rooms are available by reservation.

J. Howard Williams Student Village

Located north of the main campus across Seminary Drive, the complex provides one-, two-, and some three-bedroom housing for 328 families. The project is named for the fourth president of the seminary.
**B. H. Carroll Park Apartments**

Named for the first president of the seminary, this 21-acre housing area has 184 units for families in duplexes, triplexes, and fourplexes. These apartments are located several blocks from the campus.

**E. D. Head Apartments**

Located seven blocks east of the main campus, the 54 units include both one- and two-bedroom apartments. The apartments are named for the third president of the seminary.

**Garrett Manor Apartments**

Located south of campus, the 70 unit complex contains one-, two-, and three-bedroom units. The complex is named for Jenkins Garrett who served on the seminary's Development Foundation from 1960-1996. Mr. Garrett is also a member of the Southwestern Advisory Council.

**Walsh Counseling Center**

This facility is named for the F. Howard Walsh family of Fort Worth. Walsh served as a seminary trustee from 1963-1976. The Walsh Counseling Center houses the Department of Psychology and Counseling for the School of Educational Ministries. Counseling expertise is available to the students of Southwestern Seminary and their families, the Fort Worth community, and the Metroplex.

**Goldia and Robert Naylor Children's Center**

The children's center is named for the fifth president of the seminary and his wife. Accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children, the center brings together a progressive teaching program to serve the preschool children of seminary students, faculty, and staff. When space is available, children from the community are welcomed. Seminary students receive on-the-job training in early childhood education through classroom and work experiences.

For information concerning fees, age requirements, and registration forms, contact:
Children's Center
P.O. Box 22358
Fort Worth, TX
76122-0358
Phone (817) 923-1921, extension 2970

**Myra K. and J. Roy Slover Recreation Aerobics Center**

The center is designed to provide leisure time opportunities for recreation, physical fitness, and social interaction that contribute to the physical, mental, and spiritual well-being of seminary students, faculty, staff, their families and guests. The inclusion of recreational pursuits, either through physical fitness or other positive leisure experiences, contributes to a more balanced lifestyle and more effective Christian service.

The center also seeks to provide support for education and training in the field of church recreation. While the center is not intended to meet the same needs as that of a church recreation facility, elements of the design, programs, and facility administration may serve as examples that can effectively relate to ministry in the local church as well as other areas where recreation can serve as a tool for ministry.
The center is comprised of a gymnasium with an indoor track, four racquetball courts, snack area, locker rooms, a state of the art cardio vascular activity room, a strength training room, a classroom, and a multipurpose aquatics facility. Adjacent to the center are lighted tennis courts, an outdoor track, a sand volleyball court, and playing fields. The center is named for the Slovers, seminary benefactors from Liberty, Texas.

The Recreation Aerobics Center program offerings include: Physical Fitness and Personal Training, Children’s Summer Day Camp, Teen Nights, Kid’s Day Out, Aquatics (Swimming Lessons), Intramural Sports, Aerobics, Outdoor Recreation, and various family oriented special events.

**Carl E. Norton Landscape Facility**

This facility, located at 4716 Warren Avenue houses the landscape support activities for the main campus and student housing. The building is named for Carl E. Norton who began the campus beautification process in 1979.

**James R. Leitch Physical Plant Facility**

This facility houses the maintenance support activities for the main campus and student housing. In addition, campus support services, purchasing, central receiving, and the central stores warehouse are located in this facility at 2101 Yates Street. The building is named for James R. Leitch who served the seminary from 1954 to 1987 as Physical Plant Director.

**Houston Campus**

Southwestern Seminary has had a presence in the Houston area since 1975, but it was not until 2002 that the Seminary secured a permanent site for extension studies when Park Place Baptist Church deeded their facilities to the seminary. In October 2003, the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004, the name was changed again to the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies offering the Master of Divinity and the Master of Arts in Christian Education degrees in their entirety at the Houston campus.

Since 2002, Southwestern Seminary has renovated the Park Place facility to expand its usefulness as a center for theological education. The improvements to the facility include a beautifully designed foyer which serves as a place to welcome guests to the campus, updated classroom space, and new administrative offices.

The current facility also includes a library with over 4100 volumes, a student lounge where students can take a break between classes, and a 2400 seat sanctuary.

**The Libraries**

Southwestern's library system includes the A. Webb Roberts Library, the Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library, the Counseling Center Collection, the World Mission Center Collection, and the library of the Havard School of Theological Studies in Houston. There are also small book collections at the off-campus sites in San Antonio and Little Rock. The staff of 12 librarians, 8 full-time support persons, and 68 part-time workers provide personalized service while developing an expanding collection. In August 2006, the materials in these collections numbered an estimated 1,032,798 items; the libraries' Acquisition and Cataloging Departments add approximately 20,000 items each year. The seminary libraries' catalog has been online since 1982. The current SIRSI Unicorn system enables the library staff to manage the collection efficiently and allows users around the world to search the libraries' holdings. The library augments its holdings with subscriptions to online books and journals.
A. Webb Roberts Library

The A. Webb Roberts Library, opened in 1982, supports the curricula of The College at Southwestern, the School of Theology, the School of Educational Ministries, and the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Almost 60 percent of the books in the general collection relate to theology, church history, and vocational ministry. Other subjects include philosophy, psychology, world religions, archaeology, general history, and Christian art and literature.

The Reference Department staff in Roberts Library offer instruction and other assistance in the use of the library and its resources, including the library catalog and electronic databases. Each year they loan almost 6,000 items to other libraries and receive a similar number for Southwestern students and faculty. The reference librarians offer both credit and non-credit courses in library research.

The Serials Department currently receives 2,200 periodical titles supporting the seminary's curriculum along with a few general interest magazines and newspapers. Here, too, are kept Baptist state convention annuals, Baptist state newspapers, and the SBC annuals. Total periodical title holdings exceed 8,000. The library's extensive microform collection provides primary source materials, including early British Baptist publications, older materials from Yale Divinity School's Day Mission collection, and microprint copies of extant books published in the United States through 1800.

The Charles D. Tandy Archaeological Museum, located on the first floor of Roberts Library, displays exhibits about the archaeological history of Tel Batash in Israel (the biblical Timnah mentioned in Judges 14:1-5). Artifacts, maps, photographs, and models give insight to ancient life from the time of the Patriarchs to the Persian period. It is one of the few archaeological museums in the United States that highlights the results of a single excavation in Israel.

The library's second floor has book shelving for Bibles, commentaries, and other sources for biblical study. The variety of seating arrangements permits several students to use the area at one time.

The J. T. and Zelma Luther Archives houses the seminary archives, original copies of all theses and dissertations completed for advanced degrees, and Special Collections. Among these collections are the Rare Book Collection, the Geoffrey and Beryl Breed Collection (British Baptist history), the William R. Estep Collection (Reformation and Anabaptist studies), the Lonnie Quillen Collection (Christianity in Africa), and historical and missionary artifacts. The Robert A. Baker Church History Room brings many of these collections together in place with study tables and carrels for advanced researchers.

The Audio-Visual Learning Center contains more than 48,000 non-print media, including video tapes, spoken audio tapes, CDs, DVDs, kits, transparencies, filmstrips, slides, and games. Thirty-four individual carrels provide the equipment and space to view or hear this media.

The John and Cynthia Thomas Library Computer Learning Center, opened in 1997, provides students computers with high-speed Internet access, the latest Microsoft Office software, and assorted Bible study assisted programs. Most students use the center to complete course related assignments. Students also have access throughout the library to the campus' student wireless network.

The John and Vida Cooper Faculty-Doctoral Study Area provides privacy and security for those engaged in sustained research. One hundred forty study carrels are available to doctoral students and others; faculty use one of the twenty-two study rooms.

The third level of A. Webb Roberts Library contains almost nine miles of shelving with space for more than one hundred thousand added volumes.
Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library

The Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library is located in a three-level building annexed to the southeast side of Cowden Hall. It contains a carefully chosen, well-rounded collection of books, scores and octavos, as well as audio and video recordings. The collection emphasizes church music but contains a large selection of works from the great masters of the past to modern avant-garde and contemporary compositions. Among its resources are the complete works of major composers, scholarly anthologies, church music collections, and worship books. Approximately 400 music periodical titles provide current tools for research. Electronic resources are also available to both students and professors through commercial online databases and multimedia computer software. Because of the school's international connections, there is a significant representation of indigenous Christian music materials that include instruments, recordings, and scores.

The library owns an extensive hymnology collection, housed in the Robert S. Douglass Treasure Room. This room contains over 9,000 rare books, hymnals, and scores, including editions of early 17th- and 18th-century psalters such as the 1629 Sternhold and Hopkins *The Whole Booke of Psalmes*, shape-note tune books such as *The Sacred Harp* and *The Southern Harmony*, and gospel songbooks such as Bliss and Sankey's *Gospel Hymns* and *Sacred Songs*.

The Treasure Room of the music library also holds several important collections, most notably the George C. Stebbins Collection which contains over 1,100 items and includes hymnals, sacred songbooks, histories, biographies, and scrapbooks related to American and British hymnody dating from the mid-18th century to mid-20th century. The essence of this collection is gospel hymnody of the 19th century revival movements. The William J. Reynolds Collection has more than 1,500 titles, mostly hymnals from various denominations and nationalities and church music books. The James C. McKinney collection contains materials dealing with the life and works of the renowned author, educator, and former dean of the music school.

Two grants from the American Theological Library Association (ATLA) have allowed the library to digitize shape-note tune books and make digital recordings of different Southern Baptist worship services. Anyone may view these collections at the ATLA website. The staff continue to work on other projects as well.

State-of-the-art listening equipment and an electronic piano enable students to listen to some of the more than 20,300 recordings or browse almost 328,600 music scores and octavos. There are also several stations with televisions, VCRs, and DVD players for watching the 1,200 videos and DVDs in its collection. A computer lab located in the library provides new computers equipped with the latest version of Finale software and MIDI keyboards for instruction in composition.

School of Educational Ministries Curriculum Center

The Curriculum Center displays most of the current curriculum materials produced by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the WMU. The staff maintain files of other material about practical ministry issues. A computer in the lab gives students access to several Southern Baptist Convention websites. Located in Price Hall and funded by the School of Educational Ministries, any seminary student may browse or review this material.

Other Collections

Southwestern's Libraries have established some smaller specialized collections elsewhere on the Fort Worth campus and at some off-campus centers. These collections at Houston, San Antonio, and Little Rock have major reference works and commentaries. Students enrolled in the Plano, and Shawnee programs use the libraries at the host institutions. The Counseling Center collection has materials that support the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center's programs. Books and video recordings in The World Mission Center collection support people group research and planning for short-term mission projects.
The Six Schools of the Seminary and Local Communities

Schools

The College at Southwestern is the undergraduate program that offers a challenging bachelor's degree program focusing on the Bible and the history of Western ideas, with optional concentrations in music and education. The College at Southwestern provides unique preparation for students who wish to engage culture and advance the gospel.

The School of Theology provides foundational theological education for the ever-widening circle of Christian ministry. This training is designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church and to correlate the content and practice of the Christian faith.

The Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions trains students to share the gospel of Jesus Christ both at home and abroad through degrees focused on evangelism, missions, Islamic studies, and church planting.

The School of Educational Ministries is characterized by an energetic pioneering spirit that seeks to explore new and exciting frontiers in Christian Education. The school sets forth the place of education in the work of the church and emphasizes philosophy and principles of education, psychology, counseling, communications, administration, and other expressions of Christian ministry.

The School of Church Music has led in providing church musicians for the denomination and is firmly committed to the philosophy that the local church is crucial in Christian work. The school emphasizes professional excellence and practical ministry.

The Havard School for Theological Studies, Houston, Texas. In 1975, SWBTS established an extension site for seminary studies on the Houston Baptist University campus as a joint endeavor with Houston Baptist University, and the Correlating Committee of the Colorado, Creath-Brazos, Galveston, Gulf Coast, San Felipe, San Jacinto, Trinity River, Tryon-Evergreen, and Union Baptist Associations. In 2002 the Park Place Baptist Church gave their facilities to the Seminary as a site for extension studies. In October 2003 the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004 they voted to give the center the status of the fourth school of the Seminary and named Dr. Denny Autrey as the first Dean of the new Havard School. At this site students can earn the MDiv and MACE degrees without attending classes at the campus in Fort Worth.

Local Communities

The main campus of Southwestern Seminary is located in Fort Worth, Texas, a city with extensive educational, cultural, and recreational facilities. Fort Worth is known as the city “where the West begins” and is famous for its friendly western hospitality. Together with Dallas, Fort Worth is an integral part of a growing metropolitan and industrial complex. The Fort Worth-Dallas area comprises the sixth largest population center in the nation, with a combined total of approximately four million citizens.

Students at the Havard School in Houston, Texas enjoy a distinct metropolitan city which is home to more than 4.7 million people. The greater Houston area is the nation's third largest city. The city's strong economy leads to a diverse population with more than 90 language groups represented within the city's population. Houston is located on the upper Gulf Coast, 50 miles from the Gulf of Mexico.
Extension Campuses

Southwestern is committed to providing quality, conservative, theological education in a growing number of locations through its extension education ministry. Southwestern began its ministry of extension education under the challenge of President Naylor to “take the seminary to the minister [rather than] making the minister come to the seminary.”

Southwestern opened its very first extension campus of in the fall of 1975 and has continued its commitment in a growing number of locations since. These campuses are an extension of the educational arm of the Seminary. Their purpose is to bring a taste of Southwestern to an area where it might otherwise be inaccessible and implant a desire as well as provide a medium for excellence in theological education.

At the extensions, classes are offered toward the MDiv and MACE degrees. The Association of Theological Schools requires that the equivalent of one year of a degree be completed for graduate degrees at the Fort Worth or Houston campus. These credits may not include online or compressed video courses. For more information about Southwestern Seminary Extension Centers please contact Dr. Deron J. Biles, Dean of Extension Education, P.O. Box 22000, Fort Worth, Texas 76122.

Shawnee, OK

Southwestern Seminary in Oklahoma was opened in 1976 on the campus of Oklahoma Baptist University in Shawnee. This campus began as a joint project between Southwestern, the Baptist General Convention of Oklahoma, and Oklahoma Baptist University.

All but one year of study may be completed on the Oklahoma campus for the MDiv and MACE degrees. Required courses for both degrees are scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. A student pursuing one of the other degrees or concentrations would be able to complete courses common to the MDiv and MACE degrees. Courses not common to the MDiv and MACE degrees can only be taken on the Fort Worth campus. For such degrees, students may be required to attend more than one year on the Fort Worth campus. Classes are offered on Mondays at this location.

San Antonio, TX
William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies

Southwestern Seminary in San Antonio began in 1977 through the cooperative venture of the seminary and nine local associations around the city. Classes meet at the Park Hills Baptist Church located at 17747 San Pedro Avenue, in the northwest section of San Antonio. In April 2006, the trustees approved the naming of the program in San Antonio as the William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies and elected Dr. Rudy Gonzalez as the first dean of the Marshall Center.

All but one year of study may be completed on the San Antonio campus for the MDiv and MACE degrees. For more information about Southwestern in San Antonio, contact Dr. Rudy Gonzalez.

Little Rock, AR

All but one year of study may be completed on the Little Rock campus for the MDiv degree and MACE program. Required courses for both degrees are scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. A student pursuing one of the other degrees or concentrations would be able to complete courses common to the MDiv and MACE degrees. Courses not common to the MDiv and MACE degrees can only be taken on the Fort Worth campus. For such degrees, students may be required to attend more than one year on the Fort Worth campus. Classes are offered on Mondays at this location.

**Plano, TX**

Southwestern Seminary in Plano began in the spring of 2003 at Prestonwood Baptist Church located at 6801 W. Park Boulevard, Plano, Texas.

All but one year of study may be completed on the Plano campus for the MDiv and MACE degrees. Required courses for both degrees are scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. A student pursuing one of the other degrees or concentrations would be able to complete courses common to the MDiv and MACE degrees. Courses not common to the MDiv and MACE degrees can only be taken on the Fort Worth campus. For such degrees, students may be required to attend more than one year on the Fort Worth campus. Classes are offered on Mondays at this location.

**College Station, TX**

Starting in the fall of 2007, classes will be offered in College Station at Central Baptist Church located at 1991 FM 158, College Station, Texas.

Required courses for both the MDiv and MACE degrees will be scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. A student pursuing one of the other degrees or concentrations may complete courses common to these degrees. Courses not common to the MDiv and MACE degrees can only be taken on the Fort Worth campus. For such degrees, students may be required to attend more than one year on the Fort Worth campus. Classes will be offered on Mondays at this location.

**El Paso, TX**

Starting in the fall of 2007, classes will be offered in El Paso at Exciting Immanuel Baptist Church located at 1201 Hawkins Boulevard, El Paso, TX.

Required courses for both the MDiv and MACE degrees will be scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. A student pursuing one of the other degrees or concentrations may complete courses common to these degrees. Courses not common to the MDiv and MACE degrees can only be taken on the Fort Worth campus. For such degrees, students may be required to attend more than one year on the Fort Worth campus. Classes will be offered on Mondays at this location.

**Tyler, TX**

Starting in the fall of 2007, classes will be offered in Tyler at Sylvania Baptist Church located at 2801 SSE Loop 323, Tyler, TX.

Required courses for both the MDiv and MACE degrees will be scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. A student pursuing one of the other degrees or concentrations may complete courses common to these degrees. Courses not common to the MDiv and MACE degrees can only be taken on the Fort Worth campus. For such degrees, students may be required to attend more than one year on the Fort Worth campus. Classes will be offered on Mondays at this location.
Bonn, Germany

In 2005, Southwestern Seminary began offering courses leading to the Master of Arts in Theology degree on the beautiful campus of the Bibelseminar in Bonn, Germany.

Students in Bonn can complete the entire Master of Arts in Theology with a concentration in Pastoral Ministry. Classes are offered in German or in English with German translation by resident and visiting Southwestern faculty on a five week rotating schedule from October to June.

For information on the MATh offered in Germany contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein
Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf
by email at: fjung@bsb-online.de
or by phone at: +49 (0) 2222.701200

Online Learning Campus

In the fall of 2000 Southwestern began the online campus that allows students to complete master's and undergraduate courses online. A student may complete up to one third of a degree plan online.

Most of the courses are asynchronous which allows the student to log on to the class at the time of one's choice. Students enrolling in an online course should expect to have at least a similar workload as an on-campus class. A student must be accepted to the seminary prior to enrolling in classes. There is a different fee structure for online courses. Currently courses are offered online during the fall and spring semesters for the master's level.

Online learning enriches the educational experience by bringing together in one class students from around the world. In the past individuals living in Texas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, Florida, California, Arkansas, New Mexico, Washington, Virginia, South Carolina, Kentucky, Hong Kong, Russia, France, Germany, and The Netherlands have enrolled in online courses.

For more information regarding online learning visit the web site or contact the office of the Director of Distance Learning at Web-BasedEducation@swbts.edu.
The College at Southwestern

Faculty

Emir F. Caner, Ph.D.
Professor of History and Dean

Helen Bernard, M.A., M.A.
Director of the Writing Center, and Reference and Interlibrary Loan Librarian

David Paul Bertch, D.Min., Ph.D.
Professor of Humanities

Phil Calvert, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of History

Michael N. Keas, Ph.D.
Professor of History and Science

Jonathan Kim, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Education and Associate Dean

Matt Sanders, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Greek

Gregory S. Smith, Ph.D.
Associate Vice President for Academic Administration and Assistant Professor of Bible

Harvey Solganick, Ph.D.
Professor of Humanities

James Lee Williams, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of History

Laura Zettler, Ph.D
Assistant Professor of Homemaking and Director of the Homemaking Concentration

Purpose and Introduction

The purpose of the College at Southwestern is to provide a Christian liberal arts education based on the history of ideas to prepare students to minister the gospel of Jesus Christ effectively while engaging the culture through their respective callings. The College at Southwestern is the baccalaureate school of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The College offers the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities, a degree that focuses on the Bible and the history of Western ideas with optional concentrations in music, education, homemaking, and further study in the history of ideas. This degree is designed to equip students to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day. The degree accomplishes this by introducing the student to the history and development of Western thought, which shapes the culture. All students take a 60-hour core in History, Life and Thought that integrates class lecture with small group breakout sessions along with readings in primary and secondary literature of the period. This degree program also requires all students to complete a 24-hour course of study in Bible and theology with opportunities for focused
research in those disciplines. Graduates of the College will be uniquely prepared to address the culture from a sound Biblical worldview.

The College also offers the Bachelor of Arts in Music which is the same degree as the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities but without the languages, physical education, and fine arts. The Bachelor of Arts in Music has three areas of concentrations which are worship, performance, and composition.

The College baccalaureate program is ideally suited for high school graduates who feel the Lord may be calling them to ministry. The degree presupposes that the student will be firmly committed to the Christian faith and open to God’s leadership in directing his or her life’s work. This degree will also prepare students to continue graduate studies at seminary.

The College B.A. leads students through a fascinating yet rigorous learning experience. Before arrival, students should cultivate a strong spiritual life, emotional stability, a healthy life-style, and a positive attitude toward learning. Students should specifically develop strengths in reading, reasoning, and writing skills. All incoming students are strongly encouraged to take the college preparatory track, or its equivalent, or honors program in their high school studies before enrolling at the College. Students are required to own and be thoroughly comfortable with the use of a personal computer.

The History, Life and Thought major core of the College B.A. is truly unique and builds from the beginning to the end of the program. Because philosophical, political, social, scientific and other ideas grow out of earlier concepts the need for a historical sequence is self-evident. As such, students will gain the most benefit from taking these courses in proper sequence. Other courses in the curriculum may be taken at any time provided any prerequisite course work is completed first when applicable.

Students who are under twenty years of age may live at home if it is within a fifty mile radius of the College. Those students under the age of twenty who do not live in the metroplex and are not married will be required to live on campus and enroll in the school meal plan. The student can choose between two meal plans. The $765 meal plan is $6/day or roughly one meal/day and the $1,190 consists of $10/day or roughly two meals/day. All students may apply for student housing throughout the course of their studies at the College. The College insures that all meals will be nutritious, economical, and conveniently located in the Naylor Student Center Dining Room. Anyone interested in purchasing a meal plan should contact the Housing Office at ext. 2230.

Campus housing is well maintained and costs about 25 percent less than comparable apartments in the community. Students living on campus benefit from a convenient living location, reduced commute time, campus security, billing, and timely maintenance.

The chapel service at Southwestern is central to instilling the Christian qualities becoming to anyone seeking to serve the Lord. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Chapel services are regularly held on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays from 10:50 to 11:50 a.m. unless otherwise posted. The services are held throughout the semester in Truett Auditorium. Guests and parents are always welcomed.
### Bachelor of Arts in Humanities (B.A.H.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>History, Life, and Thought</strong>¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization</td>
<td>HIS 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Empires</td>
<td>HIS 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Empires Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>HIS 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation</td>
<td>HIS 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist History and Heritage</td>
<td>HIS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment and Romantic Period</td>
<td>HIS 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment and Romantic Period Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts Perspectives of Life</td>
<td>FNA 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 19th Century</td>
<td>HIS 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 19th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Early 20th Century</td>
<td>HIS 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Early 20th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Social Science</td>
<td>SOS 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th Century to the Present</td>
<td>HIS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Natural Science</td>
<td>NAS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasoning/Lab</td>
<td>REA 1103 &amp; REA 1100</td>
<td>3/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>INT 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism</td>
<td>EVA 2201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions</td>
<td>MIS 3201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biblical and Theological Studies

Old Testament Survey  BIB 1103  3
Focused Study in Old Testament  BIB 1203  3
New Testament Survey  BIB 2103  3
Focused Study in New Testament  BIB 2203  3
Theology I Survey  THE 3103  3
Focused Study on Theological Issues  THE 3203  3
Theology II Survey  THE 4103  3
Focused Study on Theological Issues  THE 4203  3

Electives/Concentration*

Total  129

1 Each IDE ‘History of Ideas’ course will have ‘breakout’ sessions to focus on specific subjects such as Mathematics, Science, Literature, Philosophy, Political Science, and other essentials of a General Education curriculum. In addition, tutorials in word processing, research, and writing will also be provided.

* 21 hours of electives are available. These may be taken as free electives or the student may choose a prescribed concentration. Most concentrations are fifteen hours in length, leaving six hours for free electives. If a selected concentration requires more than 21 hours then the overall length of the B.A. will exceed 129 hours.

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities Concentrations

A student may obtain a concentration by using elective concentration hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate of their work.

History of Ideas

To add depth to the required curriculum, a student may elect a concentration of further study in the history of ideas. A broader scope of primary source readings become available, giving the student an enriched "Great Books" education. This is an excellent choice for all students interested in ministry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What Is Really Real?: The Nature of Reality (Advanced Readings)</td>
<td>HIS 2123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Do We Know Right From Wrong?: The Nature Of Ethical Systems (Advanced Readings)</td>
<td>HIS 3123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is It Possible To Know Anything?: Epistemology (Advanced Readings)</td>
<td>HIS 3133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Who Is In Charge of This World?: The Nature of Social Institutions (Advanced Readings)  HIS 3223  3
What Is a Human Being?: Anthropology (Advanced Readings)  HIS 3233  3
Total    15

**Education**

This concentration is available for students who wish to pursue the vocation of teaching in a Christian School or the ministry of Christian Education in a church. The Education concentration is an excellent preparation for the Master of Arts in Christian Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>EDU 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Christian Education and Ministry</td>
<td>EDU 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology and Education</td>
<td>EDU 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Methods of Teaching</td>
<td>EDU 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Teacher</td>
<td>EDU 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Homemaking**

Preparing women to model the characteristics of a Godly woman as outlined in Scripture. This is done through instruction in homemaking skills, developing insights into home and family while continuing to equip women to understand and engage the culture of today. It is unique in that we recognize the need to challenge women both intellectually and practically. It is our mission to equip a woman to impact women and families for Christ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation to Homemaking</td>
<td>HMK 2101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Model for the Home and Family</td>
<td>HMK 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>HMK 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value of a Child</td>
<td>HMK 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal Preparation with Lab</td>
<td>HMK 3204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>HMK 4101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics of Design</td>
<td>HMK 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homemaking Practicum</td>
<td>HMK 4201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing Construction with Lab</td>
<td>HMK 4204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Music**

To equip students to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day, the music concentration within the Bachelor of Arts degree exists for the purpose of providing foundational training and discipling of Christian musicians for the advancement of the Gospel through music ministry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensembles</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENS 1101/1201</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind Ensemble</td>
<td>ENS 1011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Singers</td>
<td>ENS 1021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbell Ensemble (Auditioned Only)</td>
<td>ENS 1041A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Combo Lab</td>
<td>JAZ 1201/1211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Instruction (select 5-7 hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Applied Studies</td>
<td>JAZ 1001/2001/3001/4001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAZ 1002/2002/3002/4002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Studies in Instrument, Organ,</td>
<td>INS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano, and Voice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1101/1201/2101/2201/3101/3201/4101/4201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1101/1201/2101/2201/3101/3201/4101/4201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1101/1201/2101/2201/3101/3201/4101/4201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VOI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1101/1201/2101/2201/3101/3201/4101/4201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Elective (select any 0-2 hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form in Music</td>
<td>THY 4102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>THY 4112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Guitar I</td>
<td>CLG 3001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Guitar II</td>
<td>CLG 3011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Voice I</td>
<td>VOI 2102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Voice II</td>
<td>VOI 2202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Students must complete 7 total hours in the applied music category. A minimum of 5 hours must be completed in individual instruction.
Bachelor of Arts in Music (B.A.M.)

The Bachelor of Arts in Music at The College at Southwestern -- which is fully accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music -- contains all of the courses that the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities does without the languages, physical education, and fine arts. The Bachelor of Arts in Music contains three areas of concentrations in Worship, Performance, and Composition. Students must declare a concentration in either Worship, Performance, or Composition by the time they begin the second semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>History, Life, and Thought</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization</td>
<td>HIS 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Empires</td>
<td>HIS 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Empires Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>HIS 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation</td>
<td>HIS 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist History and Heritage</td>
<td>HIS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment and Romantic Period</td>
<td>HIS 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment and Romantic Period Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 19th Century</td>
<td>HIS 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 19th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Early 20th Century</td>
<td>HIS 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Early 20th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Social Science</td>
<td>SOS 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th Century to the Present</td>
<td>HIS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Natural Science</td>
<td>NAS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasoning</td>
<td>REA 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>INT 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism</td>
<td>EVA 2201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions</td>
<td>MIS 3201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical and Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey</td>
<td>BIB 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused Study in Old Testament</td>
<td>BIB 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Survey</td>
<td>BIB 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused Study in New Testament</td>
<td>BIB 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology I Survey</td>
<td>THE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused Study on Theological Issues</td>
<td>THE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology II Survey</td>
<td>THE 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused Study on Theological Issues</td>
<td>THE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration Courses

Students select a concentration in either Worship, Performance, or Composition 43-44

Total 132-133

*Each IDE ‘History of Ideas’ course will have ‘breakout’ sessions to focus on specific subjects such as Mathematics, Science, Literature, Philosophy, Political Science, and other essentials of a General Education curriculum.

**Applied Study in the student's chosen area: composition, voice, piano, organ, or instrument.

Bachelor of Arts in Music Concentrations

Students select one of the following concentrations for the Bachelor of Arts in Music by the time they begin their second semester.

Worship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship III</td>
<td>THY 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study* (eight semesters)</td>
<td>COM/VOI/PIA/ORG/INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201</td>
<td>8 (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 1161, 1261</td>
<td>2 (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History Survey I</td>
<td>MHS 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History Survey II</td>
<td>MHS 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting Worship</td>
<td>CON 3102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Worship</td>
<td>MHS 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction of Creative Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Worship Leadership</td>
<td>WOR 3202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arranging for Worship</td>
<td>COM 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Multimedia &amp; Technology</td>
<td>WOR 3212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble** (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 11X1, 12X1, 21X1, 22X1, 31X1, 32X1</td>
<td>4 (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Non-Performance Music Elective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internship (two semesters)</td>
<td>MUS 4100, 4200</td>
<td>No credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

44

### Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship III</td>
<td>THY 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship IV</td>
<td>THY 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study* (eight semesters)</td>
<td>COM/VOI/PIA/ORG/INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201</td>
<td>8 (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble** (six semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 1161, 21X1, 22X1, 31X1, 32X1</td>
<td>6 (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENS 1101, 1201</td>
<td>2 (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History Survey I</td>
<td>MHS 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History Survey II</td>
<td>MHS 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting I</td>
<td>CON 3102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History Seminar</td>
<td>MHS 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arranging</td>
<td>COM 4112</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Performance Music Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship (two semesters)</td>
<td>MUS 4100, 4200</td>
<td>No credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

43

### Composition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship III</td>
<td>THY 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory &amp; Musicianship IV</td>
<td>THY 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study*</td>
<td>VOI/PIA/ORG/INS 1101, 1201</td>
<td>2 (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

43
Applied Study in Composition  COM 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201  6 (1 ea.)
Ensemble** (six semesters)  ENS 1161, 21X1, 22X1, 31X1, 32X1  6 (1 ea.)
Master Chorale  ENS 1101, 1201  2 (1 ea.)
Music History Survey I  MHS 2103  3
Music History Survey II  MHS 2203  3
Conducting I  CON 3102  2
Music History Seminar  MHS 3103  3
Arranging  COM 4112  2
Non-Performance Music Elective  2
Internship (two semesters)  MUS 4100, 4200  No credit
Recital  No credit
Total  43

*Applied Study in the student's chosen area: voice, piano, organ, or instrument.

**The student will choose from the available auditioned ensembles, including: Southwestern Singers, Southwestern Chamber Chorale, Wind Ensemble, NewSound, Jazz Combo.

Certificate in Biblical Studies

The Certificate in Biblical Studies provides students the opportunity to complete 30 hours of foundational courses. Upon completion of the certificate students may transfer all hours into the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities.

Questions about the Certificate in Biblical Studies can be directed to the College at Southwestern at 817-923-1921 ext. 5802. Questions about the admission process can be directed to the Office of Admissions at 817-923-1921 ext. 2700.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey</td>
<td>BIB 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Focused Study</td>
<td>BIB 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Survey</td>
<td>BIB 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Focused Study</td>
<td>BIB 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology Survey I</td>
<td>THE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology Focused Study</td>
<td>THE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology Survey II</td>
<td>THE 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology Focused Study</td>
<td>THE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hispanic Studies Curriculum

Plan de Estudio Hispano

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the Southern Baptist of Texas Convention (SBTC) share a vision to create an educational superhighway for equipping the next generation of Hispanic pastors and leaders. To this end, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers a program of theological study for Hispanic Baptist ministers. Southwestern offers this program to the general public and students are not required to belong to a SBTC church. Jacksonville College and Criswell College also offer this program and courses in the program are transferable between the institutions.

El Seminario Teológico Bautista del Suroeste (SWBTS) y la Convención Sureste Bautista de Texas (SBTC) comparten la visión de crear una supercarretera educativa para equipar a la siguiente generación de pastores y líderes hispanos. Para lograr este fin, SWBTS ofrece un programa de estudios teológicos para ministros bautistas hispanos. SWBTS ofrece estos cursos al público en general y los estudiantes no necesitan ser miembros de una iglesia afiliada a la SBTC. El Jacksonville College y el Criswell College también ofrecen este programa y se pueden transferir los cursos del programa entre las diferentes instituciones.

The SBTC will confer a Basic Certificate for those who complete the required 24 hours which consist of the first eight biblical content courses listed below. A Distinguished Certificate will be conferred upon those students that take the two additional freshmen level English courses as preparation for entering an associate or baccalaureate program of study at either, Jacksonville College, Criswell College, or the College at Southwestern. Those who are interested in this certificate program should talk with a college advisor.

La SBTC otorgará un “Certificado Básico” para aquellos que completen las 24 horas obligatorias que consisten en los ocho cursos bíblicos descritos a continuación. Un “Certificado de Distinción” se otorgará a aquellos estudiantes que estudien dos cursos adicionales de inglés básico universitario como preparación para ingresar a un programa de asociado o licenciatura (bachillerato) en el Jacksonville College, el Criswell College o el College de Southwestern. Aquellos interesados en este programa de certificado deben dialogar con un consejero universitario en cualquiera de estas instituciones.

BIB 1013. How to Understand the Bible/Como Entender la Biblia

An introduction to Bible study, including a study of the meaning of biblical inspiration, the nature of the Bible, and methods and resources of Bible study. This course may not be taken by the students who have already received credit for INT 1203 Interpretation or THE 3103 Theology I Survey. Three hours.

Introducción al estudio de la Biblia. Estudio del significado del la inspiración bíblica, la naturaleza de la Biblia, y métodos y recursos para estudiar la Biblia. Este curso no lo podrán tomar los estudiantes que ya han recibido crédito por INT 1203 Interpretación o THE 3103 Teología Parte I. Tres horas.

BIB 1023. Old Testament Survey I/Antiguo Testamento Parte I

A survey of: (1) the historical and cultural background of the Old Testament, (2) the books of the Pentateuch (Genesis through Deuteronomy), and (3) the books known as the Former Prophets (Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel,
and 1 and 2 Kings). Students may take BIB 1023 and 1033 in place of BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 1103. Three hours.

Contemplación de: (1) contexto de la historia y cultura del Antiguo Testamento, (2) los libros del Pentateuco (Génesis, Éxodo, Levítico, Números, Deuteronomio), y (3) los libros conocidos como los Primeros Profetas (Josué, Jueces, 1 y 2 de Samuel, 1 y 2 de Reyes). Estudiantes pueden tomar BIB 1023 y 1033 en lugar de BIB 1103 Antiguo Testamento, sin embargo, no los podrán tomar además de BIB 1103. Tres horas.

**BIB 1033. Old Testament Survey II/Antiguo Testamento Parte II**

A survey of all the prophetic books of the Old Testament (Isaiah through Malachi) as well as miscellaneous books known as the Writings (Psalms, Job, Proverbs, Ruth, Song of Songs, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, and 1 and 2 Chronicles). Students may take BIB 1023 and 1033 in place of BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 1103. Three hours.

Contemplación de: (1) los libros variados conocidos como las Escrituras (Rut, 1 y 2 Crónicas, Esdras, Nehemias, Ester, Job, Salmos, Proverbios, Ecclesiastés, Cantares, Lamentaciones) y (2) los libros proféticos (Isaías, Jeremías, Ezequiel, Daniel, Óseas, Joel, Amos, Abdías, Miqueas, Nahum, Jonás, Habacuc, Sofonías, Hageo, Zacarías, Malaquías). Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1023 y 1033 en lugar de BIB 1103 Antiguo Testamento, sin embargo, no los podrán tomar además de BIB 1103. Tres horas.

**BIB 1043. New Testament Survey I/Nuevo Testamento Parte I**

A survey of the historical and cultural background of the New Testament, along with the life, ministry, and teachings of Jesus. The course also covers the process by which the gospels were written and explores the similarities among the synoptic gospels and the uniqueness of the Gospel of John. Also covered are the authorship, purpose and content of the book of Acts. Students may take BIB 1043 and 1053 in place of BIB 2103 New Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 2103. Three hours.

Contemplación de la historia y cultura del contexto del Nuevo Testamento, al igual que la vida, ministerio y enseñanzas de Jesús. El curso también cubre el proceso en el que fueron escrito los evangelios y explora las relaciones entre los evangelios sinópticos y la exclusividad del Evangelio según San Juan. También contempla la autoría, propósito, y contenido del libro de los Hechos. Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1043 y 1053 en vez de BIB 2103 Nuevo Testamento, sin embargo, no las podrán tomar además de BIB 2103. Tres horas.

**BIB 1053. New Testament Survey II/Nuevo Testamento Parte II**

A survey of all the epistles of the New Testament, from Romans through Revelation. Included are the general epistles of the apostle Paul, his pastoral epistles, and the general epistles. Students may take BIB 1043 and 1053 in place of BIB 2103 New Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 2103. Three hours.

Contemplación de todas las epístolas del Nuevo Testamento, desde Romanos a Apocalipsis. Están incluidas las epístolas generales del apóstol Pablo, sus epístolas pastorales, y epístolas generales. Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1043 y 1053 en lugar de BIB 2103 Nuevo Testamento, sin embargo, no las podrán tomar además de BIB 2103. Tres horas.

**THE 1013. Systematic Theology / Teología Sistemática**

A survey of Christian doctrines, with emphasis upon revelation, the nature and work of God, Jesus Christ, humankind and sin, the Holy Spirit, salvation, and last things or eschatology. This course may not be taken by the students who have already received credit for THE 3103 Theology I Survey. Three hours.
Contemplación del las doctrinas cristianas, con énfasis en la revelación, la naturaleza, y el trabajo de Dios, Jesucristo, humanidad y pecado, el Espíritu Santo, salvación, y las ultimas cosas de la escatología. Este curso no podrá ser cursado por los estudiantes que hallan recibido crédito por THE 3103 Teología Parte I. Tres horas.

**THE 1023. Church History/Historia de la Iglesia**

A study of the history of Christianity from New Testament times until the modern era. The course focuses on the great movements and heresies in Christian history as well as other factors which have influenced Christianity. Three hours.

Estudio de la historia del cristianismo del los tiempos del Nuevo Testamento hasta la era moderna. El curso se enfoca en los grandes movimientos y herejías en la historia cristiana, al igual que otros factores que han influenciado el cristianismo. Tres horas.

**THE 1033. Pastoral Ministry/Ministerio Pastoral**

A study of the life and work of the pastor from an historical and biblical perspective. Three hours.

Estudio de la vida y trabajo del pastor desde el punto de vista histórico y bíblico. Tres horas.

**ENG 1013. English (Freshman level) I/Ingles (Nivel primario) Parte I**

A course for students to master the essentials of English grammar in conjunction with the production of effective oral presentation and written composition. Emphasis will be given on the organization of multi-paragraph essays, using a variety of rhetorical devices. Three hours.

Curso diseñado para los estudiantes con la necesidad de dominar la gramática del inglés en compañía de la producción oral efectiva y composición escrita. Se dará énfasis en la organización de redacción de párrafos, usando una variedad de símbolos retóricos. Tres horas.

**ENG 1023. English (Freshman level) II/Ingles (Nivel primario) Parte II**

A continuation of ENG 1013, which includes the essentials of expository writing as a means of understanding and analyzing texts. Research paper required. Three hours.

La continuación de Ingles Parte I, en la cual incluye los esenciales de la escritura expositiva tanto en entender y analizar textos. Tres horas.

**Undergraduate Admissions**

**Prospective Student Services:**

A special invitation to prospective students: If you are a prospective student and would like to visit our campus, please call and schedule a campus tour. We will provide lodging for one night and a meal with faculty/staff while you are here. A full campus tour will be provided along with an opportunity to visit with admissions counselors and faculty members.

You will be able to learn first-hand about life on the campus of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the College at Southwestern, as well as life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.
To arrange your visit and learn the specific details of being our guest please contact:

**Office of Recruiting**  
The College at Southwestern  
PO Box 22740  
Fort Worth TX 76122-0740  
**Call us at 1-800-SWBTS-01** or 817-923-1921, ext 2700  
**E-mail** us at admissions@swbts.edu

The application process can be completed [online](#).

**Frequently Asked Questions about the College at Southwestern:**

- [About the College at Southwestern](#)
- [Uniqueness of the Curriculum](#)
- [Admissions and Orientation](#)
- [Registration](#)
- [Campus Life](#)

### About the College at Southwestern:

**Question:** What makes the College at Southwestern B.A. in Humanities unique?

**Answer:** The College at Southwestern baccalaureate degree is designed to equip the graduate to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day. The degree accomplishes this by introducing the student to the history and development of Western thought, which shapes the culture. All students take a 60-hour core in History, Life and Thought that integrates class lecture with small group breakout sessions along with readings in primary and secondary literature of the period. This degree program also requires all students to complete a 24-hour course of study in Bible and theology with opportunities for focused research in those disciplines. Graduates of the College will be uniquely prepared to address the culture from a sound Biblical worldview. Beyond these requirements the degree also allows the student to choose a concentration in one of four areas (History of Ideas, Education, Homemaking, and Music).

**Question:** For whom is the College B.A. in Humanities suited?

**Answer:** The College baccalaureate program is ideally suited for high school graduates who feel the Lord may be calling them to ministry. The degree presupposes that the student will be firmly committed to the Christian faith and open to God’s leadership as to his or her life’s work. The College B.A. is designed to equip the graduate to understand and engage our post-modern culture. This degree will also prepare the person who wishes to continue graduate studies at seminary.
Question: Is the College at Southwestern accredited?

Answer: The College at Southwestern and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia, 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4500) to award bachelor, master, and doctoral degrees. The seminary is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools. The School of Church Music is an accredited member institution of the National Association of Schools of Music. The Naylor Children's Center is accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children.

Uniqueness of the Curriculum:

Question: Is this program essentially a philosophy major?

Answer: No. While the History, Life and Thought core of the B.A. does have a strong philosophical current it should not be misconstrued as a degree that focuses merely on the abstract. This program also requires a 24-hour biblical and theological component and affords each student the option of taking a concentration in areas of applied ministry such as music, education, homemaking or the history of ideas. The degree also requires two years (four semesters) of physical education, thus taking seriously the biblical principle of physical stewardship in ministry.

Question: What kinds of things can I do to prepare for the program?

Answer: The successful student enrolled in the College B.A. will come prepared to embark in a fascinating yet rigorous learning experience. Students should generally cultivate a strong spiritual life, emotional stability, a healthy life-style, and a positive attitude towards learning. Students should specifically develop strengths in reading, reasoning, and writing skills. All incoming students are strongly encouraged to take the college preparatory track, or its equivalent, or honors program in their high school studies before enrolling at the College. Students should be thoroughly comfortable with the use of a personal computer (all students will be required to own a personal computer).

Question: Will I have to take classes in sequence?

Answer: Yes. The History, Life and Thought major core of the College B.A. in Humanities is truly unique and builds from the beginning to the end of the program. Because philosophical, political, social, scientific and other ideas grow out of earlier concepts the need for a historical sequence is self-evident. As such, students will gain the most benefit from taking these courses in proper sequence. Other courses in the curriculum may be taken at any time so long as any prerequisite coursework is completed first when applicable.

Question: If I miss a course in the sequence can I pick it up later?

Answer: Yes. However, students are encouraged to take the courses in proper sequence as these build a foundation for the courses that follow.

Question: What “concentrations” are available for study?

Answer: The majors for Southwestern’s baccalaureate degrees are in the Humanities and Music. Within the B.A. in Humanities program, the College offers four possible concentrations in the following areas: History of Ideas (15 hours), Education (15 hours), Music (15 hours), and Homemaking (23 hours). The B.A. in Music degree offers concentrations in Worship, Performance, and Composition.
Admissions and Orientation:

**Question:** Are the parents of students welcome at orientation?

**Answer:** Yes. Parents are always welcome at the College and are encouraged to be involved in their children’s education. Parents wishing to spend a day on campus can secure lodging at the Riley Center for Leadership Development. For reservations call 817 923-1921 ext. 8800.

**Question:** Where should my parents and I park during orientation?

**Answer:** Family and incoming students should park in student perimeter parking.

**Question:** How do I get my student ID?

**Answer:** Students approved for admission can have their ID made at the Gold Card Office anytime after your approval or you may have it made at the time of registration.

**Question:** Does the College give credit for advanced placement (AP) courses and exams taken in High School?

**Answer:** The College strongly recommends that prospective students take AP courses to prepare for their college studies. Students demonstrating an AP test/exam grade of 3 or better in certain AP subject areas may submit them for college credit. Only AP exams will be considered for possible credit and are subject to transcript evaluation. For more information contact the admissions office to request a transfer credit evaluation packet. The AP school code for Southwestern is 4546.

**Question:** Can I transfer credit hours completed at another school?

**Answer:** Yes. All hours transferred into the B.A. are subject to transcript evaluation which should be accomplished prior to registration by requesting a transfer credit evaluation through the Registrar's Office.

**Question:** What if I am an International student?

**Answer:** The College B.A. degree is certified to admit international students on F-1 student visas. In addition to the requirements listed above, international students (F-1 visas) must supply the following:

- **Statement of financial support.** The Bureau of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services requires that a student on an F-1 visa provide evidence of adequate financial support during the duration of status as a student.

- **Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).** All international students who are not citizens of the United States or where English is not their first language must take TOEFL and have the score sent to the Admissions Office. A minimum score of 213 (computer-based) or 79 (internet-based) is required for undergraduate level.

- **Transcript evaluation.** All transcripts of college level academic credit earned outside the United States must be evaluated through WES (www.wes.org). A High School diploma or its equivalent is required but does not need to be evaluated by WES.

- **Alien Registration Receipt Card.** All resident alien applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card) with the application.
Employment Authorization Document (EAD). Applicants with an R-1 status for religious work must furnish a copy of the EAD with the application.

Southwestern provides an International Student Services Office. International students needing additional information or assistance may contact the Director of International Students (817-921-1921 Ext. 3970).

Registration:

Question: What is the tuition rate?

Answer: The tuition rate for Southern Baptist students is $208.00 per credit hour and $416 for non-Southern Baptist students. All tuition rates and fees can be found on the Admissions page.

Question: What scholarships are available for the College student?

Answer: All students who are members of a Southern Baptist Church benefit from the generosity of Southern Baptist churches that give through the Cooperative Program for the training of ministerial students. As such all Southern Baptist students receive a Cooperative Program scholarship that reduces their personal tuition cost by 50 percent from $416.00 to $208.00 per semester hour. Beyond the Cooperative Program scholarship, students can apply for other financial assistance by contacting the Financial Aid Office (817-921-1921 ext. 3080). While the College does not participate in any federal or state-funded student aid programs including PELL grants and Stafford loans, students are eligible to apply for repayment deferments for most federal or state educational loans incurred while attending other colleges and universities. Veterans enrolled at the College may be eligible to receive VA benefits such as the GI Bill and Tuition Assistance.

Question: What tuition payment options are available?

Answer: At registration you will be able to select one of two payment options:

- Payment made in full by cash or check on the day you register.
- Payments may be made monthly through the F.A.C.T.S. program. Contact the financial aid office for more information, (817-921-1921 ext 3080)
- Payment made through on-line payment options, courtesy of E-cashier. New students may sign up for E-cashier payment options after registration.

Question: When do classes start?

Answer: Generally, the College B.A. program will follow the same academic calendar as that of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. For welcome weekend, orientation and registration information please see the College calendar.

Question: When do I register for classes?

Answer: A new undergraduate student can register for the first time during the orientation process. Returning students may take advantage of early registration (see schedule for dates).

Question: Who is my academic advisor?

Answer: An academic advisor will be assigned to you at orientation.
**Question:** Can an undergraduate student take graduate level courses to meet the B.A. requirements?

**Answer:** No. Baccalaureate students will need to take courses required for the program and electives from the undergraduate courses offered during any given semester.

**Campus Life:**

**Question:** Will I be required to live on campus?

**Answer:** All students who are twenty years of age or under may live at home if it is within a fifty mile radius of the College. Those students who are under 20 years old, do not live in the metroplex, and are not married will be required to live on campus and enroll in the school meal plan until age 20. All students may apply for student housing throughout the course of their studies at the College. Campus housing is well maintained and costs about 25 percent less than comparable apartments in the community. Students living on campus benefit from a convenient living location, reduced commute time, campus security, billing, and timely maintenance.

**Question:** If I do choose to live on campus, when can I move in?

**Answer:** Generally, a student who has been approved for admission to the College should contact the housing office to secure their housing and meal plan if applicable. See below for housing information:

**Housing Office**
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22480
Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0480
(817) 923-1921 ext. 2330
A $150 deposit is necessary to secure campus housing.

**Question:** How are residence hall assignments made?

**Answer:** Housing assignments are made by the Housing Office. The College has both male and female single residence dorms available, as well as apartments and single family units. The housing office will take individual needs and reasonable requests into consideration when assigning living quarters for incoming students.

**Question:** Am I required to purchase a meal plan?

**Answer:** Students under 20 years old living on campus will be required to enroll in the school meal plan, available for purchase at the time they make their deposit for campus housing. Others may also elect to purchase the school meal plan. The money designated for the meal plan is used in an a la carte style. The College insures that all meals will be nutritious, economical, and conveniently located in the Naylor Student Center Cafeteria. Anyone interested in purchasing a meal plan should contact Southwestern Dining Services, ext. 2230.

**Question:** Is there a charge for parking?

**Answer:** No. The school issues parking permits at no cost to all registered students with vehicles. You will receive a parking permit for each car you will be driving on campus at the Cashier’s Office when you register. All vehicles must have parking decals to park on campus or in campus housing areas.
**Question:** How do I receive mail at the College?

**Answer:** Residence hall students will receive a campus post office box number when they check in to the residence hall. On a space available basis, non-residence hall students may rent a box at the campus post office in the Naylor Student Center.

**Question:** Does the College have chapel?

**Answer:** Yes. The chapel service at Southwestern is central to instilling the Christian qualities becoming to anyone seeking to serve the Lord. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Chapel services are regularly held on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays from 10:50 to 11:50 a.m. unless otherwise posted. The services are held throughout the semester in Truett Auditorium. Guests and parents are always welcomed.

**Question:** When can I purchase my textbooks?

**Answer:** You will have an opportunity to purchase textbooks at the Lifeway Christian Bookstore located on campus. A list of the textbooks for each class are listed at Lifeway approximately two weeks before classes begin for the semester.

**Admissions Policies and Processes:**

**Who can (or should) attend the College at Southwestern?**

Certain general credentials must be present in a prospective student’s life for admission to the College at Southwestern. In its admission policies the college assumes the student is able to provide testimony of a salvation experience and Christian commitment, has been identified as a prospective minister by announced intent, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. Some of these credentials include:

- Commitment to the Christian faith
- Evidence of a desire to serve the Lord and the church
- Moral integrity
- Emotional stability so as to be able to fill leadership responsibilities in church life
- Potential for responsible Christian ministry
- Record of solid academic achievement
- Promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- Proficiency in English or the language in which the program is taught

**Who must apply to attend the College at Southwestern?**

Individuals seeking admission into any course of study at the College must submit an application for admission through the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible ONLY after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission.
How early must I apply for admission to the College at Southwestern?

Applications may be received up to 12 months prior to the beginning of the semester you intend to enroll. If you delay enrollment for more than one semester, you will be asked to complete an updated application before once again being accepted for admission.

Who should delay submitting an application to the College at Southwestern?

Students who have been divorced for less than a year or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been convicted of a crime, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, are usually required to wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including probation) before submitting an application for admission.

What is included in the application for admission?

The basic application for admission to the College includes:

- Application form which calls for basic demographic information and a statement of Christian commitment.
- Nonrefundable application fee of $35.00
- Church endorsement form completed by the church where you are currently a member. If the endorsement covers a period of membership for less than one year, an additional church endorsement from a second church is required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church endorsement form submitted with the application.
- Personal references must be submitted from a minister of your church and two from persons who have known you for more than one year, such as a teacher, an employer, or a non-family friend.
- Official transcripts from high school and/or college. SAT, ACT, or THEA/TASP scores must be provided separately if they are not included on the high school or college transcript.
- Spouse/fiancé(e) information is required for applicants who are engaged or married.
- Immunization history form is required for applicants who are younger than 20 years of age.
- Any additional information requested by the Office of Admissions will be considered a supporting document and must be received before the application will be considered complete.

Can I attend the College while still in high school?

Students must have a 3.0 GPA to be eligible to participate in classes at the College while still in high school. One course per semester can be completed while a junior in high school. Provided the student earns a C or better in the classes taken during the junior year, two courses per semester can be taken while a senior in high school. Students who are dually enrolled in the College and high school pay only tuition while enrolled under this status. Students interested in completing college and high school courses concurrently must be admitted through the admissions office.
The School of Theology

Faculty

David L. Allen, Ph.D.
Professor of Preaching, Dean, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and George W. Truett Chair of Ministry

Gerardo Alfaro, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology

John E. Babler, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Pastoral Counseling

Herbert Bateman, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament

Robert W. Bernard, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Director of Modern Languages Studies Programs

Deron J. Biles, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Old Testament and Dean of Extension Education

Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.
Professor of Theology and Executive Vice President and Provost

Robert L. Caldwell, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Church History

William A. Dembski, Ph.D., Ph.D.
Research Professor of Philosophy

C. Berry Driver, Ph.D.
Dean of Libraries

William E. Goff, Th.D.
Professor of Christian Ethics

Rudolph D. González, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament and Dean of the William Marshall Center for Theological Studies

Paul L. Gritz, Ph.D.
Professor of Church History

Paul M. Hoskins, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of New Testament

John B. Howell, M.A., Th.M.
Assistant Professor of Philosophy
**Friedhelm Jung, Th.D.**  
Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany Extension

**Kevin D. Kennedy, Ph.D.**  
Assistant Professor of Theology

**George L. Klein, Ph.D.**  
Associate Professor of Old Testament, Senior Associate Dean, and Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program

**Jason K. Lee, Ph.D.**  
Assistant Dean of Theological Studies

**Mark R. Leeds, Ph.D.**  
Registrar

**Craig V. Mitchell, Ph.D.**  
Assistant Professor of Ethics

**Eric A. Mitchell, Ph.D.**  
Assistant Professor of Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology

**Ishwaran Mudliar, Ph.D.**  
Assistant Professor of Old Testament

**Steven M. Ortiz, Ph.D.**  
Associate Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds and Director of the Charles C. Tandy Archaeology Museum

**Dorothy K. Patterson, D.Min., D.Theol.**  
Professor of Theology in Women’s Studies

**Paige Patterson, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Theology and President

**Edward H. Pauley, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Philosophy and Vice Provost for Academic Programs

**Calvin F. Pearson, D.Min.**  
Associate Professor of Preaching, Assistant Dean for Preaching and Pastoral Studies, and E. Hermond Westmoreland Professorship of Preaching

**Helmut Pehlke, Th.D.**  
Professor of Old Testament for the Bonn, Germany Extension

**David R. Penley, Ph.D.**  
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Counseling

**Robert Phillips, Ph.D.**  
Associate Dean of Roberts Libraries
Timothy M. Pierce, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Old Testament

Scott Preissler, Ph.D.
Professor of Stewardship and Bobby L. and Janis Eklund Chair of Stewardship

Siegfried S. Schatzmann, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament

Steven W. Smith, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Preaching, Associate Dean for the Professional Doctoral Program, and James T. Draper, Jr. Chair of Pastoral Ministry

Aaron Son, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament

John W. Taylor, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of New Testament

Mark E. Taylor, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of New Testament and Associate Dean for Master's Programs

R. Thomas Vann, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry

Greg Welty, D.Phil.
Assistant Professor of Philosophy

Thomas White, Ph.D.
Vice President for Student Services

James (Jim) R. Wicker, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of New Testament and Director of Web Based Education

Joshua Williams, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Old Testament

Robert L. Williams, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament

W. Michael Wilson, Ed.D.
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry and Assistant Dean for Applied Ministries

B. Paul Wolfe, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of New Testament, Assistant Dean of Biblical Studies, and Huber L. Drumwright, Jr. Chair of New Testament
Malcolm B. Yarnell, D. Phil.
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Director of the Center for Theological Research, and Director of the 
Oxford Study Program, Editor of Southwestern Journal of Theology

John M. Yeats, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Church History and Director of the Southwestern Travel Study Program

Purpose

The purpose of the School of Theology of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate 
theological education for students to engage in Christian ministry. The curriculum is composed of basic biblical, 
theological, and ministry disciplines, designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other 
ministries of the church. The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character and to 
provide training and resources for a lifetime of continuing theological study.

Degree Overview

Master of Divinity

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training 
in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, 
systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, 
evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at 
Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first 
master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely 
comprised of biblical teaching.

Advanced Master of Divinity

The Advanced Master of Divinity degree allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking 
elective courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

Master of Arts in Theology

The Master of Arts in Theology is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological 
disciplines.

Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies

The Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in 
classical archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods; Fieldwork; Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of 
Bible lands; Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

Master of Arts in Lay Ministry

The Master of Arts in Lay Ministry provides theological education for lay people, equipping them for competent lay 
ministry to the church and community.
Master of Theology

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

Doctor of Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology; pastors; chaplains; or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad.

Suggested Pre-seminary Studies

It is advisable for students in college to take courses that will prepare them specifically for their seminary course of study and for their future ministry. For this reason the faculty of the School of Theology has adopted the following statement which is an adaptation of guidelines issued by the Association of Theological Schools:

“It is no longer possible to prescribe one pattern as normative for all pre-seminary education. Church bodies vary in their expectations. Individuals may seek to develop parachurch ministries in which theological study will complement work in other professions. Different ministries demand a variety of patterns of pre-theological studies. The Association therefore finds it increasingly difficult to prescribe or even advise a single pre-seminary curricular model as the ideal.

“One useful approach to designing pre-theological studies is to envisage a number of categories of learning in which it is desired that a student will have developed some in-depth understanding:

1. General Understandings
   a. Understanding of human selfhood and existence
   b. Understanding of modern social institutions and problems
   c. Understanding of science and technology
   d. Understanding of the modes and processes of understanding

2. Theological Understandings
   a. Bible: content and interpretation
   b. History of Christianity
   c. Constructive theological methodology and interpretation

3. Linguistic Skills
   a. Greek or Hebrew
   b. Latin, German, French, or Spanish

“It is desirable to have a reading knowledge of one of the biblical languages and of one classical or modern language. Decisions about additional language skills should be related to their future utility for the individual. Thus, French or German should be included for a person contemplating possible graduate study in academic theology. Spanish or a language of the Third World might be of value for another type of ministry.
"In general, the student should seek to have developed high competence in at least one of areas 1, a, b, or c and moderate competence in one of the other general categories and one of the theological categories. The student should possess a moderate acquaintance broadly across areas 1, a to 3, b. The student should communicate easily, i.e., have the ability to write and speak clear and correct English prose."

**Applied Ministry**

**Required Courses**

Each M.Div. student is required to complete 2 credit hours of Applied Ministry (formerly “Field Education”) in the School of Theology. During the fall semester APLMN 4011 *Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church* is offered. In the spring APLMN 4021 *Applied Ministry Mentoring* is offered. These courses have prerequisites of Spiritual Formation I (SPFTH 3101), Spiritual Formation II (SPFTH 3111), and Contemporary Evangelism (EVANG 3303). It is recommended that APLMN 4011 be taken before APLMN 4021.

**Elective Courses**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary through the Applied Ministry Division encourages and assists all students in gaining a variety of Applied Ministry experiences during their seminary years. Participation in Applied Ministry experiences will make students more attractive to potential ministry positions while a student and more appealing to potential employers after graduation.

- **Internship** - The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further his or her readiness for leadership in the local church or other ministry.
  - APLMN 3101 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3102 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3103 (3 hours)

- **Practicum** - A structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division.
  - APLMN 3201 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3202 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3203 (3 hours)

- **Mentorship** - A relational experience in which one person (mentor) empowers another (mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
  - APLMN 3301 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3302 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3303 (3 hours)

- **Apprenticeship** - Usually a longer, more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance his or her competence in ministry.
  - APLMN 3401 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3402 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3403 (3 hours)

- **Disciple-Making** - Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipline of new or recent believers.
  - APLMN 3501 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3502 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3503 (3 hours)
Course Requirements

The division utilizes the following formula for computing 1 hour of academic credit in Applied Ministry:

- **30 hours ministry** involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
- **15 hours mentoring** face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
- **300 pages reading** average (one book) for each credit hour
- Keep a **ministry journal** that chronicles your journey through this experience.
- **Ministry Reflection paper** of approximately 3 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a "ministry trip log" for all short-term missions experiences)

Duration

Applied Ministry practica may be summer, semester, or year-long experiences and may earn multiple credit hours (see formula above).

- **Summer** ministries (8-10 weeks) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Semester** positions (14 weeks) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Year long** experiences (9-12 months) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Special Ministry** opportunities - evangelistic meetings, missions trips, practica, etc.

The Division personnel will work with each student to design a program that will best correspond with their professional and academic goals.

The Applied Ministry Division also supervises the zero credit applied practica for PRCHG 3323 and PASMN 4313.

Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first masters degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

Prerequisite

The student must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek I (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek II (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBRW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theological Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Christianity I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Christianity II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character and Decision Making</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evangelism and Missions Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum²</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum²</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundations for Christian Ministry I or</td>
<td>PASMN 3313 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Ministries in the Local Church³</td>
<td>WOMST 4003</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum²</td>
<td>PASMN 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching or</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Communication of Biblical Truth⁴</td>
<td>WOMST 4043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching⁵</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum²</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church</td>
<td>APLMN 4011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry - Mentoring</td>
<td>APLMN 4021</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration and Free Electives $^{5,6,7,8}$

Concentration and Free Electives  

18

Total 91

1Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students whose transcripts verify completion of comparable courses may bypass Elementary Greek I and II.

2Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

3Female students take WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

4Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

5Students preparing for a ministry which includes preaching or teaching must complete PRCHG 3323. The course fulfills 3 hours of concentration and free elective credit. Those who believe their ministry will not include preaching should consult the Assistant Dean for Preaching and Pastoral Studies to bypass the course.

6Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours. Some concentrations require more than 18 hours. See concentrations for details.

7Students may take up to 4 hours in class piano, class voice, applied music, or ensemble music for elective credit.

8Students may take up to 6 hours of MODLG courses for elective credit.

Planning Tools

In addition to the official degree plan above, the School of Theology produces a recommended sequence of courses and a degree checklist for students. Students may also access program evaluations online through WebAdvisor.

Master of Divinity Concentrations

Students may obtain a concentration by using free elective hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate of their work. M.Div. concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, Church Planting, and Islamic Studies may be found in The Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions.

Administration

Prepare the minister to carry out the leadership and administrative responsibilities of the local church or denominational organization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Leadership for Ministry</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose three of the following ADMIN electives:</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Denomination Organizational Development</td>
<td>ADMIN 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipping Believers to Serve</td>
<td>ADMIN 3403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Family and Church Financial Stewardship ADMIN 3603
Church Staff Leadership ADMIN 4303
Church Business Administration ADMIN 4653
Total 12

Biblical Archaeology

Prepares the minister to augment his ministry with a solid foundation in biblical background study and application of the many discoveries being made in the field of archaeology. In addition, it also provides a foundation for further studies in ancient history, archaeology, and biblical backgrounds. Please contact the director of the Archaeology Program for further information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of Ancient Israel</td>
<td>ARCHE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of the New Testament World</td>
<td>ARCHE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Field Excavation Methods</td>
<td>ARCHE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Method and Theory</td>
<td>ARCHE 5103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology and Archaeological Method Elective or</td>
<td>ARCHE Elective or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective or</td>
<td>BBHST Elective or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Near East Languages Elective</td>
<td>ANELG Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biblical Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Theology or</td>
<td>OLDTS 4803 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Theology</td>
<td>NEWTS 5543</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology Electives</td>
<td>BIBTH Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Elective or</td>
<td>HEBRW Elective or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Elective or</td>
<td>GREEK Elective or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Elective or</td>
<td>OLDTs Elective or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Elective</td>
<td>NEWTS Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chaplaincy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Chaplain Ministry</td>
<td>PASMN 4453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>PASMN 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose one of the following electives:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict Ministry in the Church</td>
<td>PASMN 4323 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Chaplaincy</td>
<td>PASMN 4463 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Premarital and Marriage Counseling  

**Choose one of the following electives:**
- Practicum in Ministry or
- Clinical Pastoral Care

Total 15

**Children's Ministry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration of Early Childhood Programs</td>
<td>CHDED 4213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenting and Faith Development</td>
<td>CHDED 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Ministry in Early Childhood</td>
<td>CHDED 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Ministry in Middle/Later Childhood</td>
<td>CHDED 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>CHDED 5902, 5912, 5922, or 5932</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Christian Apologetics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>PHILO 5373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one of the following electives:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God and Evil or</td>
<td>PHILO 4383 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Faith and Science or</td>
<td>PHILO 4483 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apologetics in the Early Church</td>
<td>PHILO 5333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any other Philosophy Elective</td>
<td>PHILO Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ethics or another Philosophy Elective</td>
<td>ETHIC or PHILO Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The student must complete PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics as part of the regular M.Div. requirements.*

**ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home does not fulfill requirements for the concentration.**

**Christian Ethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christian Moral Theory</td>
<td>ETHIC 4383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one of the following electives:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Marriage and Family Ministries or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4343 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity and Human Sexuality or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4353 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Public Policy or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4373 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Selected Issues of Life and Death or
Ministerial Ethics
Christian Ethics Electives or
Philosophy of Religion Electives
ETHIC 5323 or
ETHIC 5333
ETHIC or PHILO
Electives 6
Total 12

ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home does not fulfill requirements for the concentration.

## Church History and Historical Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Development of Doctrine</td>
<td>CHAHT 4703</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History and Baptist Studies Electives</td>
<td>CHAHT or BPTST</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Church Music

### Prerequisite

A bachelor's degree with a major in music from an accredited college or university and completion of all entrance requirements for the Master of Music in Church Music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music and all leveling courses that may be required on the basis of test/audition results. Students without a bachelor's degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor's-level study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music School Orientation</td>
<td>ORIEN 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4252</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical / Historical Foundations for Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 4951</td>
<td>1²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 4961</td>
<td>1²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conducting
Conducting and Choral Procedures I    CONDG 4612    2
Conducting and Choral Procedures II    CONDG 4622    2

Performance Activities²
Oratorio Chorus (two semesters)    ENSEM 3018    1
Performance Lab (two semesters)    PFMLB 3010    0

Supervised Ministry³
Supervised Ministry I    MUMIN 3351    1
Supervised Ministry II    MUMIN 3361    1

Comprehensive Examinations
Written Examinations Only    MUMIN 4990    0
Total    24

¹Competency in the area of voice pedagogy should be demonstrated by all students entering the M.Div. with a church music concentration. All incoming students who do not have a voice pedagogy course or its equivalent on their undergraduate transcript will need to take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling course. Students who have had such a course will not need to pass a proficiency examination and will automatically be exempt from VOICL 4902.

²The student who has completed an instrumental concentration in college may be permitted to substitute Organ ORGPR 5742, Piano PIAPR 5842, or Instrument ORINS 5042.

³The M.Div. with a church music concentration requires a combined total of two semesters of Field Education / Supervised Ministry. This requirement may be satisfied by two combinations: APLMN 4011 Field Education (1st semester) + APLMN 4021 Field Education (2nd semester) + MUMIN 3351 Supervised Ministry or APLMN 4011 Field Education + MUMIN 3351 Supervised Ministry + MUMIN 3361 Supervised Ministry. Two of the three semesters satisfy the Applied Ministry component on the M.Div. The third (either MUMIN 3351 or MUMIN 3361) satisfies the requirement on the church music concentration.

Collegiate Ministry
Prepares individuals who will serve in collegiate ministries in the local church or on the university campus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Understanding and Reaching Collegians</td>
<td>COLMN 4503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry</td>
<td>COLMN 4513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Collegiate Minister</td>
<td>COLMN 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers</td>
<td>COLMN 4533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Ministry Internship</td>
<td>COLMN 4393</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collegiate Ministry Field Experience</td>
<td>COLMN 5902</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communication

Prepares the individual to integrate the communicative arts and media to enhance the ministry presentation, worship, and church programming.

**Course Title** | **Course Number** | **Hours**
--- | --- | ---
Communication Strategy | CMMAR 3153 | 3

**Choose three of the following CMMAR electives:**

- The Writing Process | CMMAR 3203 | 3
- Speech and Voice | CMMAR 3403 | 3
- Religious Drama Production | CMMAR 3503 | 3
- Religious TV Production | CMMAR 3623 | 3
- Ministry and Missions Thru Media | CMMAR 3683 | 3
- Multimedia for Church Ministry | CMMAR 3813 | 3

Total 12

Hispanic Studies

**Course Title** | **Course Number** | **Hours**
--- | --- | ---
Introduction to Hispanic Studies | HSPST 3103 | 3

**Choose three of the following:**

- Introduction to Latin American Theology | HSPST 3203 | 3
- Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture | HSPST 3403 | 3
- Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture | HSPST 3503 | 3
- Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture | HSPST 3603 | 3
- Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture | HSPST 3703 | 3
- The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture | HSPST 3803 | 3
- Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context | HSPST 3903 | 3

Total 12

New Testament Exegesis and Exposition

**Course Title** | **Course Number** | **Hours**
--- | --- | ---
Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective appropriate to New Testament | BBHST Elective | 3

At Least Two Greek Electives | GREEK Electives | 6

Greek Elective or

- New Testament Elective or | NEWTS Elective or | 3
- Preaching Elective appropriate to New Testament or | PRCHG Elective or | 3
- Biblical Theology Elective appropriate to New Testament | BIBTH Elective | 3

Total 12
### Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective appropriate to Old Testament</td>
<td>BBHST Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At Least Two Hebrew Electives</td>
<td>HEBRW Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Elective or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Elective or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Elective appropriate to Old Testament or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology Elective appropriate to Old Testament</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pastoral Counseling

This concentration is offered by the division of Preaching and Pastoral Studies in the School of Theology. The program of studies will not lead to licensure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>PASMN 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Unbelievers</td>
<td>PASMN 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premarital and Marriage Counseling</td>
<td>PASMN 4533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Counseling</td>
<td>PASMN 4543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Counseling Elective</td>
<td>PASMN Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pastoral Leadership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leadership for Christian Ministry</td>
<td>PASMN 3503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Two Pastoral Ministry Electives</td>
<td>PASMN Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The student may use ETHIC 4343 Christian Marriage and Family Ministries as a PASMN elective.

### Philosophy of Religion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>PHILO 5373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makers of the American Mind or</td>
<td>PHILO 4453 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apologetics in the Early Church or</td>
<td>PHILO 5333 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makers of the Western Mind or</td>
<td>PHILO 5343 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postmodernism
Any Other Philosophy of Religion Elective
Another Philosophy of Religion or a Christian Ethics Elective

Total 12

*The student must complete PHILO 4313 Philosophy of Religion as part of the regular M.Div. requirements.*

ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home does not fulfill requirements for the concentration.

**Preaching**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Three Remaining Preaching Electives</td>
<td>PRCHG Electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology and Counseling**

This concentration is offered by the Psychology and Counseling division of the School of Educational Ministries.

*The program of studies will not lead to licensure.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Skills in Christian Counseling</td>
<td>PSYCH 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose three of the following PSYCH electives:</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology of Religion and Personality</td>
<td>PSYCH 3303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Relations in the Home</td>
<td>PSYCH 4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Theory and Personality</td>
<td>PSYCH 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premarital and Marriage Counseling</td>
<td>PSYCH 4343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>PSYCH 4353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Dynamics</td>
<td>PSYCH 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church</td>
<td>PSYCH 4403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapy with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>PSYCH 4513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families</td>
<td>PSYCH 4553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Field Experience</td>
<td>PSYCH 5902</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Steward Leadership**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steward Leadership Across the Old Testament</td>
<td>STWLD 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steward Leadership Across the New Testament</td>
<td>STWLD 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History and Traditions of Biblical Steward Leadership  STWLD 3303  3
Developing Resources for Your Church Ministry  STWLD 3403  2
Total 14

**Student Ministry**

Prepares individuals for a ministry to youth and adolescents in the local church or in a setting in which Biblical principles will be used to develop these individuals into mature Christian adults.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Developmental Psychology and Life Issues</td>
<td>STMIN 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Ministry Essentials</td>
<td>STMIN 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Ministry Strategies</td>
<td>STMIN 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Ministry Field Experience</td>
<td>STMIN 5902</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one of the following STMIN electives:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry with Families of Teenagers</td>
<td>STMIN 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Role of Students in Revivals and Awakenings</td>
<td>STMIN 4363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching**

Provides a systematic study of fundamental principles of teaching and learning, anchored in Scripture, centered in Christ, and illustrated by appropriate foundations in psychology and philosophy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>FOUND 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>FOUND 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Teaching</td>
<td>FOUND 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one of the following FOUND electives:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Biblical Education</td>
<td>FOUND 4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Design</td>
<td>FOUND 4353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies</td>
<td>FOUND 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Teaching and Learning Styles</td>
<td>FOUND 4443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theology**

Choose one Theological Prolegomena course from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theological Method</td>
<td>SYSTH 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Development of Doctrine</td>
<td>SYSTH 3113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theological Interpretation: SYSTH 3203
Systematic Theology Electives: Any SYSTH 9
Total: 12

Women's Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Women's Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose three of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaching and Discipling Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 3313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engaging Women in Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3413</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Women's Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Issues</td>
<td>WOMIN 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum</td>
<td>WOMIN 5203</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The student must complete WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 3313.

Women's Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Women's Studies</td>
<td>WOMST 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood</td>
<td>WOMST 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Two Women's Studies Electives</td>
<td>WOMST Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 3313 and/or WOMST 4043 in place of PRCHG 3313 may not consider WOMST 4003 and/or WOMST 4043 as part of the requirements for the concentration.

Advanced Master of Divinity (Adv. M.Div.)

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking elective courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student’s undergraduate major should be in a discipline directly related to the courses in the Advanced M.Div. curriculum. The Advanced M.Div. is built upon 45 hours of prerequisites.
### Course Title

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>45</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The prerequisites in Old Testament, New Testament, Church History, and Systematic Theology may each be completed with two survey courses or with one survey course and an additional elective in the same discipline. In either case, the prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

Students who have not fulfilled all prerequisites may complete the remaining prerequisites at the beginning of work toward the degree.

### Degree Requirements

The 79-hour degree includes advanced courses in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Ethics and Philosophical Studies, as well as courses in Preaching and Pastoral Studies and Evangelism and Missions Studies. In addition, the degree includes 12 hours of free electives and 6 hours of courses related to the thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course Number</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament or New Testament Elective</td>
<td>OLDTS or NEWTS Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology Elective</td>
<td>BIBTH Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBRW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegesis Elective</td>
<td>HEBRW Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Exegesis Elective</td>
<td>GREEK Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course Number</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History and Historical Theology Elective</td>
<td>CHAHT Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology Electives</td>
<td>SYSTH Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ethics and Philosophical Studies
The Christian Home ETHIC 4303 3
Christian Ethics Elective ETHIC Elective 3
Philosophy of Religion Elective PHILO Elective 3

Preaching and Pastoral Studies
Introduction to Expository Preaching PRCHG 3313 3
Advanced Expository Preaching PRCHG 3323 3
Preaching Practicum PRCHG 3000 0

Foundations of Christian Ministry I PASMN 3313 3
Christian Ministry Practicum PASMN 3000 0

Evangelism and Missions Studies
Contemporary Evangelism EVANG 3303 3
Personal Evangelism Practicum EVANG 3000 0
Introduction to Missiology MISSN 3363 3
Missions Practicum MISSN 3100 0

Spiritual Formation
Spiritual Formation I SPFTH 3101 1
Spiritual Formation II SPFTH 3111 1

Applied Ministry
Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church APLMN 4011 1
Applied Ministry - Mentoring APLMN 4021 1

Free Electives
Free Electives 12

Thesis
Graduate Research Seminar RSTCH 5552 2
Thesis Research 1
Advanced MDIV Thesis 3
Total 79

Thesis

Students may complete a thesis as part of the requirements for the degree. Students take the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours).

The thesis should demonstrate the student’s ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis addresses a topic for which the student has devoted a significant number of elective hours.
Non-Thesis Track

In the non-thesis track, the student will take 6 additional elective hours in the place of writing the thesis.

Transfers

Masters courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.Div. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested and be completed with a “B” or better. No more than half of the degree may be earned by transfer of credits and no more than half of a completed degree may be used towards a new degree.

Additional Information

For additional information about the Advanced Master of Divinity, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas 76122
by email at advancedmdiv@swbts.edu,
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.

Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.)

Purpose

The Master of Arts in Theology is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological disciplines. The degree prepares students to pursue an academic ministry in one of these disciplines. Since the degree does not include courses outside of the classical theological disciplines, those called to local church ministry should pursue the Master of Divinity.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student’s undergraduate degree must include courses in the following subject areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of the Old Testament*</td>
<td>3 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of the New Testament*</td>
<td>3 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of Systematic Theology*</td>
<td>3 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Survey of Church History* 3 or more
Philosophy of Religion 3 or more
Total 30 or more

* Undergraduate survey courses must cover the entire subject (for example, all of the Old Testament) in at least three hours. Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelors-level courses in the Southwestern College program or masters-level courses in the Seminary program. Typically masters-level surveys require two courses each (for a total of six hours per survey).

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the M.A.Th. on application materials. Current SWBTS students should fill out a Degree Change Form available in the Registrar’s Office and include an explanation of the reasons for pursuing the M.A.Th.

**Degree Requirements**

The 50-hour degree includes courses in Spiritual Formation, Biblical Languages, Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies. Students may use elective hours to pursue a concentration and/or to complete an optional thesis. Concentrations which exceed 12 hours extend the overall length of the program.

In addition to the two hours of required Spiritual Formation, only courses from Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies apply toward the degree. Practicum courses and internet courses do not apply toward the degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Languages</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 hours in the language not studied for the prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours in the language studied for the prerequisite, 3 hours in Hermeneutics or Biblical Theology, and 6 hours of Biblical Studies electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theological Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours in Baptist Heritage, 3 hours in Systematic Theology electives, and 6 hours of Theological Studies electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Philosophical Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours of Ethics and Philosophical Studies electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives or Concentration*</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Concentrations in Biblical Archaeology, Biblical Theology, Christian Apologetics, Christian Ethics, Church History and Historical Theology, New Testament Exegesis and Exposition, Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition,
Philosophy of Religion, Theology, and Women's Studies are available on the Fort Worth Campus. The specific course requirements for each concentration are given in the MDiv concentration section. For information on the M.A.Th. in Bonn, Germany, see below.

**Thesis**

Students may complete a thesis as part of the elective requirements for the degree. Students who plan to pursue PhD work should complete a thesis. The thesis track includes the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours).

**Transfers**

A masters degree student from an accredited institution may transfer up to 25 hours into the M.A.Th. SWBTS students desiring to change from another degree to the M.A.Th. may apply eligible courses to the degree.

**Bonn Extension Center**

In 2005 Southwestern Seminary established an extension center in Bonn, Germany. This extension site is housed on the beautiful campus of The Bibelseminar, Bonn. Students in Bonn complete the thesis track of the Master of Arts in Theology and a concentration in Pastoral Ministry. Southwestern faculty travel to Bonn to teach courses on a five week rotating schedule from October to June. In addition to traveling faculty, Southwestern also employs two full-time faculty on site in Bonn, Dr. Friedhelm Jung and Dr. Helmuth Pehlke. Courses at the Bonn extension center are taught in German or in English with German translation. Application for admission to the Bonn extension center is initiated through the Southwestern Office in Bonn. For information on the M.A.Th. offered in Germany contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein
Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf
by email at fjung@bsb-online.de
or by phone at +49 (0) 2222.701200

**Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Arts in Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122
by email at math@swbts.edu,
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.
Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies
(M.A.A.B.S.)

Purpose

The Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in classical archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods; Fieldwork; Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of Bible lands; Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The M.A.A.B.S. is built upon 42 hours of prerequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Undergraduate survey courses may range from three to six hours and fulfill the prerequisite if the course content is comparable to the Southwestern equivalent. Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelors-level courses in the Southwestern College program or masters-level courses in the Seminary program. Students must demonstrate proficiency in these courses before credit will be granted.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Archaeology and Archaeological Method

Archaeology of Ancient Israel  ARCHE 3103  3  
Archaeology of the New Testament World  ARCHE 3203  3  
Archaeology of the Ancient Near East  ARCHE 3003  or  3  
Archaeology and History of the Early Church  ARCHE 3303  
Archaeological Field Excavation Methods  ARCHE 4203  3  
Archaeological Practicum-Material Studies  ARCHE 4403  3  
Archaeological Method and Theory  ARCHE 5103  3  
Ceramic Analysis -- Syro-Palestine  ARCHE 5203  3  

Biblical Backgrounds and History

Historical Geography of the Land of the Bible  BBHST 3333  3  
History of Ancient Israel  BBHST 3413  3  
History of the Second Temple Period  BBHST 3443  3  
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  BBHST 4103  3  
Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  BBHST 4203  3  

Biblical and Cognate Languages

West Semitic Inscriptions  ANELG 5053  3  
Aramaic  ANELG 5023  or  3  
Ugaritic  ANELG 5033  or  
Texts of Qumran  HEBRW 5043  

Electives

Electives - Taken from ANELG, ARCHE, BBHST, or others as approved by the director of the MAABS degree  6  

Thesis

Graduate Research Seminar  RSTCH 5552  2  
Thesis Research  MAABS 5001  1  
Thesis  MAABS 5003  3  
Total  56  

Master of Arts in Lay Ministry (M.A.L.M.)

Purpose

The Master of Arts in Lay Ministry provides theological education for lay people, equipping them for competent lay ministry to the church and community. Since the M.A. in Lay Ministry degree does not adequately prepare students  

for any aspect of vocational ministry, those who sense God’s leadership into vocational ministry should normally enroll in the Master of Divinity.

**Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 2.0. Applicants must be laypersons who do not sense God’s call into vocational ministry but who desire to prepare themselves to know God and to serve Him more effectively.

**Degree Requirements**

The 48-hour M.A. in Lay Ministry provides students a survey of several foundational theological disciplines. Students select courses from each of the following categories of studies: Faith and Scripture, Faith and Heritage, Faith and Ministry, and electives. Individual course selections within each category depend upon students’ ministry aspirations and need for corresponding skills.

*Faith and Scripture* (15 hours) courses provide a formal introduction to the study of Scripture. Required courses include: Biblical Hermeneutics (BIBST 3203), Great Themes of the Old Testament (OLDTS 3333), and Great Themes of the New Testament (NEWTS 3333). English Bible book courses and Biblical Backgrounds courses satisfy the remaining six hours of electives in Biblical Studies.

*Faith and Heritage* (12 hours) courses introduce theological disciplines such as systematic theology, church history, historical theology, and women’s studies. Required courses include: Systematic Theology I (SYSTH 3003) and Systematic Theology II (SYSTH 3013). Systematic theology electives, church history, historical theology, women’s studies, philosophy of religion, and ethics courses satisfy the remaining 6 hours of Faith and Heritage requirements.

*Faith and Ministry* (12 hours) courses sharpen areas of applied studies such as personal evangelism, missions, teaching, and other courses dealing with applied ministry. Required courses include: Personal Evangelism (EVANG 3303, including Evangelism Practicum [EVANG 3000]), Introduction to Missiology (MISSN 3363), and Principles of Teaching (FOUND 4303). Students may select the remaining course requirement from: evangelism, missions, and diverse offerings by the School of Educational Ministries.

*Electives* (9 hours) give students the opportunity to select courses from the Schools of Theology, Educational Ministries, and Church Music.

**Recommended Sequence**

**Year 1**  
Faith and Scripture  
Faith and Heritage  
Faith and Ministry  
Electives  
Total

9 Hours  
6 Hours  
6 Hours  
3 Hours  
24 hours
Year 2
Faith and Scripture  
6 Hours
Faith and Heritage  
6 Hours
Faith and Ministry  
6 Hours
Electives  
6 Hours

Total  
24 hours

Students may take more than two years to complete the M.A. in Lay Ministry.

Transfers

A Master of Arts in Lay Ministry student or graduate who believes that God is leading into vocational ministry and more advanced theological studies may transfer a significant number of hours into the new program of study.

Additional Information

For additional information about the Master of Arts in Lay Ministry, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122
by email at malm@swbts.edu,
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.

Master of Theology (Th.M.)

Purpose

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not developed exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew may complete prerequisite language courses at the beginning of work toward the degree.

Applicants declare a major by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).
Application Deadline

Applications will be handled as they are received. International students must meet deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

Degree Requirements

The Master of Theology consists of a 24-hour curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), three advanced masters electives (4 hours each) in a chosen major, Thesis Research (2 hours), and Thesis Writing (4 hours). A student may complete a 26-hour non-thesis track Th.M. by taking two additional advanced masters electives. Majors available in the School of Theology are:

- New Testament
- Old Testament
- Church History and Historical Theology
- Systematic Theology
- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion
- Preaching
- Pastoral Ministry

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work. It is not possible to begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar in a spring semester.

In addition to the normal requirements for each advanced masters elective, the student must prepare a research paper of at least 20 pages.

All courses must be completed with a B- or better. No course with a grade below B- will count toward the degree.

Thesis

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student’s ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student’s major.

Students pursuing the thesis track select a thesis supervisor prior to registration for Thesis Research. The Graduate Research Seminar and Thesis Research must be taken prior to Thesis Writing. Guidelines for thesis submission may be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean for Masters Programs. The student should work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

Time Limitations

All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

Transfers

No courses may be transferred into the Th.M.
Additional Information

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122
by email at thm@swbts.edu,
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.

Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) - Theology

Steven W. Smith, Associate Dean for the Professional Doctoral Program

Note: Information regarding the Doctor of Ministry Degree for the School of Theology contained in this catalog is an overview of the basic requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program are accountable for the policies and procedures contained in the most recent edition of the Doctor of Ministry Degree Handbook. Persons interested in additional information regarding entry to the program should contact the Doctor of Ministry Office by mail at P.O. Box 22720, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0720, by phone at (817) 923-1921, ext. 6633, or by email at dmn@swbts.edu.

Philosophy & Purpose

The Southwestern Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

Admission Requirements & Procedures

Prerequisites for Admission

- Prior to admission into the D.Min. program, applicants must have completed the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree or its equivalent from an institution accredited by the American Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups. Students must have maintained a 3.00 GPA or higher on a 4.00 scale in masters level studies in religion or theology. Applicants must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the committee for at least 3 years after graduation with the M.Div. or its equivalent.

- The course work in the Master of Divinity or other master’s level work must meet the following language requirements: one full-year of Hebrew and one full-year of Greek. Please note, however, that an applicant without the minimum language requirements may complete the requirements by taking additional hours in the biblical languages that they are lacking while they are seeking approval to the program.

- Applicants must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 on a scale of 4.00 in Masters level courses. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation.

- Applicants must be employed or hold an official position in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree.
Instructions for Application Process:

- Complete online admissions application at [www.swbts.edu/applynow](http://www.swbts.edu/applynow). All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in August of the same year.

- As part of the online application, applicants must write a short essay about their 1) conversion and 2) call to ministry. D.Min. applicants must include in the call to ministry section a brief discussion of their reasons for applying to the D.Min. program and also their future vocational plans.

- As part of the online application, applicants will submit two personal references. A personal reference may be anyone whom the applicant has known for at least 2 years and who is not related to the applicant. A space will be provided on the online application to enter an email address for these references and they will be automatically emailed a reference form. Doctor of Ministry applicants may omit the church endorsement form on the application, because the enclosed “Statement of Ministry Endorsement” will be accepted in lieu of a church endorsement.

- The Admissions office will need official copies of your graduate level transcripts. Please contact your school and send your official transcripts to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. If you attended multiple graduate schools/seminaries, the office will need original copies from each school. Those applicants who have not completed a M.Div. degree, but have completed another type of master's, must request a transcript evaluation to determine potential equivalency needs. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their master's degree can be considered equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Please note: All leveling work must be completed before applicants can begin seminars.

- A transcript from an international institution will have to be certified that it is equivalent to graduate-level work in the United States. Students must contact World Education Services in order to obtain transcript evaluations, [www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org).

- The admissions application fee is $35.00. Applicants may pay by credit card during the online application process, or may mail a check to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: once the application has been submitted the applicant may not go back and pay the application fee online.

Additional Instructions regarding forms and other required documents:

- Statement of Ministry Endorsement: Applicants must submit the “Statement of Ministry Endorsement” form as authorized by the applicant’s place of ministry service. The purpose of this document is to demonstrate that the applicant’s place of service is in support of the applicant’s intention to enter the Doctor of Ministry program.

- Confidential Academic Reference: Applicants must complete the “Confidential Academic Reference.” Applicants must have the form completed by a professor from whom they have completed a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited institution.

- Research Paper (submit two copies to Office of Admissions):
  - The paper must indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a previously written paper. However, this paper must be examined for weaknesses in argumentation or logic as well as form and grammar issues.
The student is to submit a research paper in which an argument is made and a research question is pursued. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and do not show evidence of the students ability to do research.

The paper must demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement

Applicants should focus in on one of the following areas/classes for the research paper – Greek/Hebrew exegesis, a component of Systematic Theology, and/or an advanced hermeneutics paper. As needed, demonstrate the ability to interact with the original Biblical language(s)

Use primary sources rather than secondary sources.

We recommend applicants have someone else critique the paper as he/she might observe problem areas that otherwise might have gone unnoticed.

Submit two copies of the Research Paper (10 pages minimum). The paper will be evaluated for content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's qualifications for Doctor of Ministry studies.

Please note: The paper can be a result of a previous master's level assignment (i.e., exegetical paper). However, it should be revised, edited, and conformed to the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the style required by the institution last attended.

Autobiographical Essay (submit two copies to Office of Admissions): The Autobiographical Essay will include primary life events (and the meaning attached to them); significant persons and relationships (including role models, the impact of the family of origin, and the nuclear family); the minister's understanding of his or her spiritual pilgrimage (particularly focusing on conversation, times of doubt or struggle, and growth experiences); the minister's understanding of motivation and call to ministry and significant persons and events in that process; and a brief history of both secular and ministry-related experiences (significant difficulties, successes, and “epiphanies” [discoveries] about ministry). The applicant is encouraged to write this essay using the informal (first person) perspective in order to make the paper more personal.

Be honest – admit and evaluate your personal strengths and weaknesses. Avoid statement that could be viewed as prideful; however, do not be so self-effacing that it comes across as insincere humility.

Be specific regarding events and people which shaped your life. Avoid such generalities as, “My 3rd grade Sunday School teacher taught me a lot about God,” and reflect on how exactly this individual affected your spiritual life. For example, “Mrs. Foster, who taught my Sunday School class in the 3rd grade, was able to make Christ real to me. She taught with passion and lived out the lessons she taught us.”

Include how your theology was influenced by your life experiences. For example, “My grandmother’s death from a two-year battle with cancer profoundly marked my understanding of how suffering can and does impact one’s walk with God. After her death, I developed empathy for those who are hurting and struggling for answers that have made me a better pastor and a better man.”

Submit two copies of the Autobiographical Essay (10 pages maximum). The essay will be evaluated for content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's qualifications for Doctor of Ministry studies.

Interview: After submission of all application materials, schedule a personal interview with the Associate Dean of the Doctor of Ministry Program or a member of the Doctor of Ministry Committee. Applicants should be prepared to discuss the reasons why they are seeking a D.Min. degree and how this degree will better equip them for ministry.
Other Guidelines:

1. Papers must follow the latest edition of the *Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* or the style required by the institution last attended. Please follow the full instructions for writing the Research Analysis Paper detailed in the Program Information Booklet.
2. If your GPA is below the standard 3.00, you will be required to submit original copies of your MAT and/or GRE test scores to the Doctor of Ministry Office.

Return D.Min. Application Documents to:

Office of Admissions  
P. O. Box 22740  
Fort Worth, TX 76122  
1-800-SWBTS-01  
817-923-1921 ext 2700  
Fax: 817-921-8758  
admissions@swbts.edu

International Students

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the Ph.D. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the D.Min. Committee will reserve the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the D.Min. work where deficiencies are found to exist in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern or in other designated institutions.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D.Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Min. program to assure that all INS regulations are followed.

Notification Regarding Admission

Upon receipt of the complete D.Min. application, the D.Min. Office distributes the essays to members of the D.Min. Committee for evaluation. After the transcript(s), reference information, standardized test scores, personal interview and essays have been evaluated, the application will be submitted to the D.Min. Committee for consideration at the regularly scheduled meeting (first Thursday of each month). The committee will either accept an applicant unconditionally, conditionally, or decline the application.

All applicants will be notified of the Committee’s decision in writing by the Associate Dean for the Professional Doctorate Program. This notification is usually sent by mail within two weeks of the committee decision. Applicants who are accepted into the program will then receive information regarding registration for the first year of seminars.
Research and Writing Seminar

All accepted students are accepted provisionally into the D.Min. Program. The provisional status is lifted after successful completion of the Research and Writing Seminar that is conducted via the internet using BlackBoard technology.

The Research and Writing Seminar is a required eight-week internet seminar that is conducted before a student can begin his first year of seminars. The online seminar will be conducted from mid-March to mid-May before the seminar year begins in July. The purpose of the seminar is to both strengthen a student’s writing skill and to facilitate growth in the area of doctoral research. The seminar is graded upon a Pass/Fail basis and students will not be allowed to begin the first year of seminars unless the Research and Writing Seminar has been completed successfully.

Curriculum

Overall Program Guide

| Research and Writing Seminar (completed before beginning seminars) | Pass/Fail |
| Seminar Requirements (Three 8 hour yearlong seminars) | 24 |
| Professional Dissertation | 6 |
| Total | 30 |

Major Areas of Study

The D.Min. curriculum is divided into four areas of vocational interest (majors). Each D.Min. student is required to designate one area as his or her major.

Expository Preaching

The focus of the Expository Preaching major is to train pastors to exegete Scripture accurately, applying biblical truths to culture, training them to communicate skillfully the glory of God.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expository Preaching - Exegesis of a New Testament Epistle</td>
<td>DMNEP 6108</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Preaching - Exegesis of Old Testament Literature</td>
<td>DMNEP 6208</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Preaching - Exegesis of Narrative Literature (Old and New Testament)</td>
<td>DMNEP 6308</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation</td>
<td>COLLM 8006</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pastoral Leadership

The focus of the Pastoral Leadership major is to equip pastor-theologians to be more effective leader-servants by enlarging their understanding of biblical servant-leadership, analyzing classical and current organizational leadership theories, and developing a spiritual leadership plan for their ministry setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Leadership - Foundation of Leadership Principles</td>
<td>DMNPL 6108</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Leadership and Expository Preaching</td>
<td>DMNPL 6208</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Leadership and the Art of Effective Communication</td>
<td>DMNPL 6308</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation</td>
<td>COLLM 8006</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>80</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chaplaincy Ministry

The focus of the Chaplaincy Ministry major is to equip chaplains to become effective Gospel ministers by developing a biblical, theological and contemporary understanding of key pastoral issues, preparing ministry strategies and designing and implementing effective ministry plans.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chaplain Leadership - Foundation of Leadership Principles</td>
<td>DMNCH 6108</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplain Ministry and Counseling</td>
<td>DMNCH 6208</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplaincy Ministry and Expository Preaching</td>
<td>DMNCH 6308</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation</td>
<td>COLLM 8006</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>80</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement

The focus of the Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement major is to equip Christian ministers to engage culture with the perspective of a biblical worldview. Students will receive foundational instruction in biblical, theological, and philosophical studies that will enable them to develop effective ministry strategies for addressing key cultural issues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Engagement and the Role of Expository Preaching in 21st Century Ministry</td>
<td>DMNCW 6108</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing the Biblical and Theological Foundations for a Christian Worldview</td>
<td>DMNCW 6208</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics and Modern Culture - Engaging and Responding to a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>DMNCW 6308</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation</td>
<td>COLLM 8006</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>80</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Professional Dissertation Requirements (COLLM 8006 Professional Dissertation)

Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements, students are considered in the professional dissertation phase of the D.Min. program and will register for COLLM 8020 Professional Dissertation in Progress. Upon satisfactory completion of the professional dissertation and the oral examination, students will receive 6 hours credit for COLLM 8006 Professional Dissertation.

Termination from the Program

Students may be terminated from the D.Min. program for the following reasons:

1. Failure to complete the program in the allotted time. The program is designed to be completed in four (4) years but the maximum time allotted is six (6) years. This time is calculated from the first semester of enrollment in seminars and terminates the day of graduation for the same calendar semester of the 6th year.
2. Failure to maintain a 3.00 GPA (on a 4.00 scale) throughout the course of the program. Each student is required to maintain a 3.00 GPA (B average) in the D.Min. program.
3. Failure to remain in good standing with the seminary at large. All students of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are required to adhere to ethical, financial, and academic standards as set forth in the seminary catalog.

Cost of the Program

Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is $8,800.00. The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is $11,800.00.

The Program Cost(s) are broken down in the following manner:

A D.Min. student (both Southern Baptist and non-Southern Baptist) will be charged a down payment of $1,000.00 due by July 1.

Year 1 - $2,600.00 per year paid in its entirety by July 7 or divided into twelve monthly payments. Note: monthly payments are processed through the FACTS Payment Plan. Additional information is available through the SWBTS Business Office.

Non-SBC students will be charged a yearly payment of $3,600.00.

Year 2 and 3 - $2,600 per year for Southern Baptist students or $3,600 per year for non-Southern Baptist students (due date to be determined).

If a D.Min. student’s program exceeds four years, an additional extension fee of $1,000 per year will be charged to the student. Please note that a student’s program may not exceed six years in total.

Financial assistance is not available through the D.Min. Office. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
Graduation Requirements

Students submit professional dissertations of 100-200 pages in length to the Doctor of Ministry Office. The professional dissertation is to be written in the highest level of professional and academic competence.

This professional dissertation must be submitted at least 90 calendar days before graduation -- February 1 for Spring commencement and September 1 for Fall commencement. Five copies of the professional dissertation must be submitted at this time on at least 50% rag cotton acid free paper.

After the professional dissertation has been read by members of the student's oral exam committee, the student will meet with the oral exam committee (Faculty Supervisor, Field Supervisor, two (2) Faculty Readers).

Doctor of Ministry Handbook

- Title Page
- Table of Contents
- Introduction
- Application (Ethical and Academic Concerns)
- The Program and its Requirements
- Candidacy: The Professional Dissertation
- Policies
- Supervision
- Appendix B
- Appendix C
- Appendix D
- Appendix E
- Appendix F
- Appendix G
- Appendix H
- Appendix I
- Appendix J
- Appendix K
- Appendix L
- Appendix M
- Appendix N
- Appendix O
- Appendix P
- Appendix Q
- Appendix R
- Appendix S
- Appendix T

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Theology which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

Purpose

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology, pastors, chaplains, or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad. Presupposing a general education, the Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in the major, quality research, the development of critical evaluative skills, and significant contribution to the student’s field. Requiring competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages, the program also provides
instruction in principles of research and in pedagogy. Doctoral study presupposes a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating findings.

Ph.D. Program Majors

Biblical Studies
- Old Testament
- New Testament

Theological Studies
- Systematic Theology
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- Reformation Studies

Ethics and Philosophical Studies
- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion

Preaching and Pastoral Studies
- Preaching
- Pastoral Studies

Faculty availability and specialization determine seminar offerings.

Ph.D. Program Minors

Ph.D. students in the School of Theology may minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors. Students may not, however, declare a minor that is the same as their major. Alternatively, Ph.D. students may be allowed to minor in a sub-discipline of their major field if one is offered. For further information regarding the availability of minors, students should contact faculty supervisors who specialize in the area of interest or the Ph.D. office.

All Ph.D. applicants must declare their intended minor at the time of application.

The School of Theology Ph.D. program offers the following minors within its divisions:

Biblical Studies
- Old Testament
- New Testament
- New Testament Theology
Theological Studies

- Systematic Theology
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- Reformation Studies
- Church History and Historical Theology

Ethics and Philosophical Studies

- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion

Preaching and Pastoral Studies

- Preaching
- Pastoral Studies

School of Theology Ph.D. majors may minor in an area offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

Students must complete the comprehensive bibliography, reading seminars in the minor, and the comprehensive exam in their minor area.

Prerequisites for Admission

Applicants must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a master's degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Suitable degrees are listed below.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in master's-level studies in Bible or theology. If transcripts for completed degree programs are not available, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

Prerequisite Degrees

Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must have attained exegetical competence in Biblical Hebrew and Greek.

Leveling Requirements

Applicants must have completed elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant's portfolio will be evaluated by a potential faculty supervisor. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission. Some may be admitted conditionally on the completion of leveling work prior to matriculation in the program.
In addition to exegetical competence in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek, each division of the School of Theology requires graduate-level preparation that applicants must complete prior to beginning seminars. In such cases, the supervisor over the applicant’s major field, in consultation with the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program, determines what leveling course work must be completed on the basis of the applicant’s graduate transcripts.

Modern Language Requirements

Each major in the School of Theology requires modern languages as research tools and determines specific modern language competencies. Applicants who must complete leveling work should pursue modern language studies while doing leveling work.

The Modern Language program at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers courses in Theological German, French, Latin, Spanish, and Arabic. The seminary also offers advanced logic, rhetoric, and statistics.

Incoming students who are missionaries may petition their supervisor and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program to use an appropriate language from their mission field as a research language, provided that the language will serve as a research tool during doctoral studies. Language substitution petitions require the approval of the major supervisor and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

The supervisor in the applicant’s major normally assigns two modern languages, based on divisional guidelines, in which the student must attain competency. English may not serve as one of the two research languages. Students are strongly encouraged to follow the “seminar requirements suggested sequence,” completing their research languages at the end of the first year of seminar study. For those who anticipate taking more than three years to complete their seminars, the first research language must be completed at the end of the first year of seminars and the second research language by the conclusion of the second. Normally, students may not enroll in research seminars in the major until both research languages have been completed. Students must document competency either by transcripted hours or a letter from the Director of the Modern Language Program at Southwestern Seminary verifying that the student has successfully passed proficiency examinations. Failure to meet the division’s required modern language competencies results in the student’s termination from the program.

The modern language competencies for each major field include:

Biblical Studies

- German
- French

Theological Studies

- German
- Latin

Ethics and Philosophical Studies

- Intermediate Logic*
- German, French, or Latin

*To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.
Preaching and Pastoral Studies

- Division approved graduate-level courses in rhetorical theory
- German, French, Latin, or other approved modern research language

Other Prerequisites

Applicants who have not previously attended Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary or who have missed more than six consecutive semesters must submit a complete application for admission to the Office of Admissions. All applicants must gain admission to Southwestern Seminary prior to receiving admission to the Ph.D. program.

Current students or those who have attended within the last six semesters must complete a petition to continue studies or re-enter Southwestern. Petition forms are available from the Office of the Registrar.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet United States Immigration and Naturalization Services regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary. Any approval of the applicant’s admission to the Ph.D. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the Ph.D. program to assure that all INS regulations are followed.

Application Process

Application for admission to the Ph.D. program is made through the Ph.D. Office.

Applicants must submit the following application documents:

- Ph.D. Application Form
- Official Transcripts
- GRE Scores
- TOEFL iBT (for students whose first language is not English)
- Research Document
- Three Academic References

Applicants from institutions outside the United States must submit their transcripts to the World Education Services, P.O. Box 745, Old Chelsea Station, New York, NY 10113-0745; www.wes.org; telephone: 1-800-937-3895; fax: 212-739-6100, for evaluation. The evaluation service sends evaluation results directly to the Ph.D. office.

Each applicant must submit scores from the Graduate Record Exam Standard Examination (GRE). The GRE examination should be taken at least four months prior to the entrance examination and must have been taken no more than five years prior to applying for admission to Southwestern's Ph.D. program. Applicants must take the GRE at a testing center. Southwestern Seminary does not administer the GRE. The GRE may be taken more than once, but only one score will be considered with the application.

For admission, non-US citizens whose first language is not English must take the computer-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), the Test of Written English (TWE), and the Test of Spoken English (TSE) or the internet-based TOEFL iBT test which includes the former TSE and TWE tests. The minimum computer-based scores are: TOEFL—250; TWE—5; TSE—50. The minimum score for the TOEFL iBT is 100. Non-US citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based undergraduate degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement.
Each applicant must submit a research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major either previously prepared (an ungraded copy) or prepared especially for the Doctor of Philosophy application. This paper should be 20-30 pages in length, and should represent the best quality research and writing that the applicant can offer. The form and style should follow the most recent edition of Turabian. The research paper will be used to assess the applicant’s research and writing abilities.

Each applicant must provide three confidential recommendations by former graduate professors. Reference forms are included with the application for the Ph.D. degree. These forms must be submitted separately by the professors or in sealed envelopes over which the professor has signed his or her name across the seal.

Applicants whose application form, research document, standardized test scores, and academic reference forms are posted by the deadline will be invited for an interview and asked to write an examination in the area of their major field. The entrance examination probes the applicant's knowledge in the major field and tests the ability to organize and express those thoughts logically and clearly. The examination essay will be written within a two-hour period in an examination setting. Persons who have completed their application requirements will be notified by the Ph.D. office of the time and date for entrance examinations. Study aids for this exam are available from the office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program. Professors in the major division will interview all applicants.

**Application Timeline**

- **Preliminary Step** Academic year prior to the intended beginning of Ph.D. studies. Applicant requests application materials. Applicants receive applications forms, including a list of required documents to support the application.

- **Application Deadline** By 5:00 p.m. the last Friday in January. Items mailed must be postmarked by the last Friday in January. Applicants must submit the Ph.D. application form and all supporting documents: GRE scores, TOEFL/TWE/TSE (if applicable), three academic references, and 20-30 page research paper. All official transcripts must be sent to the Ph.D. office.

- **Intent to Sit for Entrance Exams** 2nd Friday in February. Applicants invited to take the entrance exams must submit the written reservation form sent with the invitation.

- **Entrance Exams and Interview** Major Exam 1st Monday in March. Applicants write the entrance exam in their major field. Interview on the day of entrance exams or as scheduled. Applicants interview with divisional faculty.
by the major division.

Minor Exam
1st Tuesday in March
Applicants write the entrance exam in their minor field.

Admissions Decisions

The applicant's admission to the Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Ph.D. work. Ph.D. program faculty in the applicant’s major and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program evaluate the applicant’s fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail after taking the entrance examinations whether they have been accepted into the Ph.D. program.

Cost of the Program

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the general matriculation fee and all student fees of the institution as well as the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the Ph.D. Program, and are subject to change.

Current fees per semester for Ph.D. Students are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition* (per semester)</td>
<td>$5,040.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students by (per semester)</td>
<td>($2,520.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Journal</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fee</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Modern language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student’s hourly rate.

Financial assistance is not available through the Ph.D. Office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. and D.M.A. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at Southwestern Seminary. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Student Financial Aid Office of the seminary.

Seminar Requirements

At least four research seminars (four hours each) and a major area reading seminar (four hours: two hours per semester for two consecutive semesters) in a particular area of study constitute a major. Two research seminars (four hours each) and a minor field reading seminar (four hours: two hours per semester for two consecutive semesters) in an area of study distinct from the major constitute a minor.

In addition, students take the Graduate Research Seminar (two hours) during the first year of seminars unless they have already taken it as part of masters level study. The Graduate Research Seminar probes the nature and methods of research.
The Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (two hours) falls at the conclusion of seminars. This seminar introduces the standard organization and policies at institutions of higher education. Students also study teaching methods and prepare for practice teaching or tutorial work under the supervision of a professor. Neither the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program nor faculty can guarantee that a student will have an opportunity for actual practice teaching or tutorial work.

**Recommended Program Sequence**

**Prior to Matriculation**

Research Language Study

**Recommended First Year of Seminar Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester / Hours</th>
<th>Spring Semester / Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Research Seminar (2)</td>
<td>Major Field Reading Seminar (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Field Reading Seminar (2)</td>
<td>Minor Field Reading Seminar (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Field Reading Seminar (2)</td>
<td>Research Language Study*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer of First Year**

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography
Research Language Study

**Recommended Second Year of Seminar Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester / Hours</th>
<th>Spring Semester / Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer of Second Year**

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

**Recommended Third Year of Seminar Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester / Hours</th>
<th>Spring Semester / Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
<td>Comprehensive Exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
<td>Submission of Dissertation Prospectus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Modern language study is required but not credited as hours toward the Ph.D. degree.
Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student’s program. The major and minor supervisors may alter their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations.

Researching and Writing the Dissertation

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

Additional Information

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Theology, please contact the Ph.D. office:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22448, Fort Worth, TX  76122-0448,
by email at PhDTheology@swbts.edu,
or by phone at 817-923-1921, ext. 4650.
The Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

Faculty

Keith E. Eitel, D.Miss., D.Th.
Professor of Missions, Director of the World Missions Center, and Dean

Russell Bowers, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions and Intercultural Studies

Cky J. Carrigan, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Evangelism, Director of Evangelism Practica

Dan R. Crawford, D.Min.
Senior Professor of Evangelism and Missions, Fred M. and Edith M. Hale Chair of Prayer and Spiritual Formation

Tony T. Maalouf, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions and Assistant Dean

David Mills, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Assistant Dean for Applied Ministries

John Moldovan, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Evangelism and Intercultural Studies, George W. Bottoms Chair of Missions, and Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs

Daniel J. Morgan, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions and Director of Nehemiah Project

Daniel R. Sanchez, D.Min., Ph.D.
Professor of Missions, Director of the Scarborough Institute for Church Growth, Vernon D. and L. Jeannette Davidson Professor of Missions, and Associate Dean for Master's Programs

Dietmar Schulze, Th.D.
Assistant Professor of Missions

Samuel Shahid, Ph.D.
Professor Emeritus of Missions

Purpose

The purpose of the School of Evangelism and Missions of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate theological education for students engaging in Evangelism and Missions. To accomplish this task, the curricula are composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines in addition to coursework focused specifically on missions and evangelism. These programs are designed to prepare the student for effective ministry both in North America and internationally.
The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character, maturity, wisdom, integrity, social awareness, and responsibility. It seeks to strengthen the Christian witness in contemporary society by providing leadership capable of guiding the church in fulfilling its role in the Great Commission.

The school seeks to provide knowledge, skills, and resources for a lifetime of continuing study.

**Degree Overview**

**Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies**

The Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

**Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting**

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and a missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. This unique degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of the IMB's International Service Corps (2 years) or career apprentice program (3 years). The first-hand ministry experience acquired off-campus aids in fulfilling requirements for IMB missionary candidates.

**Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting**

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. This outstanding degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus as a church starter. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board and Baptist state conventions cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention. Often, the planter deploys under the Nehemiah Project for Church Planting, a two-year mentored field experience with specific support components designed to ensure maximum learning and success in planting a new church.

**Master of Arts in Islamic Studies**

The Master of Arts in Islamic Studies seeks to prepare cross-cultural ministers who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies.

**Master of Arts in Missiology**

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological preparation with direct missionary service.
Master of Theology

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The majors offered in the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions are evangelism, missions, and Islamic Studies. The degree, including a thesis, must be completed within three years.

Doctor of Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of evangelism and missions. Graduates also serve as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, administrators, editors, and authors in the United States and abroad.

Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDT 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDT 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Divinity with Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies

Master of Divinity with a Concentration in International Church Planting

Master of Divinity with a Concentration in North American Church Planting

Master of Divinity with Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies

Prerequisite

The student must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university.
Basic New Testament I: NEWTS 3313 3
Basic New Testament II: NEWTS 3323 3
Elementary Greek I (prerequisite): GREEK 3313 (3)
Elementary Greek II (prerequisite): GREEK 3323 (3)
New Testament Greek I: GREEK 4313 3
New Testament Greek II: GREEK 4323 3
Elementary Hebrew I: HEBRW 4313 3
Elementary Hebrew II: HEBRW 4323 3
Hebrew Exegetical Method: HEBRW 5003 3

**Theological Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character and Decision Making</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evangelism and Missions Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum²</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum²</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundations for Christian Ministry I³</td>
<td>PASMN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum²</td>
<td>PASMN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching⁴</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum⁵</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry I - Mentoring</td>
<td>APLEV 4031</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry II - Disciple-making in the Local Church</td>
<td>APLEV 4041</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Free Elective)⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School of Evangelism and Mission Concentrations

Concentration Electives  

Total  

1Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the Assistant Dean for Biblical Studies to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

2Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

3Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church. Students who have completed a 3-hour university-level Christian Ministry course with a minimum grade of "B" may substitute a three-hour Pastoral Ministry elective with prior approval of the Assistant Dean for Preaching and Pastoral Studies.

4Students preparing for a ministry which includes preaching must complete PRCHG 3323. Those who believe their ministry will not include preaching should consult with the Associate Dean for Masters Programs to bypass this course and substitute an elective course.

5Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours.

Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies

Students obtain concentrations by completing the following requirements to fulfill a portion of the "Concentration and Free Electives" section of the M.Div. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate for their work.

Evangelism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jesus and Personal Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 5353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Elective (choose one of the following)</td>
<td>EVANG 5323, 5333, 5363 or 5403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and/or the Occult</td>
<td>EVANG 5313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Elective (choose one of the following)</td>
<td>EVANG 5333 or 5343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Elective or Evangelistic Preaching (choose one of the following)</td>
<td>EVANG 5373, 5453, or PRCHG 4383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Missions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology</td>
<td>MISSN 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4393</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategies for Unreached People Groups or Models for Church Planting
Missions Elective
Praxis or Practicum in Missions
MISSN 4563 or 3
MISSN 5353
MISSN Elective 3
MISSN 5523 or equivalent 3
Total 15

Islamic Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any three Islamic Studies Electives</td>
<td>MISSN</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology</td>
<td>MISSN 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Praxis or Practicum in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>MISSN 5483, 5523 or equivalent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Resources

The following links provide suggestions for how a student may plan to take the courses required for the M.Div. with concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies.

Master of Divinity with a Concentration in International Church Planting

Purpose

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and an international missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. The uniqueness of this degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of the Southern Baptist Convention International Mission Board's Jouneyman program, International Service Corps program, or Career Apprentice program. The first-hand ministry experience acquired off-campus fulfills requirements for missionary candidates with SBC mission boards.

Entrance Requirements

The student must fulfill the requirements for admission in the Master of Divinity degree and obtain the approval of the designated faculty advisor (IMB) to be officially admitted in the Church Planting Concentration. Successful completion of the degree presupposes successful appointment by the International Mission Board to do the field portion of the degree.
Educational Method

This Concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical field-based learning. After completing basic Master of Divinity courses on campus, students complete the field-based portion of the degree, while serving on a two or three-year off-campus field assignment abroad under the supervision of a veteran missionary or church planter.

Students will complete a maximum of 24 hours of field based study during the two or three-year field assignment.

Church Planting Experience

Students must meet the requirements for missionary appointment and be appointed by the IMB. The appointment must involve a minimum of two years of service. The placement in most cases must include: (1) direct involvement with starting new congregations, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary. Students should apply for appointment at least two years before the proposed beginning date of missionary service and should carefully plan the sequence of courses in order to coordinate with the proposed beginning date of missionary service.

"Jump Start 2+2/3"

This option allows graduating students from the College at Southwestern to “Jump Start” into the M.Div. International Church Planting program at the beginning of their two to three year appointment with the International Mission Board. These students will complete the field-based portion of the degree before the campus based portion. At the end of the two to three years on the field, students will transition to the SWBTS campus to finalize their M.Div. requirements. Click here for more information on the "Jump Start 2+2/3".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDT 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDT 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek I (prerequisite)</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek II (prerequisite)</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBRW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethics and Philosophical Studies - Field Based</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character and Decision Making</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evangelism and Missions Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preaching and Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Church Planting - Campus Based</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Missions Course</td>
<td>MISSN 3333-4613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4393</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions: A Missionary Approach</td>
<td>MISSN 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-Cultural Witness of the Gospel</td>
<td>MISSN 5373 or 3873</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronological Bible Storying</td>
<td>MISSN 4633</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Church Planting - Field Based</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology (Modular Course)</td>
<td>MISSN 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Mentorship I</td>
<td>MISSN 5643</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Mentorship II</td>
<td>MISSN 5653</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Language Acquisition I</td>
<td>MISSN 3613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Language Acquisition II</td>
<td>MISSN 3623</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Because of the necessity of spending only two years on the Southwestern campus, completion of both biblical languages, while crucially important for Bible study and teaching, poses a significant challenge. Accordingly, the student may, with the permission of the Dean of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, complete either four semesters of Greek or three semesters of Hebrew. As incentive and assistance extended to church planters to take both biblical languages using summer and interterm opportunities, Southwestern extends to any student who takes both biblical languages a scholarship to cover the second language plus a scholarship to cover an additional twelve hours of field-based requirements. If the GREEK ONLY option is chosen, then students will add 9 hours of missions electives to their degree plan to equal 92 hours total for the degree. If the HEBREW ONLY option is chosen, students will add 6 hours of missions electives to their degree plan to equal 92 hours total for the degree.

2. Elementary Greek is a required pre-requisite. It is considered level Greek. Thus, if a student is admitted who is deficient in this prerequisite, it will be necessary to take first year Greek in addition to the requirements stated here for no graduate level credit. So functionally, the program would entail 92 graduate hours plus 6 non-credit
prerequisite hours. 68 hours plus the 6 hours of non-credit Greek are taken PRIOR to field departure. Students are advised to plan carefully and use one of the summer sessions (either before first year of between first and second years) to take the first year of non-credit, prerequisite Greek. If students enter with a year of undergraduate Greek in college, then these classes will not be necessary.

3 The four field-based modular classes that emphasize the cross-cultural applications of ethical decision making, nurturing the home in cross-cultural settings and modeling the home in host cultural settings where the Christian home is a new concept, and understanding the religio-social context(s) where students are living.

4 Regional Study course is offered the Fall semester of the year BEFORE field deployment & is specific to the area in which students will live & work.

5 Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

Additional Resources

The following links provide suggestions for how a student may plan to take the courses required for the M.Div. International Church Planting with Greek only, Hebrew only, or both Greek and Hebrew.

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the World Missions Center at (817) 923-1921 extension 7500 or email InternationalCP@swbts.edu.

Master of Divinity with a Concentration in North American Church Planting

Purpose

The Southwestern M.Div. degree concentration in North American church planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. This outstanding degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus as a church starter. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board and Baptist state conventions cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention. Often, the planter deploys under the Nehemiah Project for Church Planting, a two-year, mentored field experience with specific support components designed to ensure maximum learning and success in planting a new church.

Entrance Requirements

Students must fulfill the requirements for admission into the Southwestern M.Div. degree program and obtain approval from the desiganted faculty advisor to be officially admitted into the North American Church Planting concentration.

Educational Method

This concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical, field-based learning. After completing the basic master of divinity core on campus, students complete the field-based portion of the degree, including
mentorship courses, while serving a two-year or three-year field assignment in North America under the supervision of a veteran missionary or church planter.

Students may complete a maximum of 23 hours of study (including mentorships) during the two or three-year field assignment.

**Church Planting Experience**

Students in most cases must meet the requirements for missionary appointment and be appointed by NAMB, or be approved by the faculty advisor for an equivalent supervised ministry experience. The appointment must involve a minimum of two years of service. The placement in most cases must include: (1) direct involvement with starting a new congregation, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary. Students should apply for appointment at least two years before the proposed beginning date of church planting service and should carefully plan the sequence of courses in order to coordinate with the proposed beginning date of their church planting assignment.

"Jump Start 2+2/3"

This option allows graduating students from the College at Southwestern to “Jump Start” into the M.Div. North American Church Planting program at the beginning of their two year appointment with the North American Mission Board. These students will complete the field-based portion of the degree before the campus based portion. At the end of the two years on the field, students will transition to the SWBTS campus to finalize their M.Div. requirements. Click here for more information on the "Jump Start 2+2/3".

**Non 2+2 Track**

Some students may opt for a version of this program that is not dependent on appointment with the North American Mission Board. The M.Div. with North American Church Planting concentration may be completed on campus (without the two years of field mentorship) by following the Non 2+2 Track listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDT 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDT 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWT 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWT 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek I (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek II (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBR 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBR 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBR 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Theological Studies

- Church History I: CHAHT 3103, 3
- Church History II: CHAHT 3113, 3
- Baptist Heritage: BPTST 3203, 3
- Systematic Theology I: SYSTH 3003, 3
- Systematic Theology II: SYSTH 3013, 3

### Ethics and Philosophical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or...</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues or...</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character/Decision</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or...</td>
<td>PHILO 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Evangelism and Missions Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Preaching and Pastoral Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundations for Christian Ministry I</td>
<td>PASMN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum</td>
<td>PASMN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Requirements

- Spiritual Formation I: SPFEV 3101, 1
- Spiritual Formation II: SPFEV 3111, 1
- The Ministry of Education: EDMIN 3003, 3

### Church Planting Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>NAMBR 2+2 Track</th>
<th>Non 2+2 Track</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation for Distance Learning</td>
<td>MISSN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4393</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models for Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 5353</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategies for Unreached People Groups or</td>
<td>MISSN 4563</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology</td>
<td>MISSN 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Missions or Evangelism Elective  MISSN / EVANG n/a 3
(Missions Elective)6 MISSN Elective (3) (3)
Leadership Mentorship I  MISSN 5602 2 2
Leadership Mentorship II  MISSN 5612 2 n/a
Leadership Mentorship III  MISSN 5622 2 n/a
Leadership Mentorship IV  MISSN 5632 2 n/a
Total 91 91

1Greek 3313 and 3323 (3 hours each) or Greek 3356 (6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Greek 3356 (6 hours) may be taken in lieu of the two 3 hour courses. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the Assistant Dean for Biblical Studies to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

2Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

3Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church. Students who have completed a 3-hour university-level Christian Ministry course with a minimum grade of "B" may substitute a three-hour Pastoral Ministry elective with prior approval of the Assistant Dean for Preaching and Pastoral Studies.

4Students normally take MISSN 3000 during the semester immediately preceding the beginning of the missionary assignment. The course is a non-credit prerequisite for MISSN 5602

5The NAMB requires MISSN 4393 and MISSN 5353 for students serving in the Nehemiah Project church planting program.

6Students preparing for a ministry which includes preaching must complete PRCHG 3323. Those who believe their ministry will not include preaching should consult with the Associate Dean for Masters Programs to bypass this course and substitute an elective course.

Additional Resources

The following links provide suggestions for how a student may plan to take the courses required for the M.Div. North American Church Planting with the NAMB 2+2 Track or with the Non 2+2 Track.

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact Dr. Dan Morgan at dmorgan@swbts.edu or call (817) 923-1921 extension 6600.

Master of Arts in Islamic Studies (M.A.I.S.)

Purpose

The Master of Arts in Islamic Studies is designed to prepare cross-cultural ministers who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies. Degree candidates will obtain more effective skills for reaching and making Christian disciples of people with an Islamic background.
Admissions Requirements

To be admitted as a candidate for the M.A. in Islamic Studies, a student must fulfill the following requirements:

- A bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or its equivalent;
- Experience in ministry to persons of Islamic background or a clear statement of purpose to do so in the future; and
- Academic approval by the Director of the Islamic Studies program.

Thesis

The thesis must be a formal research paper of no less than 60 and no more than 80 pages on a topic relevant to ministry among people with an Islamic background. It must be approved by the Program Director. In consultation with the Program Director, a student may propose specialized study in courses related to future ministry needs. Instead of a thesis, a student may engage in a supervised ministry project and report the results of a ministry to Islamic people.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Arabic I</td>
<td>MODLG 3513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Arabic II</td>
<td>MODLG 3523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Arabic I</td>
<td>MODLG 4513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Arabic II</td>
<td>MODLG 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Greek or Hebrew</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islamic Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose five of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folk Islam: Approaches</td>
<td>MISSN 5213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islam: African America</td>
<td>MISSN 5233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Qur’an: Islamic Sources</td>
<td>MISSN 5243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hadith: Islamic Sources</td>
<td>MISSN 5253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic History, Culture and Philosophy</td>
<td>MISSN 5263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ishmael/Arabs in Biblical History</td>
<td>MISSN 5273</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Inquiry into Islamic Faith and Practice</td>
<td>MISSN 5383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>MISSN 5483</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Islamic Christianity in the Middle East</td>
<td>MISSN 5283</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Missiology Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry I</td>
<td>APLEV 4031</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry II</td>
<td>APLEV 4041</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis or Project</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA Islamic Studies Thesis or MA Islamic Studies Project</td>
<td>MISSN 5883 or MISSN 5893</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Specialized Courses</td>
<td>MISSN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>MISSN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>67-70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Must be 6 hours of one language.

2 Total for M.A. in Islamic Studies with Specialized Courses will be 70 hours. Must have supervisor approval.

**Additional Information**

The following link provides a suggested sequence in which a student may take the courses required for the M.A. in Islamic Studies.

Candidates with previous seminary studies can apply for up to 32 credit hours toward the degree in consultation with the Program Advisor.

**Master of Arts in Missiology (M.A.Miss.)**

**Purpose**

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological preparation and direct missionary experience. New students interested in missions may apply for admission into this degree plan as well as missionaries who have completed 20 - 30 hours of graduate theological studies, served on the field for two years, and need to complete a Master’s degree in order to serve with a missions sending agency.¹
Admission

To be admitted to the degree, a student must fulfill the following prerequisites:

- A bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or equivalent.
- A clear statement of intent to serve in a missions-related ministry.
- A minimum of two years of missionary experience, or a written commitment to complete such experience before graduation.²

Integration of Theory and Practice

The degree requires students to integrate academic inquiry and missions practice in the exercise of a cross-cultural ministry. Candidates with prior experience evaluate their missions service under faculty supervision. Candidates without prior experience complete three semesters of field ministry with a mentor. Any student who discovers that the two years of missionary service requirement cannot be fulfilled must transfer to another degree program.

Academic Advising

The flexible degree requirements allow each student to develop an academic program to meet specific needs relevant to a particular ministry setting. In consultation with academic advisors, each student constructs a plan of study that addresses anticipated needs in practical ministry. The academic advisor guides the student in course selection and supervises the thesis, project, or equivalent specialized courses. The role of faculty in academic advising allows for a mentored approach to seminary education, as each candidate stresses development in areas relevant to anticipated ministry needs.

Thesis, Project, or Specialized Courses

The degree promotes original academic and field-based research in the field of missiology through the thesis/project requirement. The thesis must be a formal research paper of 80 to 100 pages. A written report on a ministry project should be of similar length. The topic for a thesis or project requires the approval of the thesis/project advisor on the basis of a 10-15 page prospectus with outline and bibliography.

In consultation with the academic advisor a student may choose to substitute three credit hours of classes that provide specific skills useful to the student’s ministry setting.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirituality in Missiology</td>
<td>APLEV 4011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Requirements
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Theological Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Hebrew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Hebrew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Missiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4393</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology or Models</td>
<td>MISSN 4373 or 5353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions elective</td>
<td>MISSN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions elective</td>
<td>MISSN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Missions Requirement (choose one of the following tracks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum Track (for candidates with previous experience)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-Term Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 5533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Mobilization Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 5543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentorship Track (for candidates who will complete simultaneous experience)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Distance Learning Orientation</td>
<td>MISSN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Mentorship I (1st semester)</td>
<td>MISSN 5602</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Mentorship II (2nd semester)</td>
<td>MISSN 5612</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Mentorship III (3rd semester)</td>
<td>MISSN 5622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis/Project (choose one of the following three courses)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA Missiology Thesis or</td>
<td>MISSN 5883 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA Missiology Project or</td>
<td>MISSN 5893 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Specialized Course</td>
<td>MISSN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These hours usually count towards the 67-hour degree plan. Many missionaries with prior studies fulfill the residence requirement in one academic year while on stateside assignment or furlough. At least one year of the degree must be taken at the Fort Worth campus.

For acceptance into the degree program, each student must present a written plan that specifies how the two-year service requirement will be fulfilled prior to graduation.

All 6 hours must be in one language.

Church Planting IMB or NAMB requirements. Students will take MISSN 5353 for the NAMB degree or MISSN 4373 for IMB in consultation with faculty advisor.

Requires supervisor approval.

Master of Theology (Th.M.)

Purpose

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one concentrated area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not completed the prerequisite language courses may complete them during work toward the degree.

Applicants declare a concentration by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

Application Deadline

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the Th.M. on application materials. Current SWBTS students should fill out a Continuing Studies form available in the Registrar's office and include an explanation of reasons for pursuing the Th.M.

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

Fall: July 15
Spring: December 15
Summer: April 15

International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.
Degree Requirements

The Master of Theology consists of a 24-hour curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), three advanced masters electives (4 hours each) in a chosen major, Thesis Research (2 hours), and Thesis Writing (4 hours). A student may complete a 26-hour non-thesis track Th.M. by taking two additional advanced masters electives. The major includes courses from one study area in the School of Evangelism and Missions. All course work must be completed with a 3.0 or better. No course with a grade of below 3.0 will count toward the degree.

Thesis Track

Graduate Research Seminar - 2 hours
Ph.D. Reading Seminar in the Major Area - 4 hours (2 hours in fall and 2 hours in spring)
Advanced Masters Electives - 12 hours (three 4-hour courses)
Thesis Research - 2 hours
Thesis - 4 hours
Total: 24 hours

Non-Thesis Track

Graduate Research Seminar - 2 hours
Ph.D. Reading Seminar in the Major Area - 4 hours (2 hours in fall and 2 hours in spring)
Advanced Master's Electives - 20 hours (five 4-hour courses)
Total: 26 hours

The major includes courses from one of the areas in the School of Evangelism and Missions: Evangelism, or Missions.

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work. In addition to the normal requirements for each course, the student must prepare a research paper of at least 20 pages in each advanced masters electives.

Thesis

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's concentration. The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style serves as the style guide for the thesis.

During the semester in which the student registers for Thesis Research, the student selects a thesis supervisor and completes a thesis prospectus. The prospectus, not to exceed ten pages, must be approved by the thesis supervisor before the student begins to write the thesis. The approved prospectus must be submitted to the Associate Dean's office. The student must work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

The student must submit the thesis at least 60 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. The thesis supervisor and second reader will evaluate the thesis and determine the grade (passing grades: B- and above). A student who receives a failing grade will have an opportunity to revise and resubmit the thesis during the following semester provided that the time limitation has not expired.
Maintaining Status/Time Limitations

The Th.M. is offered only on the Fort Worth campus. All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

Transfers

No courses may be transferred into the Th.M.

A Th.M. graduate who pursues a Ph.D. in the School of Evangelism and Missions may apply the Graduate Research Seminar and the Ph.D. Reading Seminar toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree. The thesis may also apply toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree.

Additional Information

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact the Associate Dean for Masters Degrees by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6750, by email at dsanchez@swbts.edu, or by mail at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 22356, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122.

DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (D.Min.)

Purpose

The D.Min. program of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

Admission

Admission Requirements & Procedures

Prerequisites for Admission

- Prior to admission into the D.Min. program, applicants must have completed the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree or its equivalent from an institution accredited by the American Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups. Students must have maintained a 3.00 GPA or higher on a 4.00 scale in masters level studies in religion or theology. Applicants must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the committee for at least 3 years after graduation with the M.Div. or its equivalent.

- The course work in the Master of Divinity or other master’s level work must meet the following language requirements: one full-year of Hebrew and one full-year of Greek. Please note, however, that an applicant without the minimum language requirements may complete the requirements by taking additional hours in the biblical languages that they are lacking while they are seeking approval to the program.
• Applicants must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 on a scale of 4.00 in Masters level courses. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation.

• Applicants must be employed or hold an official position in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree.

Instructions for Application Process:

• Complete online admissions application at www.swbts.edu/applynow. All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in August of the same year.

• As part of the online application, applicants must write a short essay about their 1) conversion and 2) call to ministry. D.Min. applicants must include in the call to ministry section a brief discussion of their reasons for applying to the D.Min. program and also their future vocational plans.

• As part of the online application, applicants will submit two personal references. A personal reference may be anyone whom the applicant has known for at least 2 years and who is not related to the applicant. A space will be provided on the online application to enter an email address for these references and they will be automatically emailed a reference form. Doctor of Ministry applicants may omit the church endorsement form on the application, because the enclosed “Statement of Ministry Endorsement” will be accepted in lieu of a church endorsement.

• The Admissions office will need official copies of your graduate level transcripts. Please contact your school and send your official transcripts to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. If you attended multiple graduate schools/seminaries, the office will need original copies from each school. Those applicants who have not completed a M.Div. degree, but have completed another type of master's, must request a transcript evaluation to determine potential equivalency needs. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their master's degree can be considered equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Please note: All leveling work must be completed before applicants can begin seminars.

• A transcript from an international institution will have to be certified that it is equivalent to graduate-level work in the United States. Students must contact World Education Services in order to obtain transcript evaluations, www.wes.org.

• The admissions application fee is $35.00. Applicants may pay by credit card during the online application process, or may mail a check to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: once the application has been submitted the applicant may not go back and pay the application fee online.

Additional Instructions regarding forms and other required documents:

• Statement of Ministry Endorsement: Applicants must submit the “Statement of Ministry Endorsement” form as authorized by the applicant’s place of ministry service. The purpose of this document is to demonstrate that the applicant’s place of service is in support of the applicant’s intention to enter the Doctor of Ministry program.

• Confidential Academic Reference: Applicants must complete the “Confidential Academic Reference.” Applicants must have the form completed by a professor from whom they have completed a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited institution.
• Research Paper (submit two copies to Office of Admissions):
  o The paper must indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a
    previously written paper. However, this paper must be examined for weaknesses in argumentation
    or logic as well as form and grammar issues.
  o The student is to submit a research paper in which an argument is made and a research question is
    pursued. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and do
    not show evidence of the students ability to do research.
  o The paper must demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement
  o Applicants should focus in on one of the following areas/classes for the research paper –
    Greek/Hebrew exegesis, a component of Systematic Theology, and/or an advanced hermeneutics
    paper. As needed, demonstrate the ability to interact with the original Biblical language(s)
  o Use primary sources rather than secondary sources.
  o We recommend applicants have someone else critique the paper as he/she might observe problem
    areas that otherwise might have gone unnoticed.
  o Submit two copies of the Research Paper (10 pages minimum). The paper will be evaluated for
    content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's qualifications for
    Doctor of Ministry studies.
  o Please note: The paper can be a result of a previous master's level assignment (i.e., exegetical
    paper). However, it should be revised, edited, and conforming to the latest edition of the
    Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the style required by the institution last attended.

• Autobiographical Essay (submit two copies to Office of Admissions): The Autobiographical Essay will
  include primary life events (and the meaning attached to them); significant persons and relationships
  (including role models, the impact of the family of origin, and the nuclear family); the minister's
  understanding of his or her spiritual pilgrimage (particularly focusing on conversation, times of doubt or
  struggle, and growth experiences); the minister's understanding of motivation and call to ministry and
  significant persons and events in that process; and a brief history of both secular and ministry-related
  experiences (significant difficulties, successes, and “epiphanies” [discoveries] about ministry). The
  applicant is encouraged to write this essay using the informal (first person) perspective in order to make
  the paper more personal.
  o Be honest – admit and evaluate your personal strengths and weaknesses. Avoid statement that
    could be viewed as prideful; however, do not be so self-effacing that it comes across as insincere
    humility.
  o Be specific regarding events and people which shaped your life. Avoid such generalities as, “My
    3rd grade Sunday School teacher taught me a lot about God,” and reflect on how exactly this
    individual affected your spiritual life. For example, “Mrs. Foster, who taught my Sunday School
    class in the 3rd grade, was able to make Christ real to me. She taught with passion and lived out
    the lessons she taught us.”
  o Include how your theology was influenced by your life experiences. For example, “My
    grandmother’s death from a two-year battle with cancer profoundly marked my understanding of
    how suffering can and does impact one’s walk with God. After her death, I developed empathy
    for those who are hurting and struggling for answers that have made me a better pastor and a better
    man.”
  o Submit two copies of the Autobiographical Essay (10 pages maximum). The essay will be
    evaluated for content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's
    qualifications for Doctor of Ministry studies.

• Interview: After submission of all application materials, schedule a personal interview with the Associate
  Dean of the Doctor of Ministry Program or a member of the Doctor of Ministry Committee. Applicants
should be prepared to discuss the reasons why they are seeking a D.Min. degree and how this degree will better equip them for ministry.

Other Guidelines:

1. Papers must follow the latest edition of the *Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* or the style required by the institution last attended. Please follow the full instructions for writing the Research Analysis Paper detailed in the Program Information Booklet.

2. If your GPA is below the standard 3.00, you will be required to submit original copies of your MAT and/or GRE test scores to the Doctor of Ministry Office.

Return D.Min. Application Documents to:
Office of Admissions
P. O. Box 22740
Fort Worth, TX 76122
1-800-SWBTS-01
817-923-1921 ext 2700
Fax: 817-921-8758
admissions@swbts.edu

Notification Regarding Admission
All applicants will be notified of the decision in writing by the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. This notification is usually sent by mail within two weeks of the decision. Applicants who are accepted into the program will then receive information regarding registration for the first semester of seminars.

Conditional Admission
Occasionally applicants may be admitted to the D.Min. program conditionally with the understanding that their conditional status will be reviewed at a later date to remove the condition or terminate the student's further participation in the program.

International Students

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the Ph.D. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs will reserve the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the D.Min. work where deficiencies are found to exist in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern or in other designated institutions.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D.Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Min. program to assure that all INS regulations are followed.
Overall Program Guide

Seminar Requirements: Three year-long seminars (8 hours each) 24 hours
Professional Thesis 6 hours
Total Program Requirements 30 hours

Curriculum

Students will participate in three year-long seminars (8 hours of credit each) in their evangelism and missions concentration. Each year-long seminar is structured for a variety of interaction. These seminars include among other things year-round on-line assignments, supervisor's input, exchanges with fellow students in the cohort, exposure to experts in the field (guest professors), modular formats, two weeks on campus during the summer, and 2-3 day off campus professional conferences (events) in both the fall and spring. Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements, students are considered in the thesis phase of the D.Min. program. Six hours of credit will be given for satisfactory completion of the thesis, and the oral examination.

Cost of the Program

Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is $8,800.00. The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is $11,800.00.

The Program Costs are broken down in the following manner:

- A D.Min. student (both Southern Baptist and non-Southern Baptist) will be charged a down payment of $1,000.00 - due by July 1.
- Year 1 - $2,600.00 per year paid in its entirety by July 1 or divided into twelve monthly payments. Note: A 12-month installment payment plan is available through the FACTS Payment Plan with a $45.00 enrollment fee. Additional information is available through the SWBTS Business Office.
  - Non-SBC students will be charged a yearly payment of $3,600.00 which can be paid in total or by monthly payments through FACTS.
- Year 2 and 3 - $2,600 per year for Southern Baptist students or $3,600 per year for non-Southern Baptist students.

If a D.Min. student's program exceeds four years, an additional extension fee of $1,000 per year will be charged to the student. Please note that a student's program may not exceed six years in total.

Financial assistance is not available through the Doctoral Program's office. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
**Additional Information**

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the Doctoral Program's Office, SWBTS Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667, call (817) 923-1921 extension 6476 or email dminfish@swbts.edu.

**Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)**

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Evangelism and Missions which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

**Purpose**

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology; pastors; chaplains; or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad. Presupposing a general education, the Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in the major, quality research, the development of critical evaluative skills, and significant contribution to the student’s field. Requiring competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages, the program also provides instruction in principles of research and in pedagogy. Doctoral study presupposes a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating findings.

**Admission Prerequisites**

Applicants must hold a bachelors degree from an accredited college or university and a masters degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Suitable degrees are listed below.

**Prerequisite Degrees**

Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must have attained exegetical competence in Biblical Hebrew and Greek.

**Leveling Requirements**

Applicants must have completed elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant’s portfolio will be evaluated by a potential faculty supervisor. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission. Some may be admitted conditionally on the completion of leveling work prior to matriculation in the program.
Application Process

Application for admission to the Ph.D. program is made through the Ph.D. Office. Applicants must submit the following:

- Ph.D. Application Form
- Official Transcripts
- GRE Scores
- TOEFL (non-US citizens whose first language is not English)
- Research Document
- Three Academic References

Applicants from institutions outside the United States must submit their transcripts to the World Education Services, P.O. Box 745, Old Chelsea Station, New York, NY 10113-0745; www.wes.org; telephone: 1-800-937-3895; fax: 212-739-6100, for evaluation. The evaluation service sends evaluation results directly to the Ph.D. office.

Applicants must submit all remaining application documents.

Each applicant must submit scores from the Graduate Record Exam Standard Examination (GRE). The GRE examination should be taken at least four months prior to the entrance examination and must have been taken no more than five years prior to applying for admission to Southwestern's Ph.D. program. Applicants must take the GRE at a testing center. Southwestern Seminary does not administer the GRE. The GRE may be taken more than once, but only one score will be considered with the application.

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the Ph.D. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.

Each applicant must submit a research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major either previously prepared (an ungraded copy) or prepared especially for the Doctor of Philosophy application. This paper should be 20-30 pages in length, and should represent the best quality research and writing that the applicant can offer. The form and style should follow the most recent edition of Turabian or Southwestern Manual of Style. The research paper will be used to assess the applicant’s research and writing abilities.

Each applicant must provide three confidential recommendations by former professors. Reference forms are included with the application for the Ph.D. degree. These forms must be submitted separately by the professors or in sealed envelopes over which the professor has signed his or her name across the seal.

Entrance Examination and Interview

Applicants whose application form, research document, standardized test scores, and academic reference forms are posted by the deadline will be invited for an interview and asked to write an examination in the area of their major and minor fields. The entrance examination probes the applicant's knowledge in the major field and tests the ability to organize and express those thoughts logically and clearly. The examination essays will each be written within 2 separate two-hour periods in an examination setting. Persons who have completed their application requirements will be notified by the Ph.D. office of the time and date for entrance examinations. Study aids for this exam are available from the office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program. Professors in the major division will interview all applicants.
Application Timeline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preliminary Step</strong></td>
<td>Applicants request and receive application materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic year prior to the intended beginning of Ph.D. studies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application Deadline</strong></td>
<td>Applicants must submit the Ph.D. application form and all supporting documents: GRE scores, TOEFL scores (if applicable), three academic references, 20-30 page research paper, and official transcripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:00 p.m. the last Friday in January for regular application. Items mailed must be postmarked by this date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intent to sit for Entrance Exams</strong></td>
<td>Applicants invited to take the entrance exams must submit the written reservation form sent with the invitation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Friday in February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrance Exams and Interview</strong></td>
<td>Applicants write the major entrance exam. Applicants interview with faculty. Applicants write the minor entrance exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Monday in March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Exam: 8:00 a.m. – 10:00 a.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interview: 10:30 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Exam: 2:00 p.m. – 4:00 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degree Requirements
The Ph.D. program is comprised of reading seminars, research seminars, a comprehensive examination, and the submission and defense of a dissertation. Students select a major and minor area.

Majors
The School of Evangelism and Missions Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (majors):

Evangelism, Missions

Faculty availability and specialization determine seminar offerings.

Minors
Ph.D. students in the School of Evangelism and Missions may minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors. Alternatively, Ph.D. students may choose to minor in a sub-discipline of their major field. For further
information regarding the availability of sub-disciplines, students should contact faculty supervisors who specialize in the area of interest.

**Required Seminars**

- Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours)
- Reading Seminar in Major Area (4 hours over two semesters)
- Reading Seminar in Minor Area (4 hours over two semesters)
- Six Research Seminars (4 hours each, normally 4 research seminars in the major and 2 research seminars in the minor area)
- Teaching in Higher Education (2 hours)

**Comprehensive Examinations**

The comprehensive examinations require mastery of the comprehensive bibliography distributed at the beginning of the student's program and adjusted as necessary no less than four months prior to the exam. Students are expected to continually prepare for the comprehensive examination throughout the program.

**Dissertation**

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

**Cost of the Program**

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the general matriculation fee and all student fees of the institution as well as the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the Doctoral Programs office, and are subject to change.

Current fees per semester for Ph.D. students:
- **Tuition** (per semester) 5,040.00
- The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students by (per semester) 2,520.00
- Southwestern Journal 9.00
- Technology Fee 60.00

*Modern language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student’s hourly rate.

Financial assistance is not available through the Doctoral Programs office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at SWBTS. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Financial Aid office of the seminary.
Additional Information

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the Doctoral Programs Office, SWBTS Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667, call (817) 923-1921 extension 6476 or email PhDFish@swbts.edu.
The School of Educational Ministries

Faculty

Robert H. Welch, Ph.D.
Professor of Administration, Hugh Seborn Simpson Professor of Administration in Religious Education, and Dean

Max D. Barnett, D.Min.
Professor of Collegiate Ministry and Edgar F. “Preacher” Hallock Chair of Baptist Student Work

Wesley O. Black, Ph.D.
Professor of Student Ministry and Associate Dean for the Research Doctoral Program

Johnny L. Derouen, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Student Ministry

Robert C. DeVargas, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Foundations of Education

Esther Díaz-Bolet, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Administration

Octavio J. Esqueda, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Foundations of Education

J. Scott Floyd, Ph.D.
Professor of Psychology and Counseling and Assistant Director of the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center

Ian F. Jones, Ph.D., Ph.D.
Professor of Psychology and Counseling, Director of the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center, and Assistant Dean of Psychology and Counseling Division

Karen Kennemur, M.A.
Instructor of Children'sMinistry

Margaret P. Lawson, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Foundations of Education and Associate Dean for Master's Degree Programs

Robert R. Mathis, Ed.D., Ph.D.
Professor of Administration and Assistant Dean, Administration Division

W. Michael McGuire, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Psychology and Counseling

David G. McQuitty, Ph.D.
Professor of Administration
**Purpose**

The purpose of the School of Educational Ministries is to develop spiritual leaders who will fulfill the Great Commission by equipping and mobilizing people to worship, evangelize, disciple, and minister through the educational ministries of the church.

The school finds its charge in Ephesians 4:11: “It was he who gave some to be apostles, some to be prophets, some to be evangelists, and some to be pastors and teachers, to prepare God’s people for works of service so that the body of Christ may be built up.” Christian education is equipping and mobilizing God’s people to serve Him.

To accomplish this task, the school provides a Christ-centered, biblically-based education that enables students to integrate faith and practice. The talented faculty of the School of Educational Ministries brings to the classroom a rich background of effective ministry in local churches, mission fields, and counseling practices. Teaching is practical and experiential. Faculty members are actively involved in ministry, continuing to serve in church staff and ministry positions.
We are committed to equip students for lives of spiritual growth and moral integrity. Our graduates serve faithfully in a variety of leadership roles in the church, in denominational agencies and institutions, and on national and international mission fields.

We believe personal relationships are essential for spiritual growth and effective ministry. In a community of faith, students are encouraged to develop mentor relationships with faculty, staff, and ministers in the area. Supervised experiences provide practical training that enables students to learn innovative strategies for evangelizing and ministering to a changing world.

Degree Overview

Master of Arts in Christian Education

The Master of Arts in Christian Education is the basic degree program offered by the School of Educational Ministries. It is primarily for those persons preparing for Christian educational ministry in a church setting. It is a 64-hour program with 26 hours of theological studies. Elective hours may be taken in any of several concentration areas: Administration, Childhood Education, Church Recreation, Collegiate Ministry, Communications, Counseling, Hispanic Studies, Missions, Student Ministry, Teaching and Women's Ministry.

Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling

The Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling degree is a 62-hour degree program. It includes 14 hours of theological studies, 6 hours of educational ministries studies and 42 hours of psychology and counseling courses. One may also pursue a combined M.A.C.E./M.A.M.F.C. degree consisting of 92 hours. This degree provides the academic and practicum requirements to prepare for state licensure.

Master of Arts in Christian Counseling

The Master of Arts in Christian Counseling degree offers a heavy theological component in addition to advanced work in the psychology and counseling disciplines. It is a 92-hour degree and provides the academic and practicum requirements to prepare for state licensure.

Master of Arts in Christian School Education

The Master of Arts in Christian School Education is for teachers and administrators in Christian Schools (K-12). Certification by a state agency or Association of Christian Schools International is a requirement for admission into this program. The 47-hour degree includes 21 hours of theology, 18 hours of Christian School courses, three hours of research and a thesis for five hours of credit. Courses in the M.A.C.S.E. block are offered during the summer in one-week class formats (3 classes each summer).

Any student desiring to change degrees should fill out a Change of Degree Request form and submit it to the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs. Forms are available in the Registrar's office, the EM School Dean's Office or the office of the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs.

Doctor of Educational Ministry

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree exists to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are presently involved in educational ministry leadership. This degree is designed to build upon the education base of the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or its equivalent. It combines practical ministry with the classic skills of the
Christian educator. It is intended for students with academic ability who show promise of ministerial excellence. It is structured so that students can attend seminars while continuing to work in the ministry setting.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

The [Doctor of Philosophy degree](#) in the School of Educational Ministries is designed specifically for various aspects of leadership in the Christian Education field. The program is designed to discover and nurture sound scholarship, meaningful research and the interdependence of theory and practice. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill as demonstrated by the student's resident work, examinations, dissertation and vocational experience.

**Suggested Pre-Seminary Studies**

The following subjects are suggested as college prerequisites for those planning to seek professional training for service in the field of Christian education. A range of several subjects should be taken in each of the four fields rather than limiting the study to any one.

- **Physical Sciences.** The student should select such studies as physics, chemistry, geology, botany, and zoology. These studies will assist in gaining familiarity with the natural world and achieve some facility with the scientific method. Some laboratory experience should be included.
- **English.** The student should select such courses as composition, literature, and speech. This work should help develop some of the basic skills essential for professional service in Christian education.
- **Humanities.** Under this heading are included such subjects as: philosophy, history, foreign languages, fine arts, and biblical studies. These help the student acquire an understanding of the world of ideas and a sense of values.
- **Social Sciences.** Here are included such subjects as: economics, sociology, political science, personal and social psychology, education, guidance, and applied religion. Through these studies, the student becomes familiar with human affairs and develops sensitivity in relationships.

**Interactive Learning**

Recent technological advances in instructional media are incorporated into classroom procedures. Students are encouraged to learn through a variety of formats including video tapes, computers, the Internet, simulation games, computer slide show presentations, micro-teaching, classroom observation, and CD ROMs. Through compressed interactive video, students can collaborate with ministry leaders from around the globe. Students are encouraged to produce practical, creative products such as drama scripts, articles, curriculum, learning packages, radio shows, teaching and training materials, and video segments. This technology coupled with a knowledgeable, caring faculty provides a stimulating and challenging learning experience.

**Field Experience and Internships**

**Field Experience**

The purpose of field experience is to provide opportunities for students to develop ministry skills by working alongside a mentor or practitioner in a church, institution, or other ministry setting. Students will gain insights on their spiritual gifts, calling, and competencies for ministry.

After completing at least 24 credit hours in educational ministries, the student must confer with the Field Experience professor in the division of his or her vocational ministry area and make formal application to the Field Experience
course in that division. Pre-enrollment consultation with the appropriate professor is required prior to the semester in which the student plans to register for Field Experience. Pre-enrollment consultation must be done by October 15 for Field Experience in the Spring Semester and by March 15 for Field Experience in the Summer or Fall Semester. Failure to follow this procedure may hinder the fulfillment of the Field Experience requirement.

**5902 Field Experience (On-the-Job-Training)**
For students employed as education staff members in churches. This course deals with discovering inner resources, job expectations, determining ministry objectives, identifying and solving problems, and synthesizing training with career goals. One hour in class and seven hours in field-based experience per week required. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division one semester in advance of course registration. Two hours.

**5912 Field Experience (Adjunct)**
In addition to one hour per week in class, the student will schedule a minimum of seven hours of field-based experience per week in a local church or religious institution under the direction of a qualified supervisor. Task assignments, program observations, and performance evaluations are included. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division one semester in advance of course registration. Two hours.

**5922 Field Experience (Contract)**
The student negotiates a contractual agreement with a local church or religious agency to perform a function equivalent to a staff position. Contract must be approved before course registration. Weekly requirements are one hour in class and a minimum of seven hours in field-based experience. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division one semester in advance of course registration. Two hours.

**5932 Field Experience (Summer Project)**
A student employed as a full-time church staff member (40 hours per week for 10 weeks, minimum) may receive two hours credit. Requirements are: application to division by March 15, summer job description, approval of division, a two-hour briefing before beginning registration for summer term, and debriefing session following completion. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division at least 30 days prior to registration. Two hours.

**Internships**
Internships provide for professional training through experiential learning. Specific intern programs are developed by divisions of instruction and involve selected job responsibilities. Two hours in the internship may be applied to field experience requirements with the remaining hours applied to the elective requirements. Prerequisites: 30 hours completed toward the master’s degree (24 hours of educational ministries courses), commitment to the area of discipline, and any other prerequisites established by the division of instruction. Application must be made two months prior to the experience.

**Plan A**
Student may choose to do two separate internship programs during a degree program. However if a student chooses ..... 5326 (six hours), a maximum of six additional hours may be concurrently earned in the same semester. During another semester a student may choose to do another internship under the same conditions. All prerequisites must be met before either program can be selected.

**Plan B**
A student may choose to take both internship courses in the same semester (.....5326 and ..... 5336). This internship program would earn a student 12 semester hours credit. Because of the intensity of this program, the student would not be permitted to take concurrent courses at this institution or at another accredited graduate school. The workload
at the sponsoring institution would be full time (40 hours minimum per week). All prerequisites must be met before this program can be selected.

For additional information, see the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs in the School of Educational Ministries.

5303 Supervised Internship
Three hours. (minimum of 12 hours weekly on the field)

5313 Supervised Internship
Three hours. (minimum of 12 hours weekly on the field)

5326 Supervised Internship
Six hours. (minimum of twenty hours weekly on the field)

5336 Supervised Internship
Six hours. (minimum of twenty hours weekly on the field)

Missions Mentorships

With approval from a faculty advisor, students may take Missions Mentorships (MISSN 5602, 5612, 5622, 5632, 5643, 5654) for elective credit. Refer to the Missions Mentorships section in the School of Evangelism and Missions.

Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.)

The School of Educational Ministries provides a 64-hour program of study leading to the M.A.C.E. degree. This basic degree program is designed primarily for the person who plans to perform various educational ministries in the church. The basic M.A.C.E. degree has several concentrations available for specialized study in a particular field of Christian education. Many who choose this degree may serve in denominational agencies and on mission fields. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain at least a "C" average for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFEM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFEM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum¹</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 1</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 2</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament 1²</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament 2²</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament 1²</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament 2²</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School of Educational Ministries Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Leadership for Ministry</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Teaching</td>
<td>FOUND 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>HUMGR 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationships in Ministry</td>
<td>PSYCH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUND or ADMIN elective</td>
<td>Any FOUND or ADMIN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUND or ADMIN elective or concentration hours</td>
<td>Any FOUND or ADMIN or concentration hours</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Experience(^3)</td>
<td>ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Educational Ministries Electives or Concentration\(^3\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equipping Believers to Serve or</td>
<td>ADMIN 3403 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Denomination Organizational Development</td>
<td>ADMIN 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Staff Leadership or</td>
<td>ADMIN 4303 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Business Administration</td>
<td>ADMIN 4653</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose at least nine hours from the following ADMIN electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church and Denomination Organizational Development</td>
<td>ADMIN 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Staff Leadership</td>
<td>ADMIN 4303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipping Believers to Serve</td>
<td>ADMIN 3403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Education in the Church</td>
<td>ADMIN 3453</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Education and Missions</td>
<td>ADMIN 3503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free Elective in any school

Total

1 EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

2 Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament introductory courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of A or B may be eligible to replace OLDTS 3313 and 3323 and/or NEWTS 3313 and 3323, enrolling in other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed or the student will not be eligible to replace Basic Old and New Testament. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

3 Students seeking a concentration will take specific courses in lieu of elective hours and may be required to take specific Field Experience courses in that division. See Concentrations.

Master of Arts in Christian Education Concentrations

Administration

Course Title                                      | Course Number | Hours |
Required:                                         |               |       |
| Equipping Believers to Serve or                  | ADMIN 3403 or | 3     |
| Church and Denomination Organizational Development| ADMIN 3353    |       |
| Church Staff Leadership or                        | ADMIN 4303 or | 3     |
| Church Business Administration                     | ADMIN 4653    |       |
Choose at least nine hours from the following ADMIN electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church and Denomination Organizational Development</td>
<td>ADMIN 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Staff Leadership</td>
<td>ADMIN 4303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipping Believers to Serve</td>
<td>ADMIN 3403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Education in the Church</td>
<td>ADMIN 3453</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Education and Missions</td>
<td>ADMIN 3503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Church Financial Stewardship</td>
<td>ADMIN 3603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Business Administration</td>
<td>ADMIN 4653</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Administration</td>
<td>ADMIN 4753</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Issues and Finances for Christian Schools</td>
<td>ADMIN 4763</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>ADMIN/FOUND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5902/12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Adult Ministry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ministry With Single Adults</td>
<td>ADUED 4233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry With Older Adults</td>
<td>ADUED 4263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church</td>
<td>PSYCH 4403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Discipleship Strategies</td>
<td>ADUED 4383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin or Found Field Experience</td>
<td>ADMIN/FOUND</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5902/12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Children's Ministry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Ministry in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>CHDED 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenting and Faith Development</td>
<td>CHDED 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Ministry in Middle/Later Childhood</td>
<td>CHDED 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry with Exceptional Children and Their Families or</td>
<td>CHDED 4343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts and Drama for Children</td>
<td>CMMAR 3523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration of Early Childhood Programs</td>
<td>CHDED 4213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHDED 5902,</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Church Planting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4393</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology(^1) or</td>
<td>MISSN 4373</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models for Church Planting(^2) or</td>
<td>MISSN 5353</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Education in the Church (^{or})</td>
<td>ADMIN 3453</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Christian Education and Missions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 3503</td>
<td></td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSN _____</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 IMB - Church Planting Missionary

2 NAMB - Church Planting Missionary

### Church Recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church Recreation Administration</td>
<td>CHREC 4253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Recreation Facilities</td>
<td>CHREC 4263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophical Foundations of Church Recreation</td>
<td>CHREC 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose at least three hours from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Administration</td>
<td>CHREC 4233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Recreation Ministry</td>
<td>CHREC 4303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Ministry for the Church</td>
<td>CMMAR-3553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health/Fitness</td>
<td>CHREC 4283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resort and Leisure Ministry</td>
<td>CHREC-4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adventure Recreation</td>
<td>CHREC 4213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Recreation</td>
<td>CHREC 4423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports and Games</td>
<td>CHREC 4273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Internship</td>
<td>CHREC 5326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>CHREC 5353 or</td>
<td>5363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Recreation Field Experience</td>
<td>CHREC 5902, 5912</td>
<td>Any 2 hours 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Collegiate Ministry

Prepares individuals who will serve in collegiate ministries in the local church or on the university campus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Understanding and Reaching Collegians</td>
<td>COLMN 4503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry</td>
<td>COLMN 4513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Collegiate Minister</td>
<td>COLMN 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers  COLMN 4533  3
Campus Ministry Internship  COLMN 4393  3
Collegiate Ministry Field Experience  COLMN 5902/12  2
Total  17

### Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication Strategies for Church Ministry</td>
<td>CMMAR 3153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose at least twelve hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Writing Process</td>
<td>CMMAR 3203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Voice</td>
<td>CMMAR 3403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Ministry in the Church</td>
<td>CMMAR 3553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious TV Production</td>
<td>CMMAR 3623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry and Missions Through Media</td>
<td>CMMAR 3683</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography for Church Ministry</td>
<td>CMMAR 3713</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multimedia for Church Ministry</td>
<td>CMMAR 3813</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Advertising for Church Ministry</td>
<td>CMMAR 3303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Field Experience:</td>
<td>5902/5912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Counseling (Program will not prepare students for state licensure)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church</td>
<td>PSYCH 4403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Skills in Christian Counseling</td>
<td>PSYCH 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose at least six hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies</td>
<td>FOUND 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premarital and Marriage Counseling</td>
<td>PSYCH 4343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Theory and Personality</td>
<td>PSYCH 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapy with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>PSYCH 4513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families</td>
<td>PSYCH 4553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Dynamics</td>
<td>PSYCH 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology of Religion and Personality</td>
<td>PSYCH 3303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Field Experience:</td>
<td>5902/5912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hispanic Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose three of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3703</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3803</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context</td>
<td>ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Experience

| Total                                             |               | 14    |

### Missions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Education and Missions</td>
<td>ADMIN 3503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Education in the Church or Curriculum Design for Christian Ministry</td>
<td>ADMIN 3453 or FOUND 4353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose at least six hours from MISSN electives

Field Experience

| Total                                             |               | 17    |

### Student Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Developmental Psychology and Life Issues (taken for an ADMIN or FOUND elective)</td>
<td>STMIN 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose at least nine hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Ministry Essentials</td>
<td>STMIN 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Ministry Strategies</td>
<td>STMIN 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry with Families of Teenagers</td>
<td>STMIN 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Role of Students in Revivals and Awakenings</td>
<td>STMIN 4363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Ministry Culture and Relationships</td>
<td>STMIN 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                                             |               | 9     |
Choose at least three hours from the EM School
Student Ministry Field Experience:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STMIN 5902</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching

Choose twelve hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>FOUND 3303</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>FOUND 3323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Biblical Education</td>
<td>FOUND 4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Design for Christian Ministry</td>
<td>FOUND 4353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies</td>
<td>FOUND 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Field Experience: ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12</td>
<td>ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any 3 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Women's Ministry

Introduction to Women in the Church (taken for an ADMIN or FOUND elective)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WOMIN 3213</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose twelve hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reaching and Discipling Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 3313</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engaging Women in Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3413</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Women's Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Ministry in the Local Church</td>
<td>WOMIN 4223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Issues</td>
<td>WOMIN 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum</td>
<td>WOMIN 5303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMST Elective</td>
<td>ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any 3 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts in Christian Education Advanced Track (Adv. M.A.C.E.)

The Advanced Track is a flexible degree program that encourages students to take elective courses in the various educational ministries and theological disciplines, thereby bypassing many of the introductory courses in the basic M.A.C.E. curriculum. The Advanced Track requires a minimum number of 55 hours.
Entrance Requirements

The student must have graduated from an accredited college or university with a Christian Education major or minor, with an overall minimum GPA of 3.0.

The student's Christian Education major must include the following courses completed with a grade of B or above: Six hours of Biblical Studies (courses such as New Testament, Old Testament) and six hours of Christian Education Studies (courses such as Church Administration, age group studies, or life span development).

Application Process

An application to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary must be on file with the Admissions Office before applying to the EM School for acceptance into the Advanced Track program. Formal acceptance to the program is contingent upon acceptance to Southwestern. Following acceptance into the Advanced Track program a request for change of degree form should be filed in the Registrar's Office.

The student must complete an Advanced Track application, provide two letters of recommendation from college Christian Education or religion professors, and provide a research paper or project that demonstrates the ability to prepare a high quality research project in the field of Christian Education or religion.

Any student desiring to change degrees should fill out a Change of Degree Request form and submit it to the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs. Forms are available in the Registrar's office, the EM School Dean's Office or the office of the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs.

Degree Requirements

At the beginning of course work for the Advanced Track, each student will receive a customized degree plan based upon undergraduate courses completed. If a student has satisfactorily completed a course corresponding to a required course in the Advanced Track, the student may substitute other hours in the same division to meet the requirement. Advanced Track students will meet with the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs in the School of Educational Ministries to discuss course schedules for each semester.

The following courses are required for the Advanced Track:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seminary Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFEM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFEM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum¹</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology²</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology²</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Elective²</td>
<td>NEWTS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Elective²</td>
<td>OLDTS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### School of Educational Ministries Core\(^3\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>HUMGR 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationships in Ministry</td>
<td>PSYCH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Teaching</td>
<td>FOUND 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Leadership for Ministry</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUND or ADMIN elective or concentration elective</td>
<td>FOUND or ADMIN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>Any 2 hours</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EM Electives or Concentration\(^4\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective in any school</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 55

\(^{1}\) EVANG 3000 is taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

\(^{2}\) Students who have not completed New Testament or Old Testament survey courses must take the 6 hours of Old Testament and 6 hours of New Testament required in the regular M.A.C.E. degree plan.

\(^{3}\) Requirements may be waived if satisfactorily completed during undergraduate work. Elective courses will be substituted.

\(^{4}\) See Concentrations for list of required courses

### Transfers

Masters level courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.A.C.E. program. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested, and be completed with a grade of "B" or better. No more than half of the degree may be earned by transfer of credits, and no more than half of a completed degree may be used towards a new degree.

### Additional Information

For additional information about the M.A.C.E. Advanced Track, contact Dr. Margaret Lawson, Associate Dean for Masters' Degree Programs by mail at:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
PO Box 22818  
Fort Worth, TX 76122

By e-mail at: mlawson@swbts.edu or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 3720
Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Church Music Minor

Prerequisite: A degree in music from an accredited college or university, and completion of all entrance requirements for the master of music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music. Students without a bachelor’s degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor’s-level study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seminary Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation$^1$</td>
<td>SPFEM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation</td>
<td>SPFEM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum$^1$</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology$^2$</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology$^2$</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament $^1$</td>
<td>OLDT 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament $^2$</td>
<td>OLDT 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament $^1$</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament $^2$</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Educational Ministries Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Leadership for Ministry</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Teaching</td>
<td>FOUND 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and</td>
<td>HUMGR 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationships in Ministry</td>
<td>PSYCH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUND or ADMIN elective</td>
<td>Any FOUND or ADMIN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUND or ADMIN elective or concentration hours</td>
<td>Any FOUND or ADMIN or Conc.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Elective in any school</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Church Music Minor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Orientation</td>
<td>ORIEN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical/Historical Foundations for Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conducting and Choral Procedures I  CONDG 4612  2
Voice Pedagogy  VOICL 4902  2
Congregational Song  MUMIN 4222  2
Voice\(^3\)  VOIPR 4951  1
Voice\(^3\)  VOIPR 4961  1
Oratorio Chorus (two semesters)  ENSEM 3018  1
Supervised Ministry I\(^4\)  MUMIN 3351  1
Supervised Ministry II\(^4\)  MUMIN 3361  1
Performance Laboratory (two semesters)  PFMLB 3010  0
\textbf{Total}  70

\(^1\)EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

\(^2\)Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace OLDTS 3313 and 3323 and/or NEWTS 4313 and 4323, enrolling in other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

\(^3\)Persons who have completed an instrumental concentration in college may be permitted to substitute Organ ORGPR 5732, Piano PIAPR 5831, or Instrument ORINS 5032.

\(^4\)MUMIN 3351 and MUMIN 3361 substitute for EM Field Experience.

**Master of Arts in Christian School Education (M.A.C.S.E.)**

The Master of Arts in Christian School Education (M.A.C.S.E.) is for individuals desiring a ministry in a Christian school (K-12). Curriculum for the degree is flexible to allow for emphasis in teaching or administration. Graduates with this degree may expect to serve as a teacher or in an administrative position within a Christian school. Students desiring to serve on a church staff should pursue the Master of Arts in Christian Education.

Since certification of teachers and administrators is essential for the Christian school desiring accreditation, admission to this degree will be restricted. An individual applying for admission into this degree program must: (1) meet the requirements for admission to the seminary, (2) have a bachelor's degree from an accredited undergraduate school, (3) possess teacher or administrator certification from a state agency or ACSI.

The Christian School Education curriculum block is designed to allow students currently working full-time in a Christian school context, to complete the requirements during two summers, plus an internship at their school. Students will be required to complete a research project or thesis.

Strong emphasis is placed on internships and mentoring within the degree program. During the internship the student will be assigned a faculty and field supervisor. Both supervisors and the Associate Dean for Master's Programs must approve the internship proposal.

A biblical foundation is essential for the Christian educator. Courses in the Theology block may be taken at SWBTS or other accredited graduate institutions. The Theology courses must be at the master's level.
Upon completion of all requirements for the M.A.C.S.E. the student will receive his or her degree and be eligible to apply for appropriate certification from the Association of Christian Schools International. Students must apply with ACSI for the certification. ACSI requires work experience as partial requirement for advance certification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seminary Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 1</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 2</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament 1(^1)</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament 2 (^1)</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament 1(^1)</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament 2(^1)</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one of the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum(^2)</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian School Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Administration</td>
<td>ADMIN 4753</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Legal Issues</td>
<td>ADMIN 4763</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>FOUND 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Christian School Education</td>
<td>FOUND 4953</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Curriculum</td>
<td>FOUND 4963</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship in Christian School Education</td>
<td>ADMIN 5403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies</td>
<td>FOUND 4383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>ADMIN 5805 and 5810</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Students who have completed Old Testament and New Testament Survey courses in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to substitute other OLDTS and NEWTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

\(^2\) EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

**Masters' Programs in Psychology and Counseling**

The Division of Psychology and Counseling provides training for students who are called to a ministry of counseling in a broad spectrum of areas, including the local church, the mission field, denominational agencies, Christian counseling centers, private practice, and social service agencies. The mission of the division is to train men and women to apply the gospel of Jesus Christ to people in need, using the disciplines of psychology and counseling.
Five track options are offered to meet the various ministry interests of students: (1) the Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling (M.A.M.F.C.), (2) the Master of Arts in Christian Counseling (M.A.C.C.), (3) the Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.), (4) the M.A.C.E. with Counseling Concentration, and (5) the M.Div. with Counseling Concentration is available in the School of Theology. Due to the number of courses that are common to both the M.A.C.C. and M.A.M.F.C., it will not be possible for students to earn both degrees.

The M.A.M.F.C., M.A.C.C., and M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E. degree plans all provide preparation for counseling licensure. The M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E. degree plan will meet the academic entrance requirement for the Ph.D. in psychology and counseling. This means, among other things, that these programs include clinical training as an integral part of their program. The practicum and clinical courses are designed to provide practice and experience in counseling under the direction of the division faculty and other supervisors.

The M.A.C.E. with Counseling Concentration is designed for students who are called to a church staff or educational ministries position requiring limited responsibilities in counseling. This concentration will not prepare a student for state licensure and the practicum and clinical courses are not included in the degree requirements (see M.A.C.E. sections in the catalog for requirements and admission procedures for this counseling concentration).

A counseling concentration for the M.Div. degree is designed for students who are interested in increasing their knowledge in counseling as a part of their call to church staff positions. This track does not prepare students for state licensure in counseling. Practicum and clinical training courses are not included in the degree requirements. More information on the M.Div. with Counseling Concentration may be found in the School of Theology section of the catalog.

Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling (M.A.M.F.C.)

The Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling (M.A.M.F.C.) is best suited for students who will not be working on a church staff, but are called to minister in such areas as a Christian counseling center, private practice, agency work, agency administration, work in a children’s home, hospital and health care delivery services, and Christian ministries requiring counseling skills. The degree provides a theoretical foundation and practical training in counseling along with the seminary and educational ministries core courses.

Requirements for the M.A.M.F.C.

1. Regular seminary admission requirements must be met.
2. Students must satisfactorily complete the required course work including the practicum/clinical portion of the training.
3. Students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 in psychology division courses and an overall GPA of 3.00.
4. Students must demonstrate that they meet the Christian and professional standards appropriate for a Christian counselor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFEM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFEM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 1</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 2</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Great Themes of the Old Testament\textsuperscript{1} & OLDTS 3333 & 3  
Great Themes of the New Testament\textsuperscript{2} & NEWTS 3333 & 3  
\textbf{School of Educational Ministries Core} &  &  
Human Growth and Development & HUMGR 3003 & 3  
Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies & FOUND 4383 & 3  
\textbf{Counseling Core} &  &  
Counseling Theory and Personality\textsuperscript{3} & PSYCH 4333 & 3  
The Counselor as a Professional & PSYCH 4473 & 3  
Abnormal Psychology & PSYCH 4353 & 3  
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling\textsuperscript{3} & PSYCH 4003 & 3  
Group Dynamics\textsuperscript{1} & PSYCH 4383 & 3  
Premarital and Marriage Counseling\textsuperscript{3} & PSYCH 4343 & 3  
Practicum (3 semesters) & PSYCH 4413,4423,4433 & 9  
Clinical Training/Internship & PSYCH 5013 & 3  
\textbf{Counseling Electives} &  &  
\textbf{Choose twelve hours from the following:} &  &  
Vocational Guidance\textsuperscript{4} & PSYCH 4393 & (3)  
Counseling and Human Sexuality\textsuperscript{4} & PSYCH 4463 & (3)  
Cross-Cultural Counseling\textsuperscript{4} & PSYCH 4533 & (3)  
Family Systems and Therapy\textsuperscript{4} & PSYCH 4443 & (3)  
Testing and Assessment\textsuperscript{4} & PSYCH 4543 & (3)  
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church & PSYCH 4403 & (3)  
Therapy with Children and Adolescents & PSYCH 4513 & (3)  
Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families & PSYCH 4553 & (3)  
Human Relations in the Home & PSYCH 4313 & (3)  
Psychology of Religion and Personality & PSYCH 3303 & (3)  
Relationships in Ministry & PSYCH 3003 & (3)  
PSYCH Elective & PSYCH & (3)  
\textbf{Total} &  &  
62 hrs

\textsuperscript{1}Great Themes of the Old Testament may be replaced with both OLDTS 3313 AND 3323.

\textsuperscript{2}Great Themes of the New Testament may be replaced with both NEWTS 3313 and 3323.

\textsuperscript{3}Prerequisites for Counseling Practicum PSYCH 4413

\textsuperscript{4}Necessary for most state licensures
Master of Arts in Christian Counseling (M.A.C.C.)

The Master of Arts in Christian Counseling (M.A.C.C.) provides students with the opportunity to do additional theological studies within a counseling program. This degree is suitable for students called to work in the local church, teaching field, health care delivery services, mission field, and Christian service organizations. The M.A.C.C. contains the same courses as the M.A.M.F.C. These are however supplemented by additional courses in the School of Theology and thus the degree is stronger in its biblical and theological component.

Requirements for the M.A.C.C.

- Regular seminary admission requirements must be met.
- Students must satisfactorily complete the required course work including the practicum/clinical portion of the training.
- Students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 in psychology department courses and an overall GPA of 3.00.
- Students must demonstrate that they meet the Christian and professional standards appropriate for a Christian counselor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seminary Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFEM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFEM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 1</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 2</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament 1</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament 2</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament 1</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament 2</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose 3 hours from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 1</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek 1</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible and Moral Issues</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character and Decision Making</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ethics of Jesus and Paul</td>
<td>ETHIC 5313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected Issues of Life and Death</td>
<td>ETHIC 5323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose 3 hours from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHILO 4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Faith and Science</td>
<td>PHILO 4483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>PHILO 5373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School of Educational Ministries Core  
Human Growth and Development  
Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies  
The Ministry of Education  
**Counseling Core**  
Counseling Theory and Personality$^2$  
The Counselor as a Professional  
Abnormal Psychology  
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling$^2$  
Group Dynamics$^2$  
Premarital and Marriage Counseling$^2$  
Practicum (3 semesters)  
Clinical Training/Internship  
Choose eighteen hours from the following:  
Vocational Guidance$^3$  
Counseling and Human Sexuality$^3$  
Cross-Cultural Counseling$^3$  
Family Systems and Therapy$^3$  
Testing and Assessment$^3$  
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church  
Therapy with Children and Adolescents  
Counseling with Older Adults & Their Families  
Human Relations in the Home  
Psychology of Religion and Personality  
Relationships in Ministry  
Other PSYCH elective  
**Free Electives**  
Can be taken in any school  
**Total**

1EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.  

2Prerequisites for Counseling Practicum: PSYCH 4413  

3Necessary for most state licensures  

**Consider using free elective for 2nd semester of Biblical languages**
Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling/Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.)

The Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling/Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.) prepares students who are called to education and counseling. The M.A.C.E. prepares students in the educational ministries of the church, while the M.A.M.F.C. provides the theoretical and practical training in counseling. Upon satisfactory completion of all requirements, the two degrees are granted simultaneously.

Requirements for the M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.

1. Regular seminary admission requirements must be met.
2. Students must satisfactorily complete the required course work including the practicum/clinical portion of the training.
3. Students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 in psychology department courses and an overall GPA of 3.00.
4. Students must demonstrate that they meet the Christian and professional standards appropriate for a Christian counselor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seminary Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFEM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFEM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum¹</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 1</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology 2</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Themes of the Old Testament*</td>
<td>OLDTTS 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Themes of the New Testament*</td>
<td>NEWTS 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one course from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character &amp; Decision Making</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ethics of Jesus and Paul</td>
<td>ETHIC 5313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected Issues of Life and Death</td>
<td>ETHIC 5323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or <strong>Biblical Languages (GREEK-3313, HEBRW-4313)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Educational Ministries Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>HUMGR 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies</td>
<td>FOUND 4383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Teaching</td>
<td>FOUND 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Leadership for Ministry</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church</td>
<td>PSYCH 4403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Counseling Core

Counseling Theory and Personality\(^2\) PSYCH 4333 3
The Counselor as a Professional PSYCH 4473 3
Abnormal Psychology PSYCH 4353 3
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling\(^2\) PSYCH 4003 3
Group Dynamics\(^2\) PSYCH 4383 3
Premarital and Marriage Counseling\(^2\) PSYCH 4343 3
Practicum (3 semesters) PSYCH 4413, 4423, 4433 9
Clinical Training/Internship PSYCH 5013 3
Counseling Electives:

Choose eighteen hours from the following: 18

Vocational Guidance\(^3\) PSYCH 4393 (3)
Counseling and Human Sexuality\(^3\) PSYCH 4463 (3)
Cross-Cultural Counseling\(^3\) PSYCH 4533 (3)
Family Systems and Therapy\(^3\) PSYCH 4443 (3)
Testing and Assessment\(^3\) PSYCH 4543 (3)
Therapy with Children and Adolescents PSYCH 4513 (3)
Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families PSYCH 4553 (3)
Human Relations in the Home PSYCH 4313 (3)
Relationships in Ministry PSYCH 3003 (3)
Psychology of Religion and Personality PSYCH 3303 (3)
Psychology Elective PSYCH ____ (3)

**Free Elective** (can be taken in any school) Any 3 hours 3

Total 92

\(^1\)EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

\(^2\)Prerequisites for Counseling Practicum: PSYCH 4413.

\(^3\)Necessary for most state licensures.

* Great Themes of the Old Testament may be replaced with both OLDTS 3313 and 3323; Great Themes of the New Testament may be replaced with both NEWTS 3313 and 3323.

**Consider using free elective for 2nd semester of Biblical Languages**
Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.)

Robert Vaughan, Associate Dean for the Doctor of Educational Ministry.

Purpose and Design
The D.Ed.Min. degree exists to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are presently involved in educational ministry leadership. Goals include an advanced understanding of the nature and purposes of educational ministry, an enhanced capacity to reflect theologically on issues and practices related to educational ministry, the acquisition and refinement of skills and competencies for more effective ministry, an understanding of developing models in educational ministry, and continued growth in spiritual maturity.

The D.Ed.Min. degree is designed to build upon the education base of the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or its equivalent. This degree combines practical ministry with the classic skills of the Christian educator. The D.Ed.Min. is intended for students who show promise of ministerial excellence. The degree is structured so that students can attend seminars while continuing to work in their ministry setting.

Application
While applicants may apply throughout the year, accepted students enter the program in July and attend orientation prior to their first seminar. D.Ed.Min. applicants must complete and submit all application materials by the first Monday in February for consideration into the D.Ed.Min. program. Please contact the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 3519 for more details.

General Seminary Admission
Applicants entering the seminary for the first time are required to complete all SWBTS admission application procedures with the Office of Admissions. General admission application forms may be obtained from the Office of Admissions website, http://www.swbts.edu/apply-now or contact the Admissions Office at SWBTS, Box 22740, Fort Worth, TX 76122, and (800) 792-8701. All returning Southwestern students who have missed more than six consecutive semesters must go through the Office of Admissions for readmission. Applicants, who have attended SWBTS in the last two years, may submit a Former Student Enrollment Update Application to the Office of the Registrar.

The Office of Admissions and the D.Ed.Min. Office work closely together to accomplish both the general seminary admission process and the admission process into the D.Ed.Min. program. The Director of Admissions will not clear the applicant for admission until the Associate Dean of the D.Ed.Min. program has notified the Director of Admissions of the applicant’s acceptance into the program.

D.Ed.Min. Program Admission
Application for admission to the Doctor of Educational Ministry program is directed to the D.Ed.Min. Committee. All application materials are due to the D.Ed.Min. office by 5:00 pm on the first Monday in February for consideration to begin in July.

The D.Ed.Min. Committee meets the first Friday of the following month to evaluate the student’s application packet for approval. Within two weeks of the Committee meeting, applicants will be notified by mail of the Committee’s decision regarding entrance into the D.Ed.Min. program. If accepted by both the D.Ed.Min. Committee and the SWBTS Office of Admissions, the applicant will be required to pass a 6-week online research and writing course. If the selected applicant passes the course, he or she will be able to proceed with registration and materials will be sent to the student for doctoral seminars for the upcoming year term.

See Summary of Application Materials for more details.

Educational Foundation
Applicants must have completed an M.A.R.E. or M.A.C.E. degree or its equivalent from an Association of Theological Schools (ATS) approved school. The D.Ed.Min. Committee will determine if leveling work needs to be completed to meet this requirement before application can be made to the program. Any unapproved degree from another program must be evaluated to determine equivalency. If leveling is required, the experience requirement begins after the leveling is completed.
Minimum Academic Ability
In order to apply for the program, the student must have earned an overall 3.0 minimum grade point average (GPA) on the master’s degree with a 3.3 in Education. GPA is based on a four-point scale. Applicants with less than a 3.0 GPA may be admitted on a probationary status if they take the Miller Analogy Test (MAT) and score a minimum of 400, or the GRE with a score of 500 on both sections. If the student earns a 3.3 GPA during the first year of seminars, full acceptance into the program will be granted after review by the committee.

Ministry/Vocational Experience
Applicants must have a minimum of three years experience in educational ministry following the awarding of an Association of Theological Schools (ATS) approved master’s degree before applying to the program. If leveling is required for a non-ATS approved degree, the experience requirement begins after the leveling is completed. In addition, applicants must be involved in vocational Christian educational ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. Part-time experience will be calculated at one-half the value of full-time experience.

Ministry Requirement
It is required that each participant will remain involved in full-time Christian vocational ministry throughout the duration of the program. Any participant who leaves the ministry for any reason while pursuing the D.Ed.Min. degree must petition the Doctor of Educational Ministry Committee for continuation in the program.

Personal/Professional References
Using the forms provided by the D.Ed.Min. Office, applicants must submit three reference forms from persons familiar with the applicant’s ministry work. At least one of the references should be from a person who has had a supervisory role in the applicant’s ministry. References should include persons who have known the candidate more than a year.

Personal Essay
Applicants must submit a personal essay of approximately 6 - 8 pages in length (double spaced), which describes the applicant’s major life events including conversion, call to ministry and call to doctoral work. The applicant shall include his or her understanding of their spiritual pilgrimage including times of struggle and growth. The second part of the essay will focus on growth areas achieved during the three years after the obtainment of the master’s degree and the candidate’s goals for entering the program.

Research Paper
Applicants must electronically submit a graduate level research paper of approximately 12 - 15 pages in length (double-spaced). The student is to submit a research paper in which an argument is made and a research question is pursued. Applicant should not send papers that are in outline or bullet form. The research paper must show evidence of the applicant’s ability to do research. The research paper should be written in the approved style of the student’s undergraduate school (Turabian, APA, Chicago, MLA, or The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style). All research papers will be closely examined and submitted to an anti-plagiarism program for analysis. If a paper shows noticeable instances of plagiarism, the research paper will be rejected.

The Research Paper will demonstrate the following competencies:

- Ability to do research and analysis on a graduate level;
- Ability to interact with scholarly literature;
- Ability to develop, prove, and articulate a clear thesis statement.

International Students
For admission, all applicants whose first language is not English will be required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum score for the internet-based test is 100. A candidate with a score of 91 or above will be considered for entrance under a probation status. The TOEFL must have been taken within three years of the date application is made. If other English deficiencies are discovered, proficiency courses may be required. An applicant whose master’s degree is from an institution of higher learning in the United States is not required to take the TOEFL.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet US Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant’s admission to the D.Ed.Min.
program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper visa status. The International Student Services office communicates regularly with the D.Ed.Min. program to assure that all INS regulations are followed. Please note that all international students who are studying at Southwestern Seminary under an F-1 Visa status will be required to complete Ministry Practicum Seminars for each year. These Ministry Practicum Seminars are designed to facilitate one’s growth as a minister and enable one to develop greater ministry skills which can be utilized both now and upon one’s return to their country of origin.

**Ministry Practicum Seminar (DEDMN 6110-6610)**
The Ministry Practicum is designed to further equip international students in their personal and spiritual growth as a minister of the Gospel through practical experience and ministry outreach. All international D.Ed.Min. students under an F-1 Visa status will be required to register for a Ministry Practicum Seminar each academic year. 0 Hours.

**Summary of Application Materials**
Applicants must submit the D.Ed.Min. application and recommendation forms to the D.Ed.Min. Office. The applicant has the responsibility to verify with the D.Ed.Min. Office that materials (recommendation forms, transcripts, test scores, etc.) are being received.

All application materials must be submitted to the Doctor of Educational Ministry Office, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22248, Fort Worth, TX 76122. Applicants may use the application checklist as a personal guide for their application progress. The application materials are as follows:

- Applicants must submit the D.Ed.Min. application form.
- Applicants must submit a current resume; including information supporting the applicants’ ministry experience (see the ministry requirements outlined in Ministry/Vocational Experience).
- Applicants must submit official transcript(s) for all master’s degree course work. If an applicant’s graduate degree was obtained from a non-ATS approved institution, the applicant should submit course descriptions of completed courses which may be considered for equivalency with the M.A.C.E. or M.A.R.E. Applicants may be required to complete additional courses to complete equivalency requirements. For non-ATS approved degrees, experience begins after the leveling is complete.
- Applicants must submit three D.Ed.Min. reference forms from persons familiar with the applicant’s ministry work. At least one of the references should be from a person who has had a supervisory role in the applicant’s ministry.
- Applicants must submit a 6 - 8 page personal essay paper, written in first person.
- Applicants must electronically submit a Research Paper according to guidelines established by their graduate school. The Research Paper will be a minimum of 12 pages in length (Times New Roman 12). Papers will be evaluated for content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's qualifications for Doctor of Educational Ministry studies.
- Applicants who have not earned a 3.3 GPA in Education on a 4.0 scale during master’s work should take the MAT or GRE and have the score sent to the D.Ed.Min. Office.
- Applicants whose first language is other than English should take the TOEFL and have the score sent to the D.Ed.Min. Office.
- Applicants whose bachelor’s and/or master’s degree was obtained outside of the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to general application by the World Education Services (WES), Bowling Green Station, P.O. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087 (phone 900-937-3895).

**Program Guide**
The degree is focused on educational ministry leadership. Students will select a concentration of study in Educational Leadership Ministry (combining teaching ministry with administrative ministry) or Relational Ministry. (Combining age-based ministries with relational counseling).
Goals
The D.Ed.Min. program shall provide an advanced and critical study in:

- Christian formation from theological and historical perspectives as well as behavioral and social science perspectives.
- Organizational and leadership development and the social contexts for ministry.
- Educational theory and practice as it relates to congregational and other ministry contexts. Professional development, research, planning, and evaluation of the practice of educational ministry in congregations and other settings.

Program Overview

- First year: One 8-hour core seminar and one 4-hour cluster seminar
- Second year: One 8-hour concentration seminar and one 4-hour cluster
- Third year: One 8-hour concentration seminar and Research & Project Methodology seminar
- Fourth year: Professional Dissertation

Program Composition
The four-year program consists of 44 credit hours: 36 hours of seminars and 8 hours for the professional dissertation. Students take seminars over the course of three years. Each year a student takes 12 hours worth of credit during three one-week periods. The years are divided into three categories: Core, Concentration, and Context. In the fourth year, students will complete a project by applying the information learned from the seminars to their current ministry setting and writing a professional dissertation.

Each year of doctoral study, a student will take three weeks of conference format seminars. The first is held in July. The following seminars are usually held in October, January, and/or May. Throughout the year, students will complete assignments related to seminars taken. Assignments will include reading, research, writing papers and online learning such as discussion board postings on Blackboard (a web-based learning center).

Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements, students are considered in the project phase of the D.Ed.Min. program. Eight hours of credit will be given for satisfactory completion of the professional dissertation, and the oral presentation and assessment.

With prior approval of the D.Ed.Min. Committee, up to eight hours may be taken in other accredited doctoral degree programs.

Concentrations
The concentrations offered in the program include:

- Educational Leadership Ministry
- Relational Ministry

Vocational Ministry Requirement
All D.Ed.Min. students must be involved in full-time vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. International students attending seminars on a visa status will be required to maintain an adequate vocational employment in a church/ministry setting, as determined by the D.Ed.Min. Committee, during the tenure of the degree. A written job description from the organization must be provided to the committee at the time of application and in the event a change of vocational ministry occurs.

Location
Most seminars will be offered on the main Southwestern campus in Fort Worth in two one-week formats. In addition, one week seminars will meet in locations where there is a cluster of students, with effort made to provide learning experiences in leadership centers and professional meeting contexts in various locations.
Cost
A flat program cost will be set each year. If a student completes the degree within four years, there will be no increase in the seminar and project cost. Other fees include a program entry fee, graduation fee, and program extension fee (if needed). Other appropriate fees may be charged. Contact the Business Office for the current rate. Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is $8,800. The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is $11,800.

The Program Cost(s) are broken down in the following manner:

- A D.Ed.Min. student (both Southern Baptist and non-Southern Baptist) will be charged a down payment of $1,000 due by July 1.
- Year 1: $2,600 per year paid in its entirety by July 1 or divided into twelve monthly payments. Monthly payments are processed through the FACTS Payment Plan. Additional information is available through the Business Office. (Non-SBC students will be charged an annual amount of $3,600.)
- Years 2 and 3: $2,600 per year for Southern Baptist students due by July 1. (Non-SBC students will be charged $3,600 per year.)
- If a D.Ed.Min. student’s program exceeds four years, an additional extension fee of $1,000 per year will be charged to the student. Please note that a student’s program may not exceed six years in total.

Financial assistance is not available through the D.Ed.Min. office. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the SWBTS Student Financial Aid Office. All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Categories Concerning Academic Status

Inquirer
An inquirer refers to a person who has contacted the D.Ed.Min. office about the possibility of entering the D.Ed.Min. program and who has begun to complete the necessary provisions to make application (transcripts, references, etc.).

Applicant
An applicant refers to a person who has submitted an application for consideration with all necessary attachments (references, paper, etc.).

Seminar Phase Student
A seminar phase student refers to a student who has completed all requirements for entering the D.Ed.Min. program and has no graduate leveling work to complete.

Continuous Enrollment Student
Continuous enrollment refers to all students who have completed seminars and are currently active in the program.

Project Phase Student
A project phase student refers to a student who has completed all seminars, has submitted an approved project prospectus, and is currently working toward the professional dissertation.

Interrupted
Interrupted status (IS) refers to a student who has been granted permission by the D.Ed.Min. Committee to suspend studies/project for up to one year. The student must face an extreme medical or other crisis in order to be considered. Change in ministry setting is not a qualifying factor. The interrupted student may or may not have to pay continuous enrollment fees as determined by the D.Ed.Min. Committee at the time of granting the absence. Unless otherwise specified, IS status will be limited to a one time, one year leave.

Inactive Missionary Status
Inactive missionary status (IMS) refers to a student who is a missionary and is automatically granted leave of absence when the student fulfills an appointment by the International Mission Board or the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, or other missionary agencies. IMS students are exempt from paying
continuous enrollment fees for any year term they are not actively pursuing the degree. If, however, they are on the
mission field and are actively working on the degree (taking seminars, creating a prospectus or working on project
research and writing with their Guidance Chairman and/or Field Consultant), they will be expected to pay the
standard enrollment fees.

Ethical and Academic Concerns
The Doctor of Educational Ministry Committee and the faculty of the School of Educational Ministries reserve the
right to decline, to admit, or to continue as a student, a person who fails to meet any established qualification or for
any other reason is deemed to be inconsistent with the qualifications or conduct becoming a minister.
Moral concerns, as determined solely by the committee, will be referred to the Ethical Conduct committee of the
Seminary for disposition in its customary way. Academic concerns, as determined by the committee, will be
addressed and a final decision will be made by the committee according to established, published protocol. Matters
that are, in the judgment of the committee, neither solely moral nor solely academic, will be addressed by the
committee in consultation with any appropriate Seminary office and the final decision will be made by the
committee.

Handbook

Note:
Information regarding the D.Ed.Min. degree contained in this catalog provides an overview of the basic
requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program are accountable for the policies and
procedures contained in the most recent edition of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Handbook. Persons interested
in additional information regarding entry to the program should contact the Doctor of Educational Ministry Office
by phone at 817-923-1921, ext. 3519, by email at dedmin@swbts.edu, or by mail at P.O. Box 22248, Fort Worth,
TX 76122-0248.

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

The Doctor of Philosophy degree of the School of Educational Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and
largest of its kind in the nation. The Ph.D. degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized
and competent professionals for various aspects of leadership in Christian Education. The program is designed to
discover and nurture sound scholarship, meaningful research, and the interdependence of theory and practice. The
Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student’s resident
work, examinations, dissertation and vocational experience.

The Ph.D. degree is supervised by the Ph.D. Committee in the School of Educational Ministries. All decisions
related to the entrance, discipline and continuance of a student are made by the committee. This committee and the
faculty of the School of Educational Ministries reserve the right to decline any applicant or to dismiss any resident
or candidate for the degree who cannot qualify on the stated prerequisites or for any reason the committee deems
valid.

The degree represents advanced training for such fields of endeavor as:

- Professors and administrators in institutions of higher education.
- Specialists in Christian Education in churches, denominational agencies and schools
- Specialists in counseling and educational programming in marriage and family, community development
  and program evaluation
- Home and foreign missionaries working in any of the previously mentioned fields
Majors are selected at the time of application from the following list:

- Administration
- Children's Ministry
- Church Growth
- Foundations of Education
- Psychology/Counseling
- Student Ministry

A minor may be taken in any of the above fields, as well as Women's Ministry.

Application must be made first to the Office of Admissions for general admission to the Seminary, then to the Ph.D. Committee for admission to the program. If the applicant does not begin seminars within one year from the date of approval, a new application must be submitted. Students are expected to enroll in the fall and spring semesters each year and pay the enrollment fee from the time residency begins until the degree is conferred.

Application

A. Entrance Requirements

- **General Seminary Admission:** Applicants entering the Seminary for the first time or those returning after more than three years are required to complete all general admission application procedures with the Office of Admissions. General admission application forms may be obtained from the Office of Admissions, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, (800) 792-8701. All Southwestern students returning within three years of their last enrollment update personal information with the Office of the Registrar. Applicants must be approved for seminary admission prior to consideration by the Ph.D. Committee. The Office of Admissions and the Ph.D. Office work closely together to accomplish the general admission process and the admission process for the Ph.D. program concurrently, if possible. The Director of Admissions will not clear the applicant for admission until the Associate Dean of Ph.D. Studies has notified the Director of Admissions of the applicant’s acceptance into the Ph.D. Program and/or any special instructions or conditions that must be met.

- **Educational Foundations:** An earned bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university (which would include those individuals that have completed the previously-offered Graduate Diploma Studies Program at Southwestern Seminary); and a master's degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or university must have been completed by the time the individual commences resident study. The applicant must have a minimum of 24 credit hours in Educational Ministries courses on the master's level including the five core subjects of the M.A.C.E. degree as offered by Southwestern. Individuals who desire to major in the area of psychology and counseling must have completed additional course work in marriage and family counseling from an accredited seminary or university. A minimum of 14 credit hours in biblical, theological and historical studies on the graduate level will be required for admission to resident study. If an individual is accepted in provisional status, these hours must be completed the first year before residency seminars commence. The designation of courses will be made by the major division and cannot be applied toward the student's doctoral program.

- **Scholarship:** In order to apply for the program, an individual must have maintained an overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.3 in all graduate-level work and a GPA of 3.5 in Educational Ministry courses. GPA is based on a four-point scale.

- **Academic Potential Examinations:** During the pre-application phase, the inquirer must complete the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) with an expected score of 500 on the verbal section, 500 on the quantitative section and a score of 4 on the analytical writing assessment. The GRE must have been taken within the past five (5) years. The inquirer may choose to take the Miller Analogy Test (MAT) instead of the GRE. The expected score for the MAT is 400 or higher.
• **International Students:** International inquirers whose first language is something other than English will be required to take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum internet based score of 100 or computer-based score of 250. If the TOEFL is taken in the computer-based format then the student must also pass the TSE (Test of Spoken English) with a minimum score of 50, and the TWE (Test of Written English) with a minimum score of 5. Please check with the Ph.D. Office for the latest information regarding required standards for the TOEFL.

• **Language Competency:** Before application can occur, the individual will be expected to demonstrate graduate level competency in the language areas of Research Design and Statistical Analysis via completion of a graduate level course with a grade of B or better or by passing a proficiency examination. Three opportunities will be given to achieve a score of 75% on the proficiency examination. Those inquirers who fail to achieve a passing score by the completion of the third examination will not be given the opportunity to proceed with an application for Ph.D. studies. Examinations are administered by the Ph.D. Office.

• **Ministry/Vocational Goal:** The applicant must have demonstrated vocational intent as validated through study or work experiences accepted by the division of the chosen major field of study. In nearly every instance, the student is expected to be involved in ministry-related activities either in a paid or volunteer position during the period of study.

• **Church Relationship:** The applicant must be an active participant in a local church.

• **Personal Attributes:** The applicant must possess a well-balanced personality as evidenced by satisfactory characteristics in appropriate attitudes, moral conduct and good physical health.

**B. Application Process**

• **When to Apply:** To begin resident work in the fall semester, all application materials should be submitted no later than the second Monday of January during the same calendar year. To begin resident work in the spring semester, an application should be submitted no later than the second Monday of August during the preceding calendar year. If the applicant does not begin doctoral resident study within a year from the date of approval, a new application must be processed.

• **How to Apply:** Request an application form from the Associate Dean for Ph.D. Studies, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22278, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122-0278. Individuals entering the Seminary for the first time shall also submit a general admissions form to the Director of Admissions, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122. SWBTS graduates must update their general seminary application with the Office of the Registrar.

  o Select a major area of desired study and confer with the Assistant Dean of that division. See “Fields of Study” in the Residency section.
  o Provide official transcripts of all college, university, and seminary work to the Ph.D. Office.
  o Submit acceptable GRE/MAT, Research/Statistics Proficiency, TOEFL/TWE/TSE scores to the Ph.D. Office.
  o For Southwestern graduates: provide personal recommendations from three individuals who will attest to the call to ministry and Christian character.
  o For applicants who are not Southwestern graduates: provide two personal recommendations attesting to a call to ministry and Christian character and two academic references (professors or teachers from graduate-level study) who will attest to one's capability for pursuing doctoral work. Recommendations will not be accepted from someone who is a SWBTS faculty member, or a member of the immediate family.
  o An applicant whose master’s degree was obtained from an institution other than Southwestern must request a transcript evaluation. The applicant should submit to the Ph.D. Office official transcripts and course descriptions of completed courses which may be considered for equivalency as Educational Ministries course work.
  o Applicants with bachelor's and/or master's degrees obtained outside the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to general application by the World Education Services (WES), Bowling Green Station, P.O. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087, telephone: 212-966-6311; fax: 212-739-6100; www.wes.org.
Applicants may be required to complete additional courses to meet equivalency requirements. See provisional acceptance below.

Submit the completed application along with a research paper of at least 25 pages on a subject related to the applicant’s requested major field of study. This paper becomes a part of the applicant’s portfolio. The paper should be an original work, and should give evidence of highly developed research and writing skills. The form and style shall follow the most recent edition of The Southwestern Seminary Style Manual.

**Interviews:** The applicant may be invited for a formal interview with the chosen major division. The division reserves the right to require additional coursework or language testing as appropriate before approval will be granted for continuation of the application process. An applicant must be recommended by a major division before consideration will be made by the Ph.D. Committee.

If tentative approval is given to the applicant by the major division and the Ph.D. Committee accepts that recommendation, the applicant will be asked to come to Fort Worth for an interview with the Ph.D. Committee. The purpose of this interview is to give the Committee an opportunity to further evaluate the applicant’s potential for advanced degree studies. This formal interview focuses on concerns such as Christian experience, call to ministry, family relationships and reasons for pursuing a doctorate. The Committee requests that, when possible, married applicants be accompanied by a spouse.

**Academic Entrance Requirements:** Upon approval of the Ph.D. Committee, the applicant shall be accepted to the program following the interview, or invited to take the Preliminary Examinations.

- Individuals who have completed a M.A.C.E., M.A.R.E. or other equivalent graduate level Christian Education degree will not have to take and pass preliminary examinations over the core Christian Education areas.
- Individuals who have graduate degrees other than Christian Education degrees will be required either to complete leveling courses in the core course areas of the M.A.C.E. degree (Teaching and Administration in the Church, Administrative Leadership for Ministry, Teaching Ministry of the Church, Human Growth and Development, and Human Behavior), or to complete and pass preliminary examinations.
- Written preliminary examinations are given in April and November over a two-day period. Preliminary Examinations test the applicant's competencies and graduate-level understanding of the essential core areas of study in the Educational Ministries Program: Administration, Foundations of Education, Human Growth and Development, Behavioral Sciences. Also, the major division may require an applicant to test in the area of the proposed major. Applicants may obtain study guides and reading lists from the Ph.D. Office to assist in preparation for the preliminary examinations. The examinations are graded pass/fail. An applicant must pass all areas of the exam before beginning seminar work. Should there be a failure, the applicant may, upon recommendation of the major division, be permitted one retake of the failed area. Applicants will be allowed to retake these November/April examinations only once before the application is withdrawn from consideration. In the event an applicant passes an examination in the major area of proposed study and at least three of the five Educational Ministries core examinations, then the applicant will be allowed a retake three months later of those failed areas in either the subsequent February or July. Upon passing the retake, the applicant will be able to move into the Ph.D. residency the next semester. This immediate retest will be considered the second opportunity for passing. If failure occurs, then the applicant will be removed from consideration for Ph.D. studies.

**Change of Majors:** Before applicants or residents may change majors, they must be evaluated by the prospective division and must meet any requirements for entrance that may be imposed.

**Provisional Acceptance:** Applicants may be admitted into residency in a provisional status if they have passed all requirements for acceptance as outlined above, but do not possess certain qualifying courses that would equate to the Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) degree, or who do not have certain courses specified by the major division. This provisional acceptance may require leveling courses in two areas: Christian Education or theological studies.

Christian Education--Courses in Educational Ministries subjects may be required as: a) As a prerequisite to doctoral seminars; b) To complete Educational Ministries work to 24 hours or meet M.A.C.E.
requirements;
c) To meet special requirements of a major division as supplemental course work.
- These courses will be determined by the Ph.D. Office and the major division and may be taken simultaneously with doctoral level work.
- Theological Studies--Individuals who are accepted into provisional status must complete any deficiencies in the requirement of 14 hours of theological studies before they may commence Ph.D. residency work.
  - Courses taken as provisional leveling work must be taken from 3000, 4000, 5000 or 6000 level coursework.
- **Categories of Students:**
  - **Inquirer:** A student who has contacted the Ph.D. Office about the possibility of entering the Ph.D. program and has begun to complete the necessary provisions to make application (requesting of test scores, transcripts, references, etc.). The Registrar's Office will classify this person as a Special Status - Educational Ministries Student.
  - **Applicant:** A student who has completed and reported all preliminary testing and has submitted an application for consideration with all necessary attachments (references, paper, etc.) before Monday of the second week of either January or August. The application process is conducted during the Spring and Fall semesters. The Registrar's Office will classify this person as a Pre-Doctoral Student.
  - **Provisional:** A student who has completed all requirements, but who does not have 14 hours of theological studies.
  - **Provisional Resident:** A student who has completed all requirements for entry into residency, but who has leveling work in Educational Ministries subjects to complete.
  - **Resident:** A student who has completed all requirements for entering the Ph.D. program, and who has no graduate leveling work to complete; and who is about to begin or has begun taking seminars.
  - **Continuous Enrollment Student:** A resident that has been granted permission to conduct studies at an approved institution other than Southwestern (Continuous Enrollment R; RSRCH 8000); or, a student who has completed all the requirements of the residency program, but has not submitted an approved dissertation prospectus (Continuous Enrollment P; RSRCH 8040). Continuous enrollment students will be required to pay doctoral enrollment fees until graduation, whether or not they are enrolled in courses of study at Southwestern.
  - **Candidate:** A student who has passed all language and comprehensive examinations, has submitted an approved dissertation prospectus, and who is working toward the dissertation.
  - **Leave of Absence:** A student who has been granted permission by the Ph.D. Committee to suspend studies/dissertation for a period of time. Unless otherwise specified, LOA status will be limited to one year. LOA status does not stop the seven year period allotted for completion of the program.
  - **Leave of Absence--Missionary Status:** A special status of the leave of absence nomenclature that is granted automatically for any missionary currently appointed by the International Mission Board or the North American Mission board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Individuals in this status are exempt from paying continuous enrollment fees for any semester they are not actively involved in pursuing the degree (this includes residency, proposal preparation or dissertation). If, however, they are on the mission field and are actively working on the degree (taking courses, creating a proposal for study, or working on dissertation research and writing with their Guidance Committee), then they will be expected to pay enrollment fees.
- **Program of Studies:** The student will move through two phases of academic activity in pursuit of the Ph.D. in Educational Ministries. The program of study must be completed in seven years from the end of the first semester of study.
Residency

The student will complete 44 hours of academic work above the Master's Degree level:

- 20 hours of study in a Major field
- 8 hours of study in a minor field
- 8 hours in elective study or second minor
- 8 hours in research languages

Upon completion of residency, the student will be required to complete successfully two proficiency examinations: (1) Barrier examination in the doctoral languages, and (2) Comprehensive examinations in the major and minor areas of resident study. Students are expected to prepare for the comprehensive examinations throughout the program. This ongoing preparation is noted on the transcript by enrollment in DOCTR 7000, Comprehensive Exam Preparation. After these proficiency examinations have been completed, the student will present to the Ph.D. Committee, a proposal for dissertation research that has been chosen in concert with his or her guidance committee and the faculty of the major area of study.

Candidacy

Upon successful presentation and defense of a program of dissertation research before the Ph.D. Committee, the individual will enter into candidacy. The student is expected to remain in Candidacy a minimum of one year from acceptance of dissertation proposal to date of graduation.

Graduation

The award of the Ph.D. Degree is made at the discretion of the Ph.D. Committee, the faculty in general and the administration of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Approval for graduation is contingent upon completion of all academic seminar requirements, successfully passing all proficiency examinations, and the writing and oral defense of the dissertation of research study that demonstrates a high level of competence and professionalism.

For more information regarding Ph.D. studies in the School of Educational Ministries, contact us at phdeducation@swbts.edu
The School of Church Music

Faculty

Stephen P. Johnson, D.M.A.
Associate Professor of Music Theory and Composition and Dean

H. Gerald (Jerry) Aultman, Ph.D.
Dick Baker Chair of Music Missions and Evangelism and Professor of Music Theory

Gordon L. Borror, D.Lit.
Professor of Church Music

Edgar G. Cajas, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Church Music

Angela F. Cofer, D.M.A.
Professor of Voice

William W. Colson, D.M.A.
Professor of Music Theory and Composition and Associate Dean, Academic Division

Michael T. Cox, D.M.
Professor of Music Theory and Composition

W. Mac Davis, Ph.D.
Professor of Music Theory and Composition, and Associate Dean, Performance Division.

Garry Joe Hardin, II, D.M.A.
Associate Professor of Instrumental and Jazz Studies

Fang-Lan Hsieh, Ph.D.
Assistant Dean of Libraries and Bowld Music Librarian

R. Allen Lott, Ph.D.
Professor of Music History

J. David Robinson, D.M.A.
Professor of Voice

Robert C. Smith, D.M.A.
Professor of Piano

Tom Keumsum Song, D.F.A.
Thad Roberts Chair of Church Music Ministry, Associate Professor of Church Music, and Associate Dean of Undergraduate Music Division

Jill T. Sprenger, D.M.A.
Associate Professor of Piano
Purpose

The purpose of the School of Church Music of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate professional education in church music for individuals engaging in Christian ministry.

The School of Church Music seeks to provide competent music leadership for churches, colleges, denominational agencies, and mission fields. Specialized church music courses and general music instruction are made available for students in the other schools of the seminary.

A consistent effort is made to provide an educational environment conducive to spiritual growth and deepening awareness of the scope of the ministry of music, promoting a harmonious understanding of the relation of this ministry to all other aspects of Christian ministry.

Contributions are made by the school to the knowledge of the church music field through performances, research, writing, and music composition.

Degrees

The School of Church Music offers five programs of study.

Master of Music in Church Music

The Master of Music in Church Music degree is designed to give the basic skills needed in the ministry of church music and to bring the graduate student to an advanced level of performance and scholarship in church music.

Master of Arts in Church Music

The Master of Arts in Church Music is designed to prepare the student for comprehensive local church music ministry by providing undergraduate training equivalent to a music major as well as graduate-level training.

Master of Arts in Worship

The Master of Arts in Worship is a specialized degree designed to provide the basic skills needed to lead worship in a variety of settings.
Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music and the Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music degrees are designed to bring the student to the highest levels of development in church music. The emphasis on the Ph.D. is creative scholarship; the emphasis on the D.M.A. is performance.

Accreditation

The School of Church Music is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia, 20190, Telephone 703-437-0700). The School of Church Music is also a member of the Texas Association of Music Schools.

As a unit of Southwestern Seminary, the School of Church Music is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

Application for Admission

Application for Admission to the School of Church Music, accompanied by transcripts in duplicate, must be filed with the Office of Admissions. Students planning to enter a doctoral program must file an additional application to the Advanced Studies Committee, the form for which may be obtained from the office of the Associate Dean, Academic Division.

Students wishing to enter a doctoral program must take the Graduate Record Examination General Test prior to applying for admission. Test results must be submitted with the application for admission. It is the responsibility of each individual applicant to make arrangements to take the GRE, either at the applicant’s own institution or at another institution; it is not available at Southwestern.

Orientation

Prior to registration for the fall and spring semesters, a time of general seminary orientation is held. The School of Church Music also provides an orientation period during which entering students take placement auditions in applied music and certain placement tests in music theory and music history. This orientation is required and is administered as a course (ORIEN 3000) for which students register during their first semester. Registration in music courses is not permitted unless music school orientation has been satisfactorily completed.

Students entering during the summer session will attend orientation before the following fall semester and register for ORIEN 3000 during that semester.

Auditions and Placement Examinations

Every new music student will take placement tests and auditions prior to registering for the first semester. Students beginning in a summer session will take placement tests and auditions at the following fall semester orientation and testing time. Students should refer to their respective degree program listings for further test and audition procedures.

Normally students are not excluded on the basis of these auditions and examinations; appropriate leveling work will be assigned as needed. Continuation in the music school is, however, subject to faculty review and approval. New students will receive notification by mail of the date of their auditions and tests.
Former students who have not been enrolled in music courses for more than five years will also take placement auditions and examinations.

**Piano Proficiency**

All students in all programs must pass the piano proficiency during their first semester of study if not enrolled in an elective piano course in preparation for the proficiency. If a student is allowed by the piano faculty to prepare for the proficiency through independent study and a failure results, that student must enroll the following semester in an assigned elective piano course. The following skills are required: sight reading of a four-part open score in choral style, scales, arpeggios, and cadences of I-IV-I-V-I in all major keys and white-tonic minors (cadences must be played in root position and inversions); transposition at sight of a single voice part up or down a whole step; supplying a chordal accompaniment to a melody at sight; and a memorized performance of two hymns, one Bach chorale, a homophonic piece, and a polyphonic piece.

Those students not certified by audition as ready to prepare independently must prepare through elective piano courses. Students are discouraged from withdrawing from a elective piano course or from the proper sequence of courses once their initial enrollment has been processed. Students who are prepared in all areas may pass the proficiency at the time of the audition. All students taking the piano proficiency receive credit through the course PIACL 4870.

Piano Concentration students on the Master of Music degree must pass the practical technical examination, demonstrating skills in the following areas: scales, arpeggios, sight reading, and transposition. This must be accomplished the semester before the recital semester.

**Jury Panels**

All applied music students appear before a departmental jury panel at the end of each semester. Each student is expected to perform from memory the repertoire required for the semester.

**Performance Laboratory**

Weekly performance laboratory clinics are scheduled for the purpose of experience in public performance, listening experience on the part of the audience, and an opportunity for the music faculty to evaluate the performance and progress of the participants.

During the year, at the conclusion of each fall and spring semester, there are two attainment recitals which are devoted to those students who have attained a certain standard of excellence in performance as judged by the music faculty.

Performance Laboratory is required for students in the M.A.C.M. program (four semesters). Students in the M.M. and M.A. in Worship programs must also take two semesters.

In addition to recitals, Performance Laboratory may include guest lectures and seminars related to various aspects of church music and music ministry. Seminars use a variety of formats, including faculty/student forums, guest speakers, case studies, and laboratory experiences. Students are required to attend a certain percentage of these seminars.
Graduation Recitals

A student scheduling a graduation recital must present an acceptable preliminary performance before the applied music department at least two weeks before the recital date. In the event the audition is unacceptable, the student will repeat the previous semester’s course of study in the applied field.

Teacher Certification for Music Students

Through a cooperative agreement between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Dallas Baptist University, students having a recognized music degree can complete certification course work through Dallas Baptist University and receive a Texas public school teaching certificate. This agreement has been established to help students who are interested in bivocational music ministry to obtain a teaching certificate, enabling them to work in a home missions area as a full-time public school teacher while serving as a part-time or volunteer minister of music.

The Texas Department of Education requires that certain courses be completed before a student is awarded a teaching certificate. The DBU College of Education will evaluate the student’s transcripts to note deficiencies in general studies, music, and professional development. Music courses completed on the undergraduate level and validated by placement tests and auditions upon entrance to SWBTS will be accepted by DBU. Students will be required to complete between eighteen and twenty-one hours of course work, including student teaching. Students interested in pursuing a teaching certificate by this means should contact the Associate Dean, Academic Division, or the Chair of the Music Ministry Department.

Ensembles

Faculty-Led Ensemble
Faculty members may direct ensembles in strings, woodwinds, early music, or other special ensembles.

Handbell Ensemble
This group seeks to demonstrate excellence in the art of handbell ringing, and includes in its repertoire representative literature available to this rapidly growing medium of expression. Membership includes eleven ringers chosen by audition in the fall and spring semesters each year.

Men’s Chorus
Membership in the Men’s Chorus is by audition only. The chorus appears regularly in chapel services and concerts, and makes an annual tour.

NewSound
This course will provide the student with a multi-faceted large jazz ensemble experience performing traditional "big band" repertoire as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. All seminary students are welcome to audition; NewSound performs on and off campus. Audition required.

Jazz Combo
This ensemble emphasizes jazz improvisation and interaction within a small group setting playing jazz “standards” as well as music targeted toward ministry settings. Combos regularly play on and off campus and are open to all students by audition. Students will be placed into a combo based on their demonstrated ability and the instrument needs at that particular time.
Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale
Participation to varying extents is required of all music students, but is open to all persons of the seminary family who wish to participate. An audition is required - Master Chorale does not meet the ensemble requirement.

Southwestern Singers
An a cappella choir selected by audition on the basis of musicianship and voice. The choir appears regularly in chapel services and concerts, and makes an annual tour.

Wind Ensemble
A group which is open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The Wind Ensemble performs regularly in chapel, for special school functions, on tour, and in concert. Members are frequently utilized in smaller ensembles, and some may be invited to participate with professional musicians of Fort Worth in providing orchestral accompaniment for the seminary’s Southwestern Master Chorale performances. Since an effort is made to achieve a balanced instrumentation, interested students should contact the director of the Wind Ensemble before enrolling.

*Some of the ensembles perform in either robes or formal dress. When performing in formal dress it is the student’s responsibility to acquire such.

Organizations

Hymn Society in the United States and Canada
Students in the School of Church Music are encouraged to join more than 3,000 ministers, organists, choir directors, worship leaders, poets, hymn writers, and composers who are interested in and concerned with writing, choosing, and singing hymns.

Music Educators National Conference
The School of Church Music has established a student chapter of MENC, the primary organization of music education in the United States. Membership in this organization entitles a student to both the state and national publications, and admittance to meetings and clinics of the Texas Music Educators Association and the Music Educators National Conference. Upon graduation, the student is eligible for full membership.

Baptist Church Music Conference
An organization of some 1,000 Southern Baptist church musicians, the BCMC is made up of 1) the local church division, which includes full and part-time ministers of music and persons in combination positions; 2) the denominational division, which is made up of state and denominational personnel; and, 3) the educators division, which is made up of teachers in colleges and seminaries. The Baptist Church Music Conference meets annually and publishes The Journal and Newsletter.

Zimrah
A service organization which sponsors extracurricular musical activities of the School of Church Music, Zimrah provides opportunities for fellowship, recreation, and cultural and spiritual development. Activities of the organization also include the presentation of music programs for the student body and other organizations. Membership is open to all students of the seminary.
Scholarships and Awards

Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Organ Scholarships are offered annually to two or more students in the organ concentration upon the recommendation of the faculty of the Organ Department.

Academic Achievement Awards are awarded each semester to graduating persons in each degree program with a grade point average in total seminary work of at least 3.90.

Performance scholarships are available in each of the following areas: conducting, jazz, piano, orchestral instruments, voice, and selected ensembles. Only students with documented and demonstrable performance skills need apply. Inquiries should be addressed to the chair of the applied department or the director of the ensemble.

Church Music and Other Curriculum

The seminary receives a large number of requests for church staff members who can combine the ministry of music with leadership in some phase of Christian education. The School of Church Music and the School of Educational Ministries jointly offer programs which will meet these needs. The student may receive degrees in both church music and Christian education.

The Master of Music and Master of Arts in Church Music degrees with a minor in other fields are offered and are described elsewhere in the Church Music section.

The Master of Arts in Christian Education with a church music minor is described in the Educational Ministries section of this catalog.

The Master of Divinity with a church music concentration is described in the Theology section of this catalog.

Master of Music in Church Music (M.M.C.M.)

The Master of Music in Church Music is designed to give the basic skills needed in the ministry of church music and to bring the graduate student to an advanced level of performance and scholarship in church music.

Entrance Requirements

- Bachelor’s degree with a major in music from an accredited college or university.¹
- Students lacking any of these prerequisite courses may complete them at Southwestern Seminary but may not count them for degree credit.

| Basic Musicianship Studies | 4 semesters |
| Primary Applied Area² | 6 semesters |
| Secondary Applied Area | 4 semesters |
| Conducting | 1 semester |
| Counterpoint³ | 1 semester |
| Post-Tonal Theory | 1 semester |
| Ensemble | 4 semesters |
Form and Analysis 1 semester
Music History and Literature 2 semesters
Orchestration 1 semester

- Voice pedagogy or voice performance students are required to have undergraduate courses in choral or English diction, foreign language diction, and voice pedagogy.
- Due to the number of courses that are common to both the M.M. and M.A.C.M., students desiring to complete both degrees should work in close consultation with the Associate Dean, Academic Division of the School of Church Music.

1 Students who were not music majors in college should turn to the M.A.C.M. program described following the Master of Arts in Worship program.

2 Composition concentrations must have the equivalent of VOICL 3912, VOICL 3922; and PIAPR 1812, PIAPR 1822; or ORGPR 1712, ORGPR 1722.

3 Must include both sixteenth- and eighteenth-century styles.

Auditions and Placement Examinations

During orientation week of the first semester, the M.M. student will perform an audition in each of the following areas: the applied field, basic piano and voice, and conducting. Leveling courses in the applied fields, piano, voice, and conducting may be assigned on the basis of these auditions and they will be taken without graduate credit.

M.M. students will also take a musicianship placement examination and a theory placement examination. The musicianship examination consists of two parts: ear training and sight singing. Students not passing the musicianship exam will be assigned a two-hour review course for no graduate credit (MUTHY 2492 Musicianship Review).

The theory placement examinations will include advanced tonal harmony, 16th- and 18th-century counterpoint, form in music, instrumentation, and twentieth-century theory. Students not earning a satisfactory score as required by the department of concentration will be assigned to the appropriate review courses in harmony, counterpoint, form, and instrumentation. No graduate credit will be given for these courses, and they should be taken in the first semester. The post-tonal review course is MUTHY 1462. MUTHY 1462, if required, must be taken before the end of the first year.

New M.M. students will take a written examination in music history and literature. A student should demonstrate knowledge of the characteristics of each period in music history, representative composers and their works from each period, and appropriate musical terminology of forms, genres, and techniques. Where needed, a leveling course, not for graduate credit, may be assigned and must be taken as early in the program as possible, but in no case during the final semester.

The student will not be admitted to candidacy until all leveling requirements have been satisfied. Required leveling courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better. Grades below "C" will not satisfy the requirements.
Concentrations

Although church music is the major on the M.M. degree, students will choose an area of concentration from the fields of accompanying, composition, conducting, jazz studies, music education, music history, music ministry, music missions, music theory, orchestral instrument, organ performance, piano performance, piano pedagogy, voice performance, voice pedagogy or worship. This is the equivalent of a second major.

Normally, the student preparing for ministry in the local church will choose the Music Ministry concentration. Students who expect their ministry to be in the music departments of denominational agencies or colleges may select those concentrations which meet their individual needs and skills.

A student with highly developed performance skills on an orchestral instrument, organ, piano, voice, conducting or composition may, with faculty approval, elect to concentrate in one of these areas.

Students concentrating in accompanying should request a list of requirements for the accompanying auditions from the chair of the Piano Department before arriving on campus.

The student choosing the voice concentration should arrive on campus in time to secure an adequate accompanist and have sufficient time to prepare the songs intended for performance for the audition before the voice faculty. The student will choose and sing from memory three selections from art song literature, opera, and oratorio. One of these must be sung in English.

Students desiring to concentrate in music theory must be approved by that department. The decision to approve or disapprove will be made no earlier than the end of the first year. Formal application by a letter to the chair of the department may be made at that time. Evaluation will be based on placement test scores, college and seminary grades, and other evidence of ability to do graduate work in music theory.

Ensembles

All students in the M.M. program are required to enroll in a fall semester and the following spring semester of an auditioned ensemble in addition to the two-semester Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale requirement. The ensembles which qualify for this requirement are Handbell Ensemble (Auditioned), Southwestern Singers, NewSound, Jazz Combo, Wind Ensemble or a Faculty-Led Ensemble.

(NOTE: Students entering in the spring semester may audition for and be accepted into ensembles, but should be aware that the spring semester’s participation may not count toward the two-semester ensemble requirement unless the director of that ensemble specifically allows it.)

Theses, Documents, and Recitals

Students concentrating in music history, music theory, or composition must present a thesis as part of their degree requirements. The student will prepare a prospectus of the thesis showing the tentative title, general statement of purpose and need for the study, scope and limitations, methodology, specific problems anticipated, outline, and a selected bibliography. The prospectus will be submitted through the appropriate department chair to a faculty committee of that department. Upon departmental approval, the prospectus will be reviewed by the Curriculum Committee. Upon acceptance of the prospectus by the Curriculum Committee, first and second readers will be assigned to supervise the thesis.

Students concentrating in music ministry, music education, or music missions may write a thesis to substitute for four hours of course work in their concentrations. The substitution must be approved by the ministry department.
The student concentrating in composition must present an extended composition for a large instrumental and/or choral ensemble as a thesis. (See composition course description for COMPN 4592.)

At least sixty days before graduation, four copies of the thesis or document must be submitted through the chair of the Curriculum Committee. All copies will be submitted to Roberts Library for binding following the comprehensive examinations and before graduation.

Students concentrating in organ performance, piano performance, piano pedagogy, voice performance, voice pedagogy or orchestral instruments must present a graduate recital as described in ORGPR 4792, PIAPR 4892, VOIPR 4932, VOIPR 4982, or ORINS 4092, and will prepare acceptable program notes.

All costs such as binding and microfilming of theses, documents, and compositions and the cost of recitals, including programs, performers, technical personnel, and recording, will be borne by the student.

**Grades**

M.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

**Time Limit**

The Master of Music degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

**Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are given by a committee of the faculty normally about four to six weeks before graduation.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.M. student must satisfy several requirements prior to the examinations:

- Satisfactory completion of all leveling courses
- Passing of all proficiencies (piano, voice, conducting)
- Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
- Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
- Completion of thesis or recital (if applicable)
- Enrollment in M.M. Comprehensive Examinations (*MUMIN 4990*)

The oral examinations are administered individually and are scheduled following the written examinations. The student’s committee usually consists of a professor from the department of the student’s concentration and three other faculty members representing both academic and performance divisions. If the student fails the comprehensive examinations they may be retaken.

**Other Requirements**

The Master of Music in Church Music degree normally requires at least four semesters for completion. All music courses must be numbered 3000 or 4000.
Master of Music in Church Music

M.M. Common Hours

(For all concentrations except Music Education and Music Missions - Course listings for these concentrations will be found after the M.M. Worship concentration.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part I</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part II</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Themes of the Old Testament</td>
<td>OLDTS 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Themes of the New Testament</td>
<td>NEWTS 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab (two semesters)</td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Comprehensive Exams</td>
<td>MUMIN 4990</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Common Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>25</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>49</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accompanying Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano I</td>
<td>PIAPR 4812</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano II</td>
<td>PIAPR 4822</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Accompanying Recital I</td>
<td>PIAPR 4832</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Accompanying Recital II</td>
<td>PIAPR 4842</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 4842</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Piano in Chamber Music Literature</td>
<td>PIACL 4891</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods</td>
<td>MUHST 4132</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History courses</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory at the Keyboard</td>
<td>MUTHY 4501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I</td>
<td>VOICL 4911</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II  
Auditioned Ensemble(s) *two consecutive semesters*  
SW Master Chorale *two consecutive semesters*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOICL 4921</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Composition Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition I</td>
<td>COMPN 4512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition II</td>
<td>COMPN 4522</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition III</td>
<td>COMPN 4532</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition IV and Recital</td>
<td>COMPN 4542</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Thesis in Composition</td>
<td>COMPN 4592</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History courses</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) <em>two consecutive semesters</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW Master Chorale <em>two consecutive semesters</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select three courses from the following:  
Choral Arranging  
Graduate Composition Seminar  
Jazz Composition  
Advanced Orchestration  
Advanced Music Technology  
Graduate Theory Seminar  
Theory Pedagogy  
Seminar in Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select three courses:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Arranging</td>
<td>COMPN 4562</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Composition Seminar</td>
<td>COMPN 4572</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Composition</td>
<td>JAZCM 4252</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>MUTHY 4472</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Music Technology</td>
<td>MUTHY 4462</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Theory Seminar</td>
<td>MUTHY 4412</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 4402</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conducting Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choral Diction</td>
<td>CONDG 3601</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting Lab, Master Class or Apprenticeship</td>
<td>CONDG 4601</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting and Choral Procedures II</td>
<td>CONDG 4622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting Seminar in Score Study &amp; Instrumental Conducting</td>
<td>CONDG 4662</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting Recital</td>
<td>CONDG 4652</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting Document</td>
<td>CONDG 4611</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Instruction and Score Reading</td>
<td>CONDG 4672</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History courses</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 4902</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auditioned Ensemble(s) \textit{(four consecutive semesters)} \quad ENSEM 3xx8 \quad 1
SW Master Chorale \textit{(two consecutive semesters)} \quad ENSEM 3018

### Jazz Studies in Church Music Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jazz History</td>
<td>JAZCM 4212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Styles and Analysis</td>
<td>JAZCM 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar: Jazz Studies for the Church Musician \textit{(two semesters)}</td>
<td>JAZCM 4261</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar: Jazz Studies for the Church Musician \textit{(two semesters)}</td>
<td>JAZCM 4261</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Applied Studies</td>
<td>JAZCM 4012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Applied Studies / Recital</td>
<td>JAZCM 4042</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select 6 hours from the following courses:

- Conducting Seminar in Score Study and Instrumental Conducting \quad CONDG 4662 \quad 2
- Jazz Arranging \quad JAZCM 4242 \quad 2
- Jazz Composition \quad JAZCM 4252 \quad 2
- Advanced Jazz Improvisation \quad JAZCM 4282 \quad 2
- Advanced Music Technology \quad MUTHY 4462 \quad 2
- Church Orchestra Practicum I \quad ORINS 4931 \quad 1
- Church Orchestra Practicum II \quad ORINS 4941 \quad 1
- Jazz Applied Study \quad JAZCM 4022 \quad 2
- Jazz Applied Study \quad JAZCM 4032 \quad 2

Required:

- Introduction to Music Research \quad MUHST 4102 \quad 2
- Elective 4000-level Music History course \quad MUHST 4xx2 \quad 2
- NewSound \textit{(four consecutive semesters)} \quad ENSEM 3638 \quad 2
- Combo Lab I or II \textit{(four consecutive semesters)} \quad JAZCM 4618 \textbf{OR} \quad 2
- Jazz Applied Study \quad JAZCM 4628

### Music History Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Musicology</td>
<td>MUHST 4162</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Thesis in Music History</td>
<td>MUHST 4194</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History courses</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music Theory course</td>
<td>MUTHY 4000-level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select option from the following:
- Elective 4000-level Conducting course
- Auditioned Ensemble(s) *(four consecutive semesters)*

Select option:
- CONDG 4000-level
- ENSEM 3xx8

Concentration Hours
- 24

Music Ministry Concentration*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education II</td>
<td>MUMIN 4352</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education III</td>
<td>MUMIN 4362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4562</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Worship Planning</td>
<td>MUMIN 4622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4252</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Media and Audio Technology</td>
<td>MUMIN 4651</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Instrumental Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 3331</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Ministry I</td>
<td>MUMIN 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Ministry II</td>
<td>MUMIN 3361</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Conducting course</td>
<td>CONDG 4000-level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 4951</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 4961</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) <em>(four consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration Hours
- 24

*Thesis-track students will substitute MUMIN 4294 for four hours from the above course list with prior departmental approval.

**NOTE:** Competency in the area of voice pedagogy should be demonstrated by all students entering the M.M. with Ministry Concentration. All incoming ministry students who do not have a voice pedagogy course or its equivalent on their undergraduate transcript will need to take VOICL 4902 (Voice Pedagogy) as a leveling course. Students who have had such a course will not need to pass a proficiency examination and will automatically be exempt from VOICL 4902.

Music Theory Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 4402</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Theory Seminar</td>
<td>MUTHY 4412</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Thesis in Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 4494</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elective 4000-level Music History courses
Auditioned Ensemble(s) *(two consecutive semesters)*
SW Master Chorale *(two consecutive semesters)*

*Select two courses from the following:*

- Special Research in Music Theory
- Advanced Orchestration
- Advanced Music Technology
- Jazz Styles and Analysis
- Choral Arranging
- Elective Composition
- Jazz Composition

**Orchestral Instrument Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument I</td>
<td>ORINS 4012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument II</td>
<td>ORINS 4022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument III</td>
<td>ORINS 4032</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument IV and Recital</td>
<td>ORINS 4092</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History courses</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Instrumental Ensemble(s) <em>(four consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Select one pair from the following:*

- Instrument Pedagogy
- Instrument Literature
- **OR**
- Church Orchestra Practicum I
- Church Orchestra Practicum II

*Select two courses from the following:*

- Conducting Seminar in Score Study and Instrumental Conducting
- Jazz Improvisation
- Jazz Arranging
- Advanced Orchestration
- Advanced Music Technology
- Concentration

**Concentration Hours**

- 24
### Organ Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ I</td>
<td>ORGPR 4712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ II</td>
<td>ORGPR 4722</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ III</td>
<td>ORGPR 4782</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ IV and Recital</td>
<td>ORGPR 4792</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Organ Literature</td>
<td>ORGCL 4711</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Service Playing I</td>
<td>ORGCL 4731</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching</td>
<td>ORGCL 4741</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Service Playing II</td>
<td>ORGCL 4751</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Conducting course</td>
<td>CONDG 4000-level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History courses</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) (<em>four consecutive semesters</em>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Hours**: 24

### Piano Pedagogy Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano I</td>
<td>PIAPR 4812</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano II</td>
<td>PIAPR 4822</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano III</td>
<td>PIAPR 4882</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano IV and Recital</td>
<td>PIAPR 4892</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 3881</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I</td>
<td>PIACL 4801</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature I</td>
<td>PIACL 4811</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature II</td>
<td>PIACL 4821</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II</td>
<td>PIACL 4852</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching I: Piano</td>
<td>PIACL 4861</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching II: Piano</td>
<td>PIAPR 4881</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) (<em>four consecutive semesters</em>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select two courses from the following:**

- Music in Baroque and Classical Periods
- Music in the Nineteenth Century
- Music in the Twentieth Century

**Select two courses:**

- MUHST 4132
- MUHST 4142
- MUHST 4152

**Concentration Hours**: 24
### Piano Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano I</td>
<td>PIAPR 4812</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano II</td>
<td>PIAPR 4822</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano III</td>
<td>PIAPR 4882</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano IV and Recital</td>
<td>PIAPR 4892</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 3881</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I</td>
<td>PIACL 4801</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature I</td>
<td>PIACL 4811</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature II</td>
<td>PIACL 4821</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching I: Piano</td>
<td>PIACL 4961</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory at the Keyboard</td>
<td>MUTHY 4501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in Baroque and Classical Periods</td>
<td>MUHST 4132</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>MUHST 4142</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>MUHST 4152</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) <em>(four consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Pedagogy concentration will be expected to have had undergraduate courses in choral or English diction, foreign language diction, and voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern without degree credit.

### Voice Pedagogy Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice I</td>
<td>VOIPR 4912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice II</td>
<td>VOIPR 4922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice III: Lecture-Recital</td>
<td>VOIPR 4932</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice IV: Oratorio Literature</td>
<td>VOIPR 4942</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 4952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching: Voice</td>
<td>VOICL 4962</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I</td>
<td>VOICL 4911</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II</td>
<td>VOICL 4921</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 4982</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Voice Ensemble(s) <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW Master Chorale <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Pedagogy concentration will be expected to have had undergraduate courses in choral or English diction, foreign language diction, and voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern without degree credit.
## Voice Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice I</td>
<td>VOIPR 4912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice II</td>
<td>VOIPR 4922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice III: Graduate Recital</td>
<td>VOIPR 4982</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice IV: Oratorio Literature</td>
<td>VOIPR 4992</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I</td>
<td>VOICL 4911</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II</td>
<td>VOICL 4921</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 4952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching: Voice</td>
<td>VOICL 4962</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History courses</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Voice Ensemble(s) <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SW Master Chorale *(two consecutive semesters)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Conducting course</td>
<td>CONDG 4xx2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Hours:** 24

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Performance concentration will be expected to have had undergraduate courses in choral or English diction, foreign language diction, and voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern without degree credit.

## Worship Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Life of the Worship Leader</td>
<td>MUMIN 4502</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Christian Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4632</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Liturgies</td>
<td>MUMIN 4262</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Baptist Hymnody in America</td>
<td>MUMIN 4642</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum in Worship Design</td>
<td>MUMIN 4512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st Century Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4572</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum in the Arts</td>
<td>MUMIN 4591</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Instrumental Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 3331</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Ministry I</td>
<td>MUMIN 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Ministry II</td>
<td>MUMIN 3361</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Conducting course</td>
<td>CONDG 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 4951</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 4961</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) <em>(four consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Hours:** 24
1 Must be completed during the first year of study. M.M. students not completing it during the first year will not be allowed to register for any further music courses until the course is completed.

2 Should be completed during the first year of study.

3 Composition concentrations must have the equivalent of VOICL 3912, VOICL 3922, and PIAPR 1812, PIAPR 1822 or ORGPR 1712, ORGPR 1722.

4 Should be completed before the semester in which comprehensive examinations are taken.

5 Applied Music concentration students who did not present an undergraduate recital will be required to do so during the first year of study.

6 All Orchestral Instrumentation concentration students may be expected to play in the accompanying ensemble for Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale performances.

7 Must be completed before VOIPR 4932 (M.M. Voice III) is taken.

**Master of Music in Church Music**

**Music Education - Thesis Track**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part I</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part II</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting and Choral Procedures I</td>
<td>CONDG 4612</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting and Choral Procedures II</td>
<td>CONDG 4622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History Course</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW Master Chorale <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Comprehensive Exams</td>
<td>MUMIN 4990</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Concentration Area of Study:**

**Select two:**

- Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education
- Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education
- Directed Teaching in Adult Music Education

**Required:**

- Church Music Education II
- Church Music Education III
- Voice Pedagogy
- Voice
- Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies
- Internship and Research Project I
- Internship and Research Project II
- M.M. Thesis in Church Music

**Select two:**

- MUMIN 4411
- MUMIN 4421
- MUMIN 4431

**Required:**

- MUMIN 4352
- MUMIN 4362
- VOICL 4902
- VOIPR 4951
- VOIPR 4961
- FOUND 4383
- MUMIN 4441
- MUMIN 4451
- MUMIN 4294

Total degree hours 49

---

**Music Education - Non-Thesis Track**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part I</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part II</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting and Choral Procedures I</td>
<td>CONDG 4612</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting and Choral Procedures II</td>
<td>CONDG 4622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History Course</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW Master Chorale <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Comprehensive Exams</td>
<td>MUMIN 4990</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Concentration Area of Study:**

- Church Music Education II
- Church Music Education III
- Orff-Schulwerk Level I
- Survey of Anthem Literature
- Voice Pedagogy
- Voice
- Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education
- Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education
- Internship and Research Project I
- Internship and Research Project II

Total degree hours 46

**Music Missions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part I</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part II</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting and Choral Procedures I</td>
<td>CONDG 4612</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting and Choral Procedures II</td>
<td>CONDG 4622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 4000-level Music History Course</td>
<td>MUHST 4000-level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW Master Chorale <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab <em>(two consecutive semesters)</em></td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Comprehensive Exams</td>
<td>MUMIN 4990</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Area of Study:**

- Church Music Education II
- Voice
- Analysis of Non-Western Music

- Voice Pedagogy
- Voice
- Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education
- Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education
- Internship and Research Project I
- Internship and Research Project II

Total degree hours 46
Master of Arts in Worship (M.A.W.)

The Master of Arts in Worship is a specialized degree designed to provide the basic skills needed to lead worship in a variety of settings.

Entrance Requirements

1. Bachelor’s degree with a major in music from an accredited college or university.¹
2. Completion of the following music courses or their equivalents:

   - Basic Musicianship Studies
   - Primary Applied Area
   - Secondary Applied Area
   - Conducting
   - Counterpoint²
   - Post-Tonal Theory
   - Ensemble
   - Form and Analysis
   - Music History and Literature
   - Orchestration

   Students lacking any of these prerequisite courses may complete them at Southwestern Seminary but may not count them for degree credit. Applicants without a bachelor's degree in music may be admitted but may not complete more than twenty (20) hours toward the degree without earning the equivalent of an undergraduate music degree at Southwestern.

   ¹Students who were not music majors in college should turn to the M.A.C.M. program described immediately following.

   ²Must include both sixteenth- and eighteenth-century styles.

Auditions and Placement Examinations

During orientation week of the first semester, the M.A. in Worship student will perform an audition in each of the following areas: the applied field, basic piano and voice, and conducting. Leveling courses in the applied fields, piano, voice, and conducting may be assigned on the basis of these auditions and they will be taken without graduate credit.
M.A. in Worship students will also take a musicianship placement examination and a theory placement examination. The musicianship examination consists of two parts: ear training and sight singing. Students not passing the musicianship exam will be assigned a two-hour review course for no graduate credit (MUTHY 2492 Musicianship Review).

The theory placement examinations will include advanced tonal harmony, sixteenth- and eighteenth-century counterpoint, form in music, instrumentation and post-tonal theory. Students not earning a satisfactory score as required by the department of concentration will be assigned to the appropriate review courses in harmony, counterpoint, form and instrumentation. No graduate credit will be given for these courses, and they should be taken in the first semester. The post-tonal review course is MUTHY 1462. MUTHY 1462, if required, must be taken before the end of the first year.

New M.A. in Worship students will take a written examination in music history and literature. A student should demonstrate knowledge of the characteristics of each period in music history, representative composers and their works from each period, and appropriate musical terminology of forms, genres, and techniques. Where needed, a leveling course, not for graduate credit, may be assigned and must be taken as early in the program as possible, but in no case during the final semester.

The student will not be admitted to candidacy until all leveling requirements have been satisfied. Required leveling courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better. Grades below "C" will not satisfy the requirements.

**Grades**

M.A. in Worship students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

**Time Limit**

The Master of Arts in Worship degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

**Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are given by a committee of the faculty normally about four to six weeks before graduation.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.A. in Worship student must satisfy several requirements prior to the examinations:

1. Satisfactory completion of all leveling courses
2. Passing of all proficiencies (piano, voice, conducting)
3. Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
4. Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
5. Enrollment in M.A. in Worship Comprehensive Examinations (MUMIN 4970)

The oral examinations are administered individually and are scheduled following the written examinations. The student’s committee usually consists of three professors, at least one from the ministry department and two other faculty members representing both academic and performance divisions. If the student fails the comprehensive examinations they may be retaken.
**Advanced Study**

The M.A. in Worship degree is not considered preparation for advanced study. The M.A. in Worship student wishing to pursue a doctoral degree at Southwestern Seminary will be expected to complete the requirements for the Master of Music degree.

**Master of Arts in Worship**

(For students who were music majors in college.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part 1</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part 2</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Themes of the Old Testament</td>
<td>OLDTS 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Themes of the New Testament</td>
<td>NEWTS 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Worship Area of Study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Life of the Worship Leader</td>
<td>MUMIN 4502</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical / Historical Foundations of Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of Worship from Biblical Times to Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 4533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Worship Leader as Pastor and Administrator</td>
<td>MUMIN 4543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum in Worship Design</td>
<td>MUMIN 4512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum in Instrumental Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 3331</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-hour elective in any school</td>
<td>XXXXX xxxx</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select four hours from the following :</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resources for Worship (personal and corporate)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4552</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Cultural Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4562</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st Century Worship (guiding the changes)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4572</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Technology and Practicum</td>
<td>MUMIN 4582</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Required:

**Performance Lab:**

Performance Lab *(two semesters)*

**Miscellaneous:**

Music School Orientation *(first semester)*

M.A.W. Comprehensive Examinations *(last semester)*

Total 40
Master of Arts in Church Music (M.A.C.M.)

The Master of Arts in Church Music is designed to prepare the student for comprehensive local church music ministry by providing undergraduate training equivalent to a music major as well as graduate-level training.

Entrance Requirement

Bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. A major in music is not expected but students may have received college credit in music courses. Students with such credits may qualify for advanced standing in the M.A.C.M. program on the basis of placement tests and auditions. (See below.) Due to the number of courses that are common to both the M.M. and M.A.C.M., students desiring to complete both degrees should work in close consultation with the School of Church Music.

Auditions and Placement Examinations

During the orientation and registration period, the M.A.C.M. degree student will perform an audition to demonstrate basic skills in voice and keyboard to enable the faculties of these departments to determine appropriate placement in the sequence of applied study. Students without college-level harmony and musicianship studies will normally be placed at the beginning of the course sequence in these areas. Students who have undergraduate credit in theory may qualify for advanced standing in harmony and basic musicianship studies and should consult the chair of the Theory Department about the possibility of taking the placement test administered to M.M. students.

Concentrations

Although Music Ministry is the only concentration on the M.A.C.M. degree, students will choose a Primary Applied Area and a Secondary Applied Area from voice, piano, organ, or orchestral instrument. Normally, the primary applied will be voice and the secondary applied will be piano.

Students with a strong background in piano, organ, or an orchestral instrument may, on the basis of audition before the appropriate faculty, be permitted to make that performing area the primary applied. All students, regardless of primary or secondary applied, will be required to pass both a voice proficiency and a piano proficiency as soon as possible in their course of study.

Ensembles

All students in the M.A.C.M. program are required to enroll in a fall semester and the following spring semester of an auditioned ensemble in addition to the four-semester Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale requirement. The ensembles which qualify for this requirement are NewSound, Handbell Choir (Auditioned), Jazz Combo, Men’s Chorus, Southwestern Singers, Wind Ensemble and Faculty-Led Ensemble.

(Note: Students entering in the spring semester may audition for and be accepted into ensembles, but should be aware that the spring semester’s participation will not count toward the two-semester ensemble requirement unless the director of that ensemble specifically allows it.)

Recitals

At the conclusion of their sequence of primary applied study, M.A.C.M. students will present a twenty-five minute Senior Recital as described in VOIPR 1962, or a forty-five minute Senior Recital as described in PIAPR 1862,
ORGPR 1762, or ORINS 1062. Program notes are not required for these recitals, but a preliminary recital before the appropriate applied faculty will be required no less than two weeks before the scheduled date of the recital.

Grades

M.A.C.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

Time Limit

The Master of Arts in Church Music degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

Comprehensive Examinations

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are given by a committee of the faculty normally about four to six weeks before graduation. These may not be taken before Admission to Candidacy and the approval of the faculty supervisor of the recital.

A three-hour written examination in the ministry area will be given followed by a one-hour oral examination before a committee of three faculty members. The focus of the oral examination will be ministry, but questions regarding theory, history, and conducting may be asked.

Other Requirements

The Master of Arts in Church Music normally requires a minimum of eight semesters for completion. Some students with undergraduate music credits who achieve advanced standing may require somewhat less. Students who are not able to devote full time to the pursuit of the degree can expect to spend more than eight semesters.

Advanced Study

The M.A.C.M. degree is not considered preparation for advanced study. An M.A.C.M. student wishing to pursue a doctoral degree at Southwestern Seminary will be expected to complete the requirements for the Master of Music degree. This will involve satisfying all course differences between the M.A.C.M. and the M.M. and completing the M.M. Comprehensive Examinations instead of the M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations.

Students who have completed an M.A.C.M. and wish to earn the M.M. may complete an additional twenty hours (to include all course differences between the M.A.C.M. and the M.M., plus electives) and the full set of M.M. Comprehensive Examinations.
## Master of Arts in Church Music

(For students who were not music majors in college.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Applied</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Voice</td>
<td>VOICL 1912, 1922</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano</td>
<td>PIAPR 1812, 1822, 1832, 1842</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ</td>
<td>ORGPR 1712, 1722, 1732, 1742, 1752, 1762</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument</td>
<td>ORINS 1012, 1022, 1032, 1042, 1052, 1062</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary Applied</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano</td>
<td>PIAPR 1812, 1822, 1832, 1842</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Voice</td>
<td>VOICL 1912, 1922</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ</td>
<td>ORGPR 1712, 1722, 1732, 1742</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument</td>
<td>ORINS 1012, 1022, 1032, 1042</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 4902</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part 1</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation, Part 2</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-hour Music Ministry elective</td>
<td>MUMIN 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education II</td>
<td>MUMIN 4352&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4252</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Ministry I</td>
<td>MUMIN 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Ministry II</td>
<td>MUMIN 3361</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Exams</td>
<td>MUMIN 4980</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Theory</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship I-IV</td>
<td>MUTHY 1413, 1423, 1433, 1443</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form in Music</td>
<td>MUTHY 1452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Tonal Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 1462</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
<td>MUTHY 1472</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>MUTHY 1482</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Conducting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choral Diction</td>
<td>CONDG 3601⁴</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Conducting</td>
<td>CONDG 1622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting &amp; Choral Procedures I</td>
<td>CONDG 4612</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting &amp; Choral Procedures II</td>
<td>CONDG 4622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History and Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102⁷</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History I</td>
<td>MUHST 1113⁷</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History II</td>
<td>MUHST 1123⁸</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ensembles *(two consecutive semesters)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale *(four consecutive semesters)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENSEM 1011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENSEM 1011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENSEM 3011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENSEM 3011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Performance Lab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab</td>
<td>PFMLB 1010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab</td>
<td>PFMLB 1010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab</td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab</td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Degree Hours** 88-91

1. For most M.A.C.M. students, the primary applied will be voice (12 hrs) and the secondary applied will be piano (8 hrs). All M.A.C.M. students, regardless of primary and secondary applied areas, must pass the voice and piano proficiencies. These are usually passed by the end of the fourth semester. Applied study should begin the first semester of enrollment.

2. To use instrument as the primary applied field, a student must demonstrate the ability to perform the level of literature in ORINS 1012. To use organ or piano as the primary applied field a student must demonstrate the ability to perform the level of literature in ORGPR 1712 or PIAPR 1812. To use voice as the primary applied field, a student must demonstrate the ability to perform standard solo songs with acceptable tone quality, musicianship, and musical understanding.

3. If the secondary area is voice, no 4000-level voice is required. Instead, those whose primary applied is Instrument will take ORINS 4931 and ORINS 4941 and one hour of a music elective; those whose primary applied field is piano will take PIAPR 5831, PIAPR 5841, and PIACL 4801; those whose primary applied field is organ will take ORGCL 4711, ORGPR 4721, and ORGPR 4731.

4. Recommended for the first year of study.

5. If a hymnology or congregational song course has been taken on the undergraduate program, one of the following may be substituted: MUMIN 4242 or MUMIN 4262.

6. May not be taken until the first two semesters of Theory and Musicianship studies have been completed.
Recommended for the second or third year of study.

Should be taken during the third year of study.

Students with instrument as their primary applied field will take only two semesters of Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale. For the other two hours they will substitute the appropriate instrumental ensemble.

Master of Music, Master of Arts in Worship, or Master of Arts in Church Music with Communication Arts Minor

Course requirements on M.M. degree, 47-52 hrs.
Courses in Communication Arts 18 hrs.

Communication Strategies for Church Ministry CMMAR 3153 - 3 hrs.

The final 15 hours of the minor may be selected from the following areas:

- Writing
- Drama
- Speech
- Radio/Television/Film
- Public Relations
- Visual Arts
- Multi-Media

Total 65-70 hrs.

1 Students in the Master of Arts in Worship will follow the M.A. in Worship program with the appropriate adjustment of total hours.

2 Students who were not music majors in college would follow the M.A.C.M. program with the appropriate adjustment of total hours.

Master of Music, Master of Arts in Worship, or Master of Arts in Church Music with Christian Education Minor

Course Name
Course Number
Hours

Course requirements on M.M. degree, 47-52 hrs.

Courses in Christian Education

The Ministry of Education
EDMIN 3003
3 hrs.

Principles of Teaching
FOUND 4303
3 hrs.
Administrative Leadership for Ministry  
Relationships in Ministry  
Human Growth and Development  
Elective  
Total Hours:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Leadership for Ministry</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationships in Ministry</td>
<td>PSYCH 3003</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>HUMGR 3003</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hours:</td>
<td></td>
<td>65-70 hrs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Students in the Master of Arts in Worship will follow the M.A. in Worship program with the appropriate adjustment of total hours.

2Students who were not music majors in college would follow the M.A.C.M. program with the appropriate adjustment of total hours.

**Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music¹/ Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music¹**

The purpose of the Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music and the Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music degrees is to bring the doctoral student to the highest levels of development in church music. The emphasis on the Ph.D. is creative scholarship; the emphasis on the D.M.A. is performance.

**Admission Requirements**

**Prerequisites**

A prerequisite for either doctoral degree is a master’s degree from an accredited college, university, or seminary whose requirements approximate those of the Master of Music degree at Southwestern Seminary, and a minimum grade point average of 3.30.

The doctoral applicant is encouraged to have had at least two years of full-time practical or professional experience in the field of music after master’s-level work and before formally beginning work toward the doctoral degree. Some departments within the school may insist on this experience.

**Application**

Prospective doctoral students who have never attended Southwestern Seminary or who have not been enrolled in at least five years will make application to the Director of Admissions for general seminary admission. This will require church endorsement, evidence of a call to ministry, and references to confirm the moral and spiritual aptitude of the student.

In addition, the prospective student must file a separate application with the Committee on Advanced Studies. This application will allow the Committee on Advanced Studies of the School of Church Music to consider the student’s academic and emotional readiness for the rigors of intense graduate study. For entrance in a fall semester the application must be received by February 1 and supporting documents must be received by March 1. For entrance in a spring semester the application must be received by September 1 and supporting documents must be received by October 1.

The Director of Admissions will not clear the applicant for admission until the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies has notified the Director of Admissions of the applicant’s acceptance by the School of Church Music.
GRE

Formal application (not inquiry) must be accompanied by recent reports (within five years) of the Graduate Record Examination General Test. While the Advanced Studies Committee has not set definite minimum acceptable scores for the GRE, there is an expectation of 500 in the verbal area and 500 in the quantitative or analytical area or a sum of 1000 in all areas of the General Test. An applicant will not necessarily be denied admission if scores are lower, but the Committee on Advanced Studies may require courses which will improve the applicant’s readiness for doctoral study before formal acceptance into the program. Information about the GRE test may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 6014, Princeton, NJ 08541-6014. No application will be considered until GRE scores are on file.

English Requirements

Non-US citizens whose first language is not English will be required to take (or retake, as the case may be) the Internet-Based TOEFL (IBT) and achieve a minimum score of 100. This requirement stands even if the master’s degree was earned at Southwestern or in another institution in the United States. Applicants not achieving a score of 100 may be admitted provisionally, but will have to achieve the required minimum by the end of their second semester in order to be granted full candidate status and continue in the program. Applicants not achieving the required minimum by the end of their second semester will be discontinued from the program.

Interview and Entrance Examinations

Applicants for either the D.M.A. or the Ph.D. degree are required to schedule an interview with the Committee on Advanced Studies and take examinations administered by the appropriate departments before final approval for admission can be granted. The concentration examination includes historical and theoretical questions in the area of concentration. For an applicant with a degree in church music, church music and ministry will be included; an applicant without a church music background will take church music courses on the M.M. level as required by the Committee on Advanced Studies. The examinations may be taken at the time the applicant is on the Southwestern campus for the interview or at a later time, but in no case may they be taken later than sometime during the semester before first enrollment as a doctoral candidate. An applicant not scoring sufficiently high on the examinations will be granted only one opportunity to retake after no less than six months.

Applicants earning the Master of Music degree from Southwestern within five years prior to doctoral application will not be required to take examinations, provided that: 1) their proposed doctoral concentration is the same as that on their master’s degree; and, 2) their scores on M.M. Comprehensive Examinations are acceptable to the Committee on Advanced Studies. Southwestern graduates of more than five years will be required to take examinations.

Auditions/Evidence of Scholarship

Applicants for the D.M.A. degree will perform an audition before the faculty of the proposed department of concentration. This audition may be performed at the time the applicant is on campus for the interview and the concentration exam. Applicants for the Ph.D. degree will submit evidence of their research and writing.

Concentrations

As part of the application procedure and prior to acceptance, each doctoral prospect will apply to a department of the School of Church Music for permission to enroll in a particular concentration. The following concentrations are available on the D.M.A.: composition, conducting, organ performance, piano pedagogy/literature, piano
performance, voice pedagogy/ literature, and voice performance. The following concentrations are available on the Ph.D.: music ministry, musicology, and music theory. Specific courses for each concentration are listed in the Manual for Doctoral Studies in Music.

Auditions and Recitals

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in piano or organ will be required to play a thirty- to forty-minute entrance audition. The repertoire should represent a contrast of styles and should reflect a level of achievement which is equal to a master’s degree recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in voice should arrive on campus in time to confer about an accompanist and have sufficient time to prepare the literature for the audition before the voice faculty. The audition material will consist of six songs from memory: three art songs (one in German, one in Italian, and one in French), one contemporary art song in English, one opera aria in its original language, and one oratorio aria in English. If approval is granted, a thirty-minute jury performance at the end of the first semester will qualify the student for continuation in the voice concentration on the D.M.A. degree.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in conducting may be required to give an entrance recital of varied choral music within the first fifteen hours of course work if the master’s degree did not include a master’s-level recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in composition will submit to the chair of the composition department a list of compositions completed and a representative group of scores and tapes to be evaluated by the department. These materials should be received at least six weeks before the enrollment date.

Each applicant for the Ph.D. will be required to submit a research document either previously prepared or prepared especially for the Ph.D. application. This document should be representative of the applicant’s highest level of scholarship and must conform to the standards of scholarly presentation in the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or Kate L. Turabian’s A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations (latest edition).

Continuation in the Program

The Committee on Advanced Studies and the faculty of the School of Church Music reserve the right to decline to admit, or to continue as a student, any person who fails to meet established qualifications or who for any other reason is deemed to be inconsistent with the qualifications or conduct becoming to a Southern Baptist minister. Ethical and moral concerns, as determined solely by the Committee on Advanced Studies, will be referred by the Committee on Advanced Studies to the appropriate seminary officials for disposition in its customary way.

Academic concerns, as determined solely by the Committee on Advanced Studies, will be addressed by the Committee on Advanced Studies and a final decision made by the Committee on Advanced Studies according to the established, publicized protocol. Matters that are, in the judgment of the Committee on Advanced Studies, neither solely ethical and moral nor solely academic will be addressed by the Committee on Advanced Studies in consultation with any seminary officer(s) deemed appropriate by the committee. The Committee on Advanced Studies will make the final decision.

The Committee on Advanced Studies of the School of Church Music publishes a Manual for Doctoral Studies in Music which provides detailed information about the D.M.A. and Ph.D. programs. Doctoral students are required to follow the most recent edition of the manual.
Registration

All new seminary students meet at an announced time for orientation and pre-registration advising. Registration in ORIEN 3000 will be required.

Each doctoral student has the chair of the department of concentration as advisor and the doctoral student and the advisor will work out the first semester’s schedule. Doctoral students must have their course request forms signed by the advisor. Any subsequent requests for changes must also be signed by the advisor.

In subsequent semesters, the student and advisor will review the student’s degree proposal (see below under “Course Work”) during the pre-registration period.

Continued Enrollment

Doctoral students must enroll in the fall and spring semesters each year and pay their enrollment fees from the time they begin their program until they graduate or are no longer in the program. Doctoral students who are not enrolled for regular course work, Doctoral Research and Writing, or doctoral examinations must enroll in MUMIN 8100, Doctoral Continued Enrollment.

Time Limit

The D.M.A. or Ph.D. degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

Review of Status

The total record of a student is subject to review each semester of enrollment. After fourteen hours of graduate course work, the Committee on Advanced Studies will officially review the status of the student’s course of study to determine whether or not that student may continue in the doctoral program.

Course Work

As with most university doctoral degrees, the D.M.A. and the Ph.D. require about 100 hours of course work beyond the baccalaureate degree. The Doctor of Musical Arts degree (42-46 hours) and the Doctor of Philosophy degree (41-42 hours) are based upon the seminary Master of Music degree (47-52 hours), for a total of 88-98 hours beyond the bachelor’s degree.

Degree Proposal

A degree proposal is to be developed by the student during the first semester in the doctoral program. The student will submit the proposal to the chair of the department for the department’s approval. The student will then submit ten copies of the proposal to the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies for the committee’s approval. Students who do not submit a degree proposal by the end of their first semester in the doctoral program will be limited to Continued Enrollment (MUMIN 8100).
Grades

Doctoral students must maintain an overall grade point average of 3.30.

Language Requirements

All doctoral students must show satisfactory ability to translate German and any other language which might be required by the field of the dissertation. Courses are available to prepare the student for the doctoral German reading examination. Students who have not passed the German reading examination by the time they have completed fourteen hours of doctoral seminars will not be permitted to enroll for further doctoral seminars. Such a student may enroll only for Continued Enrollment (MUMIN 8100) until the German language requirement has been satisfactorily completed. The German reading examination may be taken any number of times that the committee feels is within reason.

Ph.D. students are required to pass a reading examination in a second foreign language. In most cases, this will be French, but may, by approval of the Committee on Advanced Studies, be another language more appropriate to the student’s area of dissertation research. This second language exam must be passed before the Committee on Advanced Studies gives approval to the dissertation prospectus.

Residence Requirements

Two consecutive semesters in which the student satisfactorily completes a specified number of hours of graduate course work will satisfy the residence requirements of the institution. For academic concentrations, this is 18 hours; for performance concentrations, it is 16 hours.

Qualifying Examinations

Students register for the Doctoral Qualifying Examinations (MUMIN 8080) at the beginning of the semester in which they are to be taken. The schedule for the examinations is established through the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies. The examinations may not be taken until all leveling requirements are satisfied, the German reading examination is accepted, all 7000-level music seminars are completed, and at least thirty hours of doctoral work have been completed. No appreciable amount of course work should be lacking, and in practice, students usually have completed everything but the dissertation before applying to take the examinations. The exams are designed to assure the committee that it is justified in qualifying the student as a candidate for a doctoral degree.

In addition to the examinations described below, a student concentrating in conducting presents a qualifying recital after thirty hours of doctoral work.

Qualifying Examinations for the D.M.A. consist of two parts, one written and one oral. The written qualifying examinations are usually taken over four days, one exam per day, and include 1) music ministry, 2) music history, 3) music theory, and 4) the student’s performance area (composition, conducting, organ, piano pedagogy/literature, piano, voice, or voice pedagogy/ literature). The written examination in the student’s area of concentration will be three hours long. Each of the others will be two hours long.

Qualifying Examinations for the Ph.D. also consist of written and oral parts. Three three-hour written exams are given, one each in ministry, history, and theory. In addition, a three-hour exam in the department of concentration is given. These exams will be taken over a four-day period, one each day.

The written examinations generally focus on the areas of the student’s 7000-level seminars, but may range through the whole field of study, and are designed to explore the breadth and depth of the student’s total musical personality.
Doctoral students are strongly cautioned against the commonly held notion that qualifying examinations are merely examinations over their doctoral seminars at Southwestern. The oral examination for both the D.M.A. and the Ph.D. is scheduled to take place following the written examinations. It is designed to occupy a two-hour period.

The committee for the oral examination may include any personnel desired by the Committee on Advanced Studies. Normally those present will be the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies, the department chairs (or others) who submitted and evaluated the written examinations, and one additional member from the department of concentration.

The student is judged on the correlation and integration of knowledge from different fields, the mental organization of the knowledge, and the clear oral presentation of responses to the questions. The qualifying examinations are designed to be passed by students who have thoroughly prepared themselves. Scheduled examinations may be postponed. A student who fails any of the written examinations will not be allowed to take the oral examination. If the qualifying examinations are failed, they may be retaken after a period of six months. The examinations may not be taken more than twice. After two failures, the student will not be permitted to continue in the doctoral program.

Dissertation

After successful completion of Qualifying Examinations, the final stage of the degree consists of the preparation of a dissertation. The subject matter of the dissertation must be examined and approved by the Committee on Advanced Studies in a prospectus to be prepared and submitted by the student before significant work on the document is accomplished.

Prospectus: After deciding upon the general form and content of the dissertation, the student will prepare a prospectus for the Committee on Advanced Studies. The subject matter is decided upon, and the prospectus prepared in consultation with the department chair and, in the case of performance concentrations on the D.M.A., also with the applied teacher.

The prospectus should establish the purpose, need, and feasibility of the study. Scope and limitations should be made clear, together with reasons for the boundaries. The title should reflect these ideas in as succinct a form as possible. The prospectus should also address methodology as well as approaches to anticipated problems.

For dissertations, documents, compositions, and documented recitals, the student must establish a clear relationship of the chosen subject with church music. A probable outline will be projected which will include a title and the content of each chapter. A bibliography will be appended which is extensive enough to demonstrate that sources not only exist, but are available to the student.

Writing style in the prospectus is considered to be a reflection of the student’s writing ability and will be evaluated as such.

The student will work with the chair of the department of concentration in preparing the prospectus and will then submit the prospectus to the chair of the department for the department’s approval and to the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies. The student will then submit ten copies of the prospectus to the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies for that committee’s approval. The student will retain one copy.

It is generally not necessary for the student to meet with the committee concerning the prospectus. The professor who worked with the student in developing it will meet with the committee, and is normally assigned as first reader. The committee selects a second reader according to any special demands of the dissertation.
D.M.A. Dissertations

Organ, Piano, Voice Performance, or Piano Pedagogy/Literature
The dissertation for these areas consists of three recital performances covering the literature of the applied field, one documented by a research paper which treats thoroughly the performance practices or pedagogical aspects involved. This will be a lecture-recital. All three recitals require program notes.

The eight hours of credit for the dissertation are contained in the research document and in the recitals. Each department has its own numbering for these four courses.

The documented recital may not be performed until its document is accepted by the first and second readers. “Acceptance” in this case means that the document in its final form is entirely approved. The additional copies will be made following the final oral examination.

The document demonstrates the depth of investigation that the student has made of literature selected for the performance. The performance is to reflect the knowledge gained, and should in no way disagree with the findings in the document. The recital is to be a lecture-recital in which the student apprises the audience, which has not had the benefit of the document, of the high points of the investigation. Detailed program notes are required.

Voice Pedagogy

The D.M.A. dissertation in voice pedagogy carries six hours of credit and demonstrates the depth of investigation which the student has made of the pedagogical aspects of the literature selected. The dissertation is validated through the presentation of a lecture-recital (two hours credit) in which the student apprises the audience, which has not had the benefit of the document, of the high points of the investigation. The performance is to reflect the knowledge gained, and should in no way disagree with the findings in the document. Detailed program notes are required.

The recital may not be performed until the document is accepted by the first and second readers. “Acceptance” in this case means that the document in its final form is entirely approved. The additional copies will be made following the final oral examination.

Conducting

The dissertation for this area consists of three public performances (one of which is the qualifying recital) in which the student conducts works from differing periods. The student must work closely with the department chair in selecting music, recruiting performing forces, organizing rehearsals, and mounting the performances. All expenses are borne by the student.

The eight hours of credit for the dissertation are divided into four units: i.e., three performances and one document. The documented performance may not take place until its document is accepted by the first and second readers. “Acceptance” in this case means that the document in its final form is entirely approved. The additional copies will be made following the final oral examination.

The document should highlight the problems of performance practices of the period, particular problems anticipated in rehearsals and performances, and the problems of modern performance of older music. While structure, medium, texture, melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic elements must be discussed in light of performance, the paper is not to take the form of a theoretical analysis.
The documented performance and one other recital performance require an oral lecture, with comments useful for an audience which has not had the benefit of the document. Detailed program notes approved by the first reader are required for all three recitals.

**Composition**

The dissertation for this area is normally a large work of the scope of an oratorio, calling for orchestral accompaniment. The composition will be supported by a public performance conducted by the composer. The recital may not be performed until the dissertation is accepted by the first and second readers. “Acceptance” in this case means that the dissertation in its final form is entirely approved. The additional copies will be made following the final oral examination. At the discretion of the committee, the dissertation may comprise two shorter works differing in character, the more elaborate of which will be performed publicly.

Each composition will be accompanied by a short literary explanation of the composer’s intent, approach, and any particular problems and conclusions that developed during the course of composing the work.

**Ph.D. Dissertation**

For the Ph.D., a traditional literary dissertation is required in the area of the concentration, music ministry, musicology, or music theory, related to church music. Guidance of the literary dissertation will be by the Music Ministry, Music History and Literature, or Music Theory department.

The student must determine that the precise topic has not been treated in published works (in whatever language), or in dissertations either completed or in progress. Abstracts and listings of dissertations are available in the Bowld Music Library.

There is no maximum or minimum length established for the dissertation. It must exhaust the topic as presented in the prospectus and accepted by the Committee on Advanced Studies. The dissertation must be a distinct contribution to scholarly knowledge in music. Whereas the master’s thesis is primarily for the student’s benefit, the doctoral dissertation is for the benefit of the larger academic and musical community.

Extremely broad topics are rejected, as are very limited topics. The literary dissertation normally requires research not only in books and periodicals about music, but also in music itself. The student must demonstrate adequate facility in related disciplines required by the topic. These may include theology, philosophy, psychology, acoustics, archaic instruments, or languages other than English, German, or French.

**Mechanics of Dissertations and Documents**

The student should read and observe carefully the requirements of the mechanics of the dissertation as set out in Southwestern Seminary's style manual. *Music Engraving Today: The art and practice of digital notesetting* by Steven Powell has been adopted as the official music notation standard by the Advanced Studies Committee. However, computer-based music notation software such as Finale and Sibelius will generate score and parts print-outs acceptable to the Advanced Studies Committee. The student is held responsible for the acceptability of every facet of the dissertation even if a professional typist is utilized. Any deviation from the requirements must be cleared with the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies of the School of Church Music.
Submission of Dissertation

The dissertation, essentially in its final form (including copyright permissions), must be approved by the first and second readers, then submitted in multiple copies to the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies no fewer than sixty days before the anticipated date of graduation. This is to allow sufficient time for the dissertation to be circulated among the committee members. The committee will then have opportunity to make notes for minor corrections before the final oral. Discovery of any major faults will mean that the dissertation is unacceptable, and such faults must be corrected before the final oral examination will be allowed. At least thirty days after submission of the dissertation, and at least thirty days before graduation, the final oral examination will be scheduled by the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies.

After the final oral, but before graduation, the student will secure the appropriate faculty signatures on the signature page of the final corrected copy. This copy (and five additional copies) will include an abstract of not more than 350 words summarizing the research and findings. The student will deliver the dissertation to the Dean of Libraries for binding. Each of the copies should be in a separate box with the author’s name on the outside. Pages should be checked carefully to be sure that they are in order for binding. The University Microfilm Dissertation Agreement should be signed and delivered with the dissertation along with one extra abstract and abstract title page. The student will need to fill out a dissertation mailing sheet in the office of the Dean of Libraries. The student’s bound copy will be sent some time after graduation, allowing ample time for the binding process.

All costs for any form of the dissertation will be borne by the student and paid to the seminary business office before graduation. These include expenses for such items as:

1. Producing, binding, and microfilming the required copies of compositions, documents, and literary dissertations.
3. Securing performing forces for the performances.
4. Furnishing performing scores and parts for performances.
5. Printing programs.
6. Tape-recording performances through the facilities and engineers of the seminary.

Final Oral Examination

The final oral examination is the point at which the committee accepts or rejects the dissertation. It carries a regular course number, and the student registers for it at the beginning of the semester of expected graduation.

The examination covers the dissertation and its general relation to the field of music. It is scheduled by the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies upon the request of the student and normally is one hour in length.

The student will submit to the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies completed copies of the Survey of Earned Doctorates and, if appropriate, the RILM Abstracts of Music Literature forms, and any other similar forms that apply to the particular concentration. The student should also provide the Church/Minister Relations Office with appropriate information regarding placement.

Upon completion of the final oral examination, the chair of the Committee on Advanced Studies will certify the student for graduation.
Approval for Graduation

The Committee on Advanced Studies and the general faculty each reserve the right and authority to refuse to approve a candidate for graduation for reasons the committee or the general faculty, in the sole discretion of each, deems valid, even though the candidate has met the other requirements for the degree.

Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music

Music Ministry Concentration

**Music Ministry:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Dissertation in Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 8016</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Church Music History</td>
<td>MUMIN 7213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 7233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 7243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Hymnology</td>
<td>MUMIN 7253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 7283</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Academic Area (Music History or Music Theory):**

The second academic area will be selected in consultation with the advisor, based on the student’s background and interests.

Select three 7000-level seminars in the Music History or the Music Theory Department:

**Music History:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J.S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Music History</td>
<td>MUHST 7183</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Theory:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical Systems</td>
<td>MUTHY 7453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Contemporary Notation</td>
<td>MUTHY 7463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7483</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Academic Area (Music History or Music Theory):**

If the second academic area is Music History, the third academic area will be Music Theory; if the second academic area is Music Theory, the third academic area will be Music History.

Select two 7000-level seminars in the Music History or the Music Theory Department:
Music History:
- Renaissance Music
  - MUHST 7113 3
- Baroque Music
  - MUHST 7123 3
- Classical Music
  - MUHST 7133 3
- Nineteenth Century Music
  - MUHST 7143 3
- Twentieth Century Music
  - MUHST 7153 3
- The Music of J.S. Bach
  - MUHST 7173 3
- Special Research in Music History
  - MUHST 7183

Music Theory:
- Doctoral Seminar in Analysis
  - MUTHY 7423 3
- Advanced Schenkerian Analysis
  - MUTHY 7433 3
- History of Music Theory
  - MUTHY 7443 3
- Analytical Systems
  - MUTHY 7453 3
- Problems in Contemporary Notation
  - MUTHY 7463 3
- Special Research in Music Theory
  - MUTHY 7483

Electives:
The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of instruction, after an audition.

This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:

- Two consecutive semesters of Master Chorale. (1 hour)
- Two consecutive fall/spring semesters of an auditioned ensemble. (1 hour)
- One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (voice, piano, organ or orchestral instrument) (2 hours)
- One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)
- FOUND 7692 - Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)

Examinations:
- German Reading Examination
- Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)
- Doctoral Qualifying Examination
  - MUMIN 8080 0
- Doctoral Final Oral Examination
  - MUMIN 8090 0

Total Degree Hours 40 - 42
Music Theory Concentration

Music Theory: 24
- Doctoral Dissertation in Music Theory (MUTHY 8016, 6)
- Doctoral Seminar in Analysis (MUTHY 7423, 3)
- Advanced Schenkerian Analysis (MUTHY 7433, 3)
- History of Music Theory (MUTHY 7443, 3)
- Analytical Systems (MUTHY 7453, 3)
- Problems in Contemporary Notation (MUTHY 7463, 3)
- Special Research in Music Theory (MUTHY 7483, 3)

Second Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History): 9

The second academic area will be selected in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests.

Select three 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry or the Music History Department:

Music Ministry:
- Seminar in Church Music History (MUMIN 7213, 3)
- Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music (MUMIN 7233, 3)
- Seminar in Music in Worship (MUMIN 7243, 3)
- Seminar in Hymnology (MUMIN 7253, 3)
- Seminar in Music Education (MUMIN 7263, 3)
- Special Research in Church Music (MUMIN 7283, 3)

Music History:
- Renaissance Music (MUHST 7113, 3)
- Baroque Music (MUHST 7123, 3)
- Classical Music (MUHST 7133, 3)
- Nineteenth Century Music (MUHST 7143, 3)
- Twentieth Century Music (MUHST 7153, 3)
- The Music of J.S. Bach (MUHST 7173, 3)
- Special Research in Music History (MUHST 7183, 3)

Third Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History): 6

If the second academic area is Music Ministry, the third academic area will be Music History; if the second academic area is Music History, the third academic area will be Music Ministry.

Select two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry or the Music History Department:

Music Ministry:
- Seminar in Church Music History (MUMIN 7213, 3)
- Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music (MUMIN 7233, 3)
- Seminar in Music in Worship (MUMIN 7243, 3)
- Seminar in Hymnology (MUMIN 7253, 3)
- Seminar in Music Education (MUMIN 7263, 3)
- Special Research in Church Music (MUMIN 7283, 3)

Music History:
- Renaissance Music (MUHST 7113, 3)
- Baroque Music (MUHST 7123, 3)
Classical Music MUHST 7133 3
Nineteenth Century Music MUHST 7143 3
Twentieth Century Music MUHST 7153 3
The Music of J.S. Bach MUHST 7173 3
Special Research in Music History MUHST 7183 3
Electives: 1-3

The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of instruction, after an audition.

This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:

- Two consecutive semesters of Master Chorale. (1 hour)
- Two consecutive fall/spring semesters of an auditioned ensemble. (1 hour)
- One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (voice, piano, organ or orchestral instrument) (2 hours)
- One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)
- FOUND 7692 - Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)

Examinations:
German Reading Examination
Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)
Doctoral Qualifying Examination MUMIN 8080 0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination MUMIN 8090 0
Total Degree Hours 40 - 42

Musicology Concentration

Music History: 27
Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology MUHST 8016 6
Current Methods in Musicology MUHST 7163 3
The Craft of Scholarly Writing MUHST 7103 3

Select five 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department: Select five:
Renaissance Music MUHST 7113 3
Baroque Music MUHST 7123 3
Classical Music MUHST 7133 3
Nineteenth Century Music MUHST 7143 3
Twentieth Century Music MUHST 7153 3
The Music of J.S. Bach MUHST 7173 3

Second & Third Academic Areas (Music Ministry and Music Theory): 15
The student will take MUMIN 7213 and MUTHY 7443 plus three additional seminars selected from the Music Ministry and Music Theory departments. (The student must take at least one additional seminar from each department.)
Required:
- Seminar in Church Music History
- History of Music Theory

Required:
- MUMIN 7213 3
- MUTHY 7443 3

Select two 7000-level seminars from one area and one seminar from the other area of study:

Music Ministry:
- Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music
  - MUMIN 7233 3
- Seminar in Music in Worship
  - MUMIN 7243 3
- Seminar in Hymnology
  - MUMIN 7253 3
- Seminar in Music Education
  - MUMIN 7263 3
- Special Research in Church Music
  - MUMIN 7283 3

Music Theory:
- Doctoral Seminar in Analysis
  - MUTHY 7423 3
- Advanced Schekerian Analysis
  - MUTHY 7433 3
- Analytical Systems
  - MUTHY 7453 3
- Problems in Contemporary Notation
  - MUTHY 7463 3
- Special Research in Music Theory
  - MUTHY 7483 3

Examinations:
- German Reading Examination
- Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)
- Doctoral Qualifying Examination
  - MUMIN 8080 0
- Doctoral Final Oral Examination
  - MUMIN 8090 0

Total Degree Hours 42

Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music

Composition Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry:</strong> Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Church Music History</td>
<td>MUMIN 7213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 7233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 7243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Hymnology</td>
<td>MUMIN 7253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music History:</strong> Two 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J.S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22
Music Theory and Composition:

Select one from the following:

Doctoral Seminar in Analysis  MUTHY 7423  3
Analytical Systems  MUTHY 7453  3

Select one from the following:

Schenkerian Analysis  MUTHY 7433  3
Problems in Contemporary Notation  MUTHY 7463  3

Required:

Doctoral Composition I  COMPN 7512  2
Doctoral Composition II  COMPN 7522  2
Doctoral Composition III  COMPN 7532  2
Doctoral Composition IV  COMPN 7542  2
Doctoral Dissertation in Composition  COMPN 8016  6
Doctoral Composition Recital  COMPN 8022  2

Select one from the following:

Doctoral Conducting Seminar I  CONDG 7603  3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II  CONDG 7613  3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III  CONDG 7623  3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV  CONDG 7633  3

Required:

Teaching in Christian Higher Education  FOUND 7692  2

Electives:

Any 7000-level seminar for which prerequisites are held by the student
Any auditioned performance ensemble (two semesters @ 0.5 credit each)

Examinations:

German Reading Examination

Doctoral Qualifying Examination  MUMIN 8080  0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination  MUMIN 8090  0

Total Degree Hours  43
**Conducting Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry:</strong> <em>Three 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry Department.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Church Music History</td>
<td>MUMIN 7213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 7233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 7243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Hymnology</td>
<td>MUMIN 7253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music History:</strong> <em>Two 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Select one from the following:</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J.S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Theory:</strong> <em>Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Theory Department.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Select one from the following:</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical Systems</td>
<td>MUTHY 7453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Contemporary Notation</td>
<td>MUTHY 7463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any auditioned ensemble <em>(4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each)</em></td>
<td>ENSEM 7xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conducting:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar I</td>
<td>CONDG 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar III</td>
<td>CONDG 7623</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Recital I</td>
<td>CONDG 8672</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Recital II</td>
<td>CONDG 8682</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Document</td>
<td>CONDG 8662</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Private Instruction I</td>
<td>CONDG 7602</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Private Instruction II</td>
<td>CONDG 7612</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Lab I</td>
<td>CONDG 7601</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Lab II</td>
<td>CONDG 7611</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy &amp; Tutoring I</td>
<td>CONDG 7621</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy &amp; Tutoring II</td>
<td>CONDG 7631</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examinations:
German Reading Examination
Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)
Doctoral Qualifying Examination
Doctoral Final Oral Examination

Total Degree Hours 49

Organ Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry:</strong> Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Church Music History</td>
<td>MUMIN 7213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 7233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 7243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Hymnology</td>
<td>MUMIN 7253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Music History:** Two 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department. |               | 6     |
| Renaissance Music                                 | MUHST 7113    | 3     |
| Baroque Music                                     | MUHST 7123    | 3     |
| Classical Music                                   | MUHST 7133    | 3     |
| Nineteenth Century Music                          | MUHST 7143    | 3     |
| Twentieth Century Music                           | MUHST 7153    | 3     |
| The Music of J.S. Bach                            | MUHST 7173    | 3     |

| **Music Theory:** Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Theory Department. |               | 6     |
| Doctoral Seminar in Analysis                      | MUTHY 7423    | 3     |

Select one from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Contemporary Notation</td>
<td>MUTHY 7463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ensemble:** (2 semesters @ 0.5 credit each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned ensemble or Master Chorale upon approval of the advisor.</td>
<td>ENSEM 7xx8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conducting:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organ:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ I</td>
<td>ORGPR 7712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ II</td>
<td>ORGPR 7722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ and Recital I</td>
<td>ORGPR 8772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Ensemble Recital II</td>
<td>ORGPR 8782</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctoral Organ Document
Doctoral Organ and Lecture-Recital III
Seminar in Performance Practices and Organ Literature
Advanced Improvisation
Advanced Accompanying

Examinations:
German Reading Examination
Doctoral Qualifying Examination
Doctoral Final Oral Examination

Piano Pedagogy Concentration

Course Title | Course Number | Hours
--- | --- | ---
**Music Ministry:** Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry Department. | | 6
Seminar in Church Music History | MUMIN 7213 | 3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music | MUMIN 7233 | 3
Seminar in Music in Worship | MUMIN 7243 | 3
Seminar in Hymnology | MUMIN 7253 | 3
Seminar in Music Education | MUMIN 7263 | 3

**Music History:** Two 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department. | | 6
Renaissance Music | MUHST 7113 | 3
Baroque Music | MUHST 7123 | 3
Classical Music | MUHST 7133 | 3
Nineteenth Century Music | MUHST 7143 | 3
Twentieth Century Music | MUHST 7153 | 3
The Music of J.S. Bach | MUHST 7173 | 3

**Music Theory:** Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Theory Department. | | 6
Select one from the following: | Select One:
Doctoral Seminar in Analysis | MUTHY 7423 | 3
Schenkerian Analysis | MUTHY 7433 | 3

Select one from the following: | Select One:
History of Music Theory | MUTHY 7443 | 3
Analytical Systems | MUTHY 7453 | 3

**Ensemble:** (4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each) | | 2
Auditioned ensemble or Master Chorale upon approval of the advisor. | ENSEM 7xx8 | 2

**Conducting or Organ:** | | 4 - 6
Select one pair:
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II | CONDG 7613 | 3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV | CONDG 7633 | 3
OR | OR | OR
*Doctoral Organ I  
*Seminar in Performance Practices 

*Upon approval by Organ Department.

**Piano Pedagogy:**  
Doctoral Piano I  
Doctoral Piano II  
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy / Literature Recital I  
Doctoral Ensemble Recital II  
Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III  
Doctoral Piano Document  
Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I  
Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II  
Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature  
Teaching Practicum *(4 semesters)*

**Examinations:**  
German Reading Examination  
Doctoral Qualifying Examination  
Doctoral Final Oral Examination

**Piano Performance Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry:</strong>  Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Church Music History</td>
<td>MUMIN 7213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music</td>
<td>MUMIN 7233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 7243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Hymnology</td>
<td>MUMIN 7253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music History:</strong>  Two 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J.S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Theory:</strong>  Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Theory Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one from the following:  
Select One:

Doctoral Seminar in Analysis | MUTHY 7423 | 3 |
Schenkerian Analysis | MUTHY 7433 | 3 |
Select one from the following:  
History of Music Theory  
Analytical Systems  

**Ensemble:** *(4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each)*  
Auditioned ensemble or Master Chorale upon approval of the advisor.  

**Conducting or Organ:**  
Select one pair:  
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II  
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV  
*Doctoral Organ I  
*Seminar in Performance Practices  

*Upon approval by Organ Department.  

**Piano Performance:**  
Doctoral Piano I  
Doctoral Piano II  
Doctoral Piano Recital I  
Doctoral Ensemble Recital II  
Doctoral Piano Document  
Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III  
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy  
Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature  
Piano in Chamber Music Literature  

**Examinations:**  
German Reading Examination  
Doctoral Qualifying Examination  
Doctoral Final Oral Examination  

**Voice Pedagogy Concentration**  

**Course Title**  
**Course Number**  
**Hours**  
**Music Ministry:** *Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry Department.*  
Seminar in Church Music History  
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music  
Seminar in Music in Worship  
Seminar in Hymnology  
Seminar in Music Education  

Select One:  
MUTHY 7443  
MUTHY 7453  
ENSEM 7xx8  
CONDG 7613  
CONDG 7633  
ORGPR 7712  
ORGCL 7712  
PIAPR 7812  
PIAPR 7822  
PIAPR 8872  
PIAPR 8882  
PIAPR 8892  
PIACL 7852  
PIACL 7872  
PIACL 7892  
MUMIN 8080  
MUMIN 8090  

Total Degree  
Hours  
42 - 44  
6
Music History: Two 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department.
The Craft of Scholarly Writing MUHST 7103 3

Select one from the following: Select One:
Renaissance Music MUHST 7113 3
Baroque Music MUHST 7123 3
Classical Music MUHST 7133 3
Nineteenth Century Music MUHST 7143 3
Twentieth Century Music MUHST 7153 3
The Music of J.S. Bach MUHST 7173 3

Music Theory: Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Theory Department. 6
Doctoral Seminar in Analysis MUTHY 7423 3
Schenkerian Analysis MUTHY 7433 3
History of Music Theory MUTHY 7443 3
Analytical Systems MUTHY 7453 3
Problems in Contemporary Notation MUTHY 7463 3

Ensemble: (4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each)
Auditioned ensemble or Master Chorale upon approval of the advisor.
ENSEM 7xx8 2

Conducting: 6
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II CONDG 7613 3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV CONDG 7633 3

Voice Pedagogy:* 16
Doctoral Voice VOIPR 7932 2
Doctoral Voice VOIPR 7942 2
Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy / Literature VOICL 8016 6
Doctoral Voice Pedagogy / Literature Lecture-Recital VOIPR 8952 2
Doctoral Voice Pedagogy VOICL 7952 2
Doctoral Practice Teaching VOICL 7962 2

* If a course in English Diction was not completed on the Master's level, the student must take CONDG 7601 - Choral Diction. (One hour but not for doctoral credit.)

Examinations: German Reading Examination
Doctoral Qualifying Examination MUMIN 8080 0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination MUMIN 8090 0

Total Degree Hours 42

Voice Performance Concentration

Course Title Course Number Hours
Music Ministry: Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry Department. 6
Seminar in Church Music History MUMIN 7213 3
| Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music | MUMIN 7233 | 3 |
| Seminar in Music in Worship           | MUMIN 7243 | 3 |
| Seminar in Hymnology                 | MUMIN 7253 | 3 |
| Seminar in Music Education           | MUMIN 7263 | 3 |

**Music History:** *Two 7000-level seminars in the Music History Department.*  
6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music History Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J.S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Theory:** *Two 7000-level seminars in the Music Theory Department.*  
22

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music Theory Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Seminar in Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical Systems</td>
<td>MUTHY 7453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Contemporary Notation</td>
<td>MUTHY 7463</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ensemble:** *(4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each)*  
2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ensembles</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned ensemble or Master Chorale upon approval of the advisor.</td>
<td>ENSEM 7xx8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conducting:**  
6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conducting Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Voice Performance:** *  
14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice Performance Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 7912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 7922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Recital I</td>
<td>VOIPR 8972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Ensemble Recital II</td>
<td>VOIPR 8982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Document</td>
<td>VOICL 8962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III</td>
<td>VOIPR 8992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 7952</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If a course in English Diction was not completed on the Master's level, the student must take CONDG 7601 - Choral Diction. (One hour but not for doctoral credit.)

**Electives:**  
3

One 7000-level seminar in the Music Ministry, Music Theory, or Music History Departments selected in consultation with the advisor.

**Examinations:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examinations</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUMIN 8080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examination</td>
<td>MUMIN 8090</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Degree Hours**  
43
The J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

Faculty

Havard School for Theological Studies, Houston, TX

J. Denny Autrey, D.Min.
Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Dean

Robert M. Overton, D.Min.
Professor of Pastoral Ministry, Associate Dean, and Director of Applied Ministries

Paul L. Chen, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Old Testament

John D. Laing, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Philosophy

Miles S. Mullin, II, Ph.D. (Candidate)
Assistant Professor of Church History

Benjamin B. Phillips, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology

Douglas A. Wood, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Education and Worship and Director of Chapel Worship

Purpose

The purpose of the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to develop spiritual leaders for Houston, the surrounding metropolitan area, and the world by providing quality educational experiences for the glory of God.

Degree Overview

The J. Dalton Havard School provides students with the opportunity to complete the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) and the Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) in their entirety at the Houston campus.

Master of Divinity

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first
Master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

**Master of Arts in Christian Education**

The M.A.C.E. is primarily for those persons preparing for Christian educational ministry in a church setting. It is a 64-hour program with 26 hours of theological studies. Elective hours may be taken in any of several concentration areas.

**Degree Concentrations**

A student may obtain a concentration in either the M.Div. or the M.A.C.E. by using free elective hours to complete the concentration requirements. The following concentrations may be completed in their entirety at the Houston campus.

**M.Div. Concentrations**

Administration  
Biblical Theology  
Chaplaincy  
Christian Apologetics  
Christian Ethics  
Church History and Historical Theology  
Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition  
Pastoral Leadership  
Philosophy of Religion  
Preaching  
Student Ministry  
Teaching  
Theology  
Women's Ministry

For a list of the requirements for the above-mentioned concentrations, please consult the M.Div. Concentrations catalog pages in the School of Theology section. Additional M.Div. concentrations may also be pursued in collaboration with the School of Theology in Fort Worth.

**M.A.C.E. Concentrations**

Administration  
Student Ministry  
Teaching  
Women's Ministry

For a list of the requirements for the above-mentioned concentrations, please consult the M.A.C.E. Concentrations catalog pages in the School of Educational Ministries section. Additional M.A.C.E. concentrations may also be pursued in collaboration with the School of Educational Ministries in Fort Worth.
Graduate Admissions

Admissions Contact Information

Fort Worth Campus

If you are a prospective student and would like to visit our campus, please call and schedule a campus tour. We will provide lodging (up to two nights) and a meal with faculty/staff while you are at Southwestern. A full campus tour will be given along with an opportunity to visit with admissions counselors and faculty members.

You will be able to learn first-hand about seminary life at Southwestern and life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.

To arrange your visit and learn the specific details of being our guest please contact:

Office of Admissions  
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
P.O. Box 22720  
Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740

Call us at 1-800-SWBTS-01 or (817) 923-1921, ext 2700

How to find SWBTS on the Internet  
www.swbts.edu

How to E-mail us:  
admissions@swbts.edu

Houston Campus

If you are interested in attending the Havard School for Theological Studies in Houston please call (713) 634-0011, ext 221 for information about that location.

Admissions Policies and Processes

Are you ready to apply to Southwestern?

If you plan to become a student of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary within the next 12 months, please visit our web site at www.swbts.edu/applynow and complete the online application. You may also contact the Office of Admissions to request that we mail you an Application for Admission. If you have taken class in the past three years, please contact the Office of the Registrar for readmission.

Frequently asked questions:

Following are answers to the most often asked questions regarding admission to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The answers to these questions represent the official admission policies and procedures.
What is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary?

The seminary is an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention and has as its basic purpose to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry. The Christian ministry includes the numerous ministries which have emerged in the churches and the denomination for which theological education is necessary or desirable. Training for these ministries is provided in the six schools of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary: The College at Southwestern, School of Theology, School of Evangelism and Missions, School of Educational Ministries, School of Church Music, and Havard School for Theological Studies.

What is the Southwestern M.Div.?

The Southwestern Master of Divinity prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The MDiv is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. The Southwestern MDiv can be pursued through three schools: the School of Theology, the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, and in Houston through the Havard School for Theological Studies.

Who can (or should) attend Southwestern?

In its admission policies the seminary assumes the student has been identified as a prospective minister by announced intent, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. Some of the required credentials include:

- a mature Christian character
- evidence a desire for Christian ministry (shown through the application process)
- a record of active church service
- a record of academic achievement
- promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited college or university, with a minimum GPA of 2.0, is prerequisite to all graduate degrees. (Persons who do not have a baccalaureate degree may apply to enroll in the Bachelor of Arts program through The College at Southwestern.)
- proficiency in English or the language in which the program is taught

As a Southern Baptist educational institution, the seminary is redemptive, but not rehabilitative, in nature. Therefore, a person should not come to seminary with serious family, health, emotional, or financial problems. The pressures of study, church participation, family, finances, and other such factors weigh heavily upon the seminary student and the student's family. These pressures can be a vital factor affecting the well-being, physical and mental health of the student.

Who must apply to attend Southwestern?

Individuals seeking admission into any course of study resulting in earned academic credit must submit an application for admission to the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible only after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission. Appropriate application forms and
supporting documents are linked to the specific course of study on the seminary's web site at [www.swbts.edu/applynow](http://www.swbts.edu/applynow). These are also available by calling the Office of Admissions at 1.800.SWBTS.01.

**Who should delay submitting an application?**

Students who have been divorced for less than one calendar year or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been convicted of a crime, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, should wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including probation) before submitting an application.

**How do I apply to attend Southwestern?**

For convenience [Apply Online](http://www.swbts.edu/applynow). All inquiries regarding admission to the seminary should be addressed to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740, by e-mail at admissions@swbts.edu.

The application for admission includes:

- **Official Application for Admission form.** It should include a non-refundable application fee, basic demographic information, and a statement of call and commitment to Christian ministry. The written statement should document: 1) conversion experience; 2) family background; 3) spiritual development; 4) call to ministry; 5) vocational/ministry goals; and 6) educational goals.
- **Medical/Emotional/Social information.** This section, completed by the applicant, asks for a brief medical and social history.
- **Spouse/Fiancé(e) information form.** This form, completed by the spouse or fiancé(e) of the applicant, asks for biographical information as well as a description of present Christian service and understanding of the commitment to vocational Christian ministry.
- **Church Endorsement form.** This form, completed by the church where the applicant is currently a member, gives evidence of the applicant's sincere commitment to Christian ministry. The current pastor should provide reference information on the church endorsement form. If the endorsement covers a period of membership for less than one year, an additional church endorsement from a second church may be required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church endorsement form submitted with the student's application to Southwestern Seminary.
- **Personal Reference Forms.** Two personal references are required from persons other than relatives who have known the applicant personally for at least two years.
- **Official transcripts of college credits earned at post-high school institutions.** Official transcripts are those forwarded from the academic institution directly to the Director of Admissions at SWBTS. The transcript from the institution granting the baccalaureate degree is necessary for all applicants (including doctoral). If the degree program is incomplete when application is filed, a transcript of work to that date must be submitted, and after graduation from college a final official transcript must be furnished indicating the degree received.
- **Any additional information as requested.** For example, if an applicant or applicant's spouse has been divorced, a divorce statement will be requested.
- **Additional documents for permanent residents and international students.** See next section regarding international student requirements.

The responsibility for approving or rejecting an application for admission belongs to the Admissions Committee. In order to protect the interests of the applicant, the persons supplying references, the Southern Baptist Convention, and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the proceedings of the committee cannot be shared with the applicant or other interested persons.
When an applicant's file is completed, the applicant will be notified promptly by the Admissions Committee concerning action taken. The seminary reserves the right to require a personal interview before a final decision is reached.

Applications are valid for two years from the date filed. An updated application is required if a student does not enroll within two years.

All documents contained in the applicant's file are the property of the seminary and will not be returned or reproduced for the applicant or other interested persons.

What if I am a permanent resident or an international student?

International students on F-1 visas must contact the International Student Office to comply with the proper admissions procedures for internationals. International students are allowed to attend only the Fort Worth campus. New international students may begin only during the fall or spring semesters. In addition to the requirements listed above, international students (F-1 visas) must also supply the following:

- **Statement of Financial Support.** The United States Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services requires that students on F-1 visas provide evidence of adequate financial support for the entire period of stay in the United States while pursuing a full course of study.

- **Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).** All permanent residents and international applicants who are citizens of a country where English is not their first language must take the TOEFL and have the score sent to the Admissions Office. A minimum score of 213 on the computer-based exam or 79 on the internet-based exam is required for master level applicants. Southwestern's institutional code is 6668. Doctoral requirements may be higher; please consult the section of this catalog pertaining to the specific degree in question.

- **Transcript Evaluation.** All transcripts of academic degrees earned outside the United States must be evaluated by a recognized credentials evaluation service such as World Education Services (www.wes.org), PO. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087. A baccalaureate degree equivalency is required for entry into a master level program. If the applicant has post-baccalaureate work in theological study for transfer, it must be at the master level and include subject breakdown. A copy of the evaluation results should be sent directly to Southwestern from the evaluation service. This transcript evaluation is to be requested and paid for by the applicant.

- **Alien Registration Receipt Card.** All resident alien (permanent resident) applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card), R-1 visa, and an I-94.

- **Applicants classified as R-1 visa status for religious work must furnish a copy of their R-1 visa accompanied by an employment verification letter from their current employer.**

What if my undergraduate degree is not regionally accredited?

Applications for admission from prospective students whose degrees are from institutions that are not regionally accredited may request consideration for conditional acceptance. This conditional acceptance will be based on review of the completed admissions application (including all supporting documents such as church endorsement, transcripts, and references) by the dean of the school or the registrar office offering the degree program to which the prospect is applying. Students who are conditionally accepted may enroll for no more that twelve hours and must achieve a GPA of 2.00 during their first term.

What if I have not earned an undergraduate degree?

Applicants who desire to pursue a master's degree without the prerequisite baccalaureate degree are strongly encouraged to apply to The College at Southwestern.
What if my undergraduate degree was completed outside the United States?

If the baccalaureate degree is from a college or university outside the United States, the degree must be evaluated by World Education Services (WES), PO. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087. The evaluation must show that the work is equivalent to an accredited baccalaureate degree earned in the United States. The cost of th credentials evaluation is the responsibility of the applicant.

When may I apply for campus housing?

Once your application for admission has been completed and you have been accepted for admission, you may contact the Housing Office at 817-923-1921, ext 2330 to make arrangements for housing.

Are students ever dismissed from the seminary?

The total record of the student is subject to review each semester the student enrolls. The seminary reserves the right to discontinue at any time the enrollment of any student whose quality of performance, active church involvement, conduct, or financial status is deemed unsatisfactory. In addition to academic requirements, the standards of ethical conduct outlined in the Catalog are applicable.

Is church attendance required to attend seminary?

Applicants must demonstrate church membership and active church involvement to apply for admission to the seminary. Active membership and involvement in a local church is also required of all students for continued enrollment.

What if I am a former student wanting to attend seminary again?

Former students who have not attended classes within the last three years are required to reapply to the Office of Admissions. Former students who have attended classes within the last three years must contact the Office of Registrar. Certain other supporting documents may be required for readmission.

Are applicants with divorce allowed to attend Southwestern?

When an applicant or applicant's spouse has been divorced, additional information may be required asking specific questions related to the divorce and the person's understanding of its impact on his/her life, family members, and future ministry. When all parts of the application are completed, the Admissions Committee may choose to contact the applicant to arrange for a personal interview. A person's divorce must be resolved for a minimum of one calendar year prior to applying to Southwestern.

What about campus jobs?

Campus employment is available for students and student spouses. Application is made through the Human Resources Office by visiting this website www.swbts.edu/hr. You may apply before arriving on campus for classes.
Is student financial aid available?

There are a variety of financial resources that can be utilized to help meet the student's needs. For more information contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, P.O. Box 22510, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, or Phone (817) 923-1921, ext. 3080 or www.swbts.edu/financialaid.

Will my admission and/or enrollment at one of the other 5 (five) Southern Baptist seminaries transfer to Southwestern?

Application and admissions procedures are very similar but individual and separate for each of the six Southern Baptist seminaries. You must complete an application for admission and be approved for admission at the seminary of your choice according to the stated catalog requirements for that specific seminary.

May I transfer credits from another institution?

Credit earned in accredited institutions may be considered for transfer in accordance with the provisions of the transfer credit policy stated fully in the Catalog.

Is childcare available for my young children?

The Goldia and Robert Naylor Children's Center serves the preschool children of seminary students, faculty and staff, and members of the community when space is available. The telephone number is (817) 923-1921, ext. 2970.

New Student Orientation

All new students including those attending off-campus centers, are required to attend orientation. This includes missionary candidates in the appointment process who are fulfilling the 20-hour requirement.

Orientation sessions are held on each campus, including the satellite campuses. Upon acceptance to Southwestern Seminary, applicants will be sent information regarding the orientation schedule for the appropriate campus.

Note: Former Southwestern students returning to Southwestern to complete a degree or work on another degree are not required to attend orientation.

Special Sessions

International Session. International students are required to attend International Student Orientation sessions in addition to the general Fort Worth campus sessions. All students on F-1 student visas must attend these sessions.

Music Session. The School of Church Music will inform all new music students of the schedule for auditions and placement that take place prior to general school orientation.
Women's Programs

The Wife of the Equipping Minister

This course is taught each fall by Southwestern Seminary's First Lady, Mrs. Dorothy Patterson. Offered free of charge, the course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. An abbreviated admissions form is used to enroll first time students in the course.

The objectives of the course are:

- To enable a woman to find her own identity in Christ, to incorporate a personal quiet time in her own life, and to prepare a personal testimony for sharing with others;
- To challenge a wife to fulfill divinely-assigned responsibilities to her husband of helping him in the task God has assigned to him and submitting to his leadership in the home and church;
- To demonstrate the homemaking skills and efficiency for managing, maintaining, and enhancing the home as a shelter and nurturing center for the family;
- To train mothers to rear their children in the Lord through consistent nurture, creative teaching, and effective discipline;
- To familiarize the staff wife with her opportunities for ministry within the church and to motivate her to choose and equip herself for ministry according to her own respective gifts; and
- To provide an opportunity for each class member to present her own ministry/talent/spiritual gift to the class.

This course is required of all students enrolled in the Seminary Studies for Student Wives program. Those in the SSSW program should take this course the first fall semester they are enrolled.

Seminary Studies for Student Wives

Southwestern Seminary is making an investment in student wives. We believe that there is a need for the spouse to join the marital partner in the educational pilgrimage. This unique program combines practical, spiritual, and academic studies.

Student wives can be equipped and earn seminary credit by attending courses offered Tuesday nights through Seminary Studies for Student Wives (SSSW). In this program, the student wife must take the three-hour Wife of the Equipping Minister course, which is offered every fall, and five additional two-hour student wives courses for a total of thirteen semester-hours of credit. In order to take these courses for credit, the student wife must complete the application for admission for certificate and non-degree programs.

The Certificate of Education and Ministry will be awarded for satisfactory completion of the full thirteen hour program.

The Wife of the Equipping Minister course is provided free. The fee for remaining SSSWP courses is $20 per semester hour. As certificate students, student wives are also eligible to take regular seminary courses. The standard course fee rates apply to regular seminary courses. Regardless of course type, SSSWP students will not be required to pay campus fees, provided the courses taken count toward the completion of their certificate. Six credit hours of regular seminary courses may be taken in lieu of two SSSWP courses. In addition, free childcare is provided for any student wife attending regularly scheduled Seminary Studies classes. Reservations must be made in advance.

Courses offered in the SSSW Program will be offered in seven week blocks. Each course will count as 2 hours of credit. In addition to the Wife of the Equipping Minister course, one course will be offered each fall and two courses
will be offered each spring. After taking the Wife of the Equipping Minister course, it is possible for a student to take three 2 hour courses each academic year.

For additional information concerning Seminary Studies for Student Wives or Seminary Studies courses, call the Dean of Women's Programs at 817-923-1921 ext 2159.

**Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses**

**SSSWP 3023 (1023). Wife of the Equipping Minister**
This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives. Three hours.

**SSSWP 3002 (1002). Women in Church History**
This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3102 (1102). Overview of the New Testament**
An introductory overview of the New Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the New Testament. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3202 (1202). The Art of Teaching**
A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3302 (1302). Overview of the Old Testament**
An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the Old Testament. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3402 (1402). Basic Christian Doctrine**
A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3502 (1502). Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek**
This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar and basic Greek vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Greek language. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3702 (1702). Spiritual Development of Children**
A study of spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3802 (1802). Woman to Woman Ministry**
An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church. Two hours.

**SSSWP 3902 (1902). Ministry through the Home**
A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home. Two hours.
SSSWP 3992 (1992). International Missions
Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required). Two hours.

Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry

The purpose of the Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry program is to equip lay leaders and church staff to lead ministries for women in the local church by providing quality training and networking opportunities.

The Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry can be acquired by completing 12 hours of course credit. This is accomplished by completing four 3-hour courses taught in the seminar format. Each course consists of one week of classroom instruction, taught by Southwestern faculty and other experts in the field of women's ministry, with an assignment due two weeks after each course. Courses are offered one week in the spring and one week in the fall. It is possible to complete the program in two years. Courses may also be taken for credit in Southwestern's master's programs.

Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses

WOMIN 3213 (1213). Introduction to Women's Ministry
This course will provide a study of the needs and gifts of women. The biblical basis of women's ministry and strategies to develop and implement a balanced ministry to women through the local church will be examined. Three hours.

WOMIN 3221 (1221). Women's Ministry Essentials
This course will study the leadership and structural essentials necessary to begin and build a women’s ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3213 Introduction to Women's Ministry. One hour.

WOMIN 3231 (1331). Discipleship Strategies for Women
This course will examine current approaches to discipleship with women and the process of developing a discipleship program. This course will also examine the relationship of discipleship and evangelism as well as strategies to reach women for Christ. Three hours.
discipleship program. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women. One hour.

WOMIN 3413 (1413). Engaging Women in Ministry
This course will examine the role of women in missions education and missions action. This seminar format is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, activities and administration of a mission education program. Three hours.

WOMIN 3411 (1411). Foundations of Missions & Ministry
This course will study the biblical foundation, philosophies and role of women in mission education and mission action. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry. One hour.

WOMIN 3421 (1421). Involving Women in Ministry I
This course will examine the objectives, paradigms and activities of missions education and engaging women in ministry opportunities. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry. One hour.

WOMIN 3431 (1431). Involving Women in Ministry II
This course will introduce women to a variety of ministry opportunities, ministry leaders and strategies for involving women in missions and ministry. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry. One hour.

WOMIN 3513 (1513). Leadership in Women's Ministry
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills, and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership and create an administrative procedural resource. Three hours.

WOMIN 3511 (1511). Personal Leadership Development
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development for the women’s ministry leader. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry. One hour.

WOMIN 3521 (1521). Leadership Development in Others
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of leadership team development within a women’s ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry. One hour.

WOMIN 3531 (1531). Administration in Women’s Ministry
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of carrying out the administrative tasks that are unique to women’s ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry. One hour.

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with a Concentration in Homemaking

Preparing women to model the characteristics of a Godly woman as outlined in Scripture. This is done through instruction in homemaking skills, developing insights into home and family while continuing to equip women to understand and engage the culture of today. It is unique in that we recognize the need to challenge women both intellectually and practically. It is our mission to equip a woman to impact women and families for Christ.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>The College at Southwestern Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>108</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History, Life, and Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>84</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization</td>
<td>HIS 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Empires</td>
<td>HIS 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Empires Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>HIS 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation</td>
<td>HIS 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist History and Heritage</td>
<td>HIS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment and Romantic Period</td>
<td>HIS 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment and Romantic Period Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts Perspectives of Life</td>
<td>FNA 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 19th Century</td>
<td>HIS 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 19th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Early 20th Century</td>
<td>HIS 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Early 20th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Social Science</td>
<td>SOS 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th Century to the Present</td>
<td>HIS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Natural Science</td>
<td>NAS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Latin</td>
<td>GRK or LTN 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasoning</td>
<td>REA 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>INT 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism</td>
<td>EVA 2201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions</td>
<td>MIS 3201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical and Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey</td>
<td>BIB 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused Study in Old Testament</td>
<td>BIB 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New Testament Survey  BIB 2103  3
Focused Study in New Testament  BIB 2203  3
Theology I Survey  THE 3103  3
Focused Study on Theological Issues  THE 3203  3
Theology II Survey  THE 4103  3
Focused Study on Theological Issues  THE 4203  3

**Concentration Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation to Homemaking</td>
<td>HMK 2101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Model for the Home and Family</td>
<td>HMK 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>HMK 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value of a Child</td>
<td>HMK 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal Preparation with Lab</td>
<td>HMK 3204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>HMK 4101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics of Design</td>
<td>HMK 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homemaking Practicum</td>
<td>HMK 4201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing Construction with Lab</td>
<td>HMK 4204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Degree Hours**  131

1Each IDE "History of Ideas" course will have "breakout" sessions to focus on specific subjects such as Mathematics, Science, Literature, Philosophy, Political Science, and other essentials of a General Education curriculum.

2In addition, tutorials in word processing, research, and writing will also be provided.

**Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Concentration in Women's Ministry**

Southwestern Seminary offers two Masters' degrees with specific women's concentrations.

The School of Educational Ministries provides a 64-hour program of study leading to the M.A.C.E. degree. This degree program is designed primarily for the person who plans to perform ministry to women in the local church. Many who choose this degree may serve in denominational agencies and on mission fields. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain a 2.00 GPA for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFEM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFEM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contemporary Evangelism EVANG 3303 3
Evangelism Practicum1 EVANG 3000 0
Biblical Hermeneutics BIBST 3203 3
Systematic Theology 1 SYSTH 3003 3
Systematic Theology 2 SYSTH 3013 3
Basic Old Testament 1 OLDTS 3313 3
Basic Old Testament 2 OLDTS 3323 3
Basic New Testament 1 NEWTS 3313 3
Basic New Testament 2 NEWTS 3323 3

School of Educational Ministries Core 23
The Ministry of Education EDMIN 3003 3
Administrative Leadership for Ministry ADMIN 3313 3
Principles of Teaching FOUND 4303 3
Human Growth and Development HUMGR 3013 3
Relationships in Ministry PSYCH 3003 3
FOUND or ADMIN elective Any FOUND or ADMIN 3
Introduction to Women's Ministry WOMIN 3213 3
Field Experience Any 2 hours
FOUND or ADMIN 5902, 5912, 5922, 5932 2

Concentration Hours 12
Choose twelve hours from the following:
Reaching and Discipling Women WOMIN 3313
Engaging Women in Ministry WOMIN 3413
Leadership in Women's Ministry WOMIN 3513
Women's Ministry in the Local Church WOMIN 4223
Women's Issues WOMIN 4373
Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum WOMIN 5303
WOMST Elective Any 3 hours

Free Elective Any 3 hours 3
Total Degree Hours 64

Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women's Studies

The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek I (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek II (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBRW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theological Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Christianity I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Christianity II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Philosophical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character/Decision Making</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism and Missions Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum²</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum²</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching and Pastoral Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Ministries in the Local Church³</td>
<td>WOMST 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Communication of Biblical Truth</td>
<td>WOMST 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Additional Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry (1st semester)</td>
<td>APLMN 4011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry (2nd semester)</td>
<td>APLMN 4021</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Women's Studies Concentration Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Women's Studies</td>
<td>WOMST 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood</td>
<td>WOMST 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMST Electives</td>
<td>WOMST Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Women's Studies Electives</td>
<td>WOMST Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Degree Hours** 91

1. Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the Assistant Dean for Biblical Studies to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

2. Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

3. Female students substitute WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 4313.

4. Students may take up to 4 hours in class piano, class voice, applied music, or ensemble music as elective credit.

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women's Ministry

The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWT 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWT 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek I (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Greek II (prerequisite)¹</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBRW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theological Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Christianity I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Christianity II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Christian Character/Decision Making</td>
<td>ETHIC 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evangelism and Missions Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum(^2)</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum(^2)</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women's Ministries in the Local Church(^3)</td>
<td>WOMST 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Communication of Biblical Truth</td>
<td>WOMST 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry (1st semester)</td>
<td>APLMN 4011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry (2nd semester)</td>
<td>APLMN 4021</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Education</td>
<td>EDMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Women's Ministry Concentration Hours**

Choose twelve hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Women's Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaching and Discipling Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engaging Women in Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Women's Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Issues</td>
<td>WOMIN 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum</td>
<td>WOMIN 5303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Women's Studies Electives or Free Electives\(^4\)**

Choose six additional credits from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education Electives</td>
<td>EDMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Degree Hours**

91
Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the Assistant Dean for Biblical Studies to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

Female students substitute WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 4313.

Students may take up to 4 hours in class piano, class voice, applied music, or ensemble music as elective credit.

Doctor of Philosophy with a Women's Ministry Minor

The Doctor of Philosophy degree of the School of Educational Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and largest of its kind in the nation. Students may minor in women’s ministry as a part of the Ph.D. degree. This degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized and competent professionals for various aspects of leadership in Christian Education. The program is designed to discover and nurture sound scholarship, meaningful research, and the interdependence of theory and practice. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student’s resident work, examinations, dissertation and vocational experience.

The Ph.D. degree is supervised by the Ph.D. Committee in the School of Educational Ministries on which the Dean of Women serves. All decisions related to the entrance, discipline and continuance of a student are made by the committee. This committee and the faculty of the School of Educational Ministries reserve the right to decline any applicant or to dismiss any resident or candidate for the degree who cannot qualify on the stated prerequisites or for any reason the committee deems valid.

Courses within the Minor

WOMIN 7612. The Ministry to Women
Research and program design for the ministry to women.
Two hours.

WOMIN 7622. Women and Development
A focused study on the physical, emotional, spiritual and mental development of women through the adult life cycle.
Two hours.

WOMIN 7642. The Theology of Women's Ministry
Research and study of the theology of womanhood and woman-to-woman ministry.
Two hours.

WOMIN 7632. Contemporary Women's Issues
Research and study of the issues facing women and women’s ministry today. This seminar will focus upon providing a biblical response to the issues studied.
Two hours.

WOMIN 7732. Research in Women's Ministry
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.
WOMIN 7742. Readings in Women's Ministry
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.

**PhD Studies Courses (School of Educational Ministries)**

WOMIN 7612. The Ministry to Women

WOMIN 7622. Women and Development

WOMIN 7642. The Theology of Women's Ministry

WOMIN 7632. Contemporary Women's Issues

WOMIN 7732. Research in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 7742. Readings in Women's Ministry

**Women's Studies Courses (School of Theology)**

WOMST 3003 (1003). Introduction to Women's Studies

WOMST 3013 (1013). Biblical Theology of Womanhood

WOMST 3023 (1023). Biblical Interpretation for Women

WOMST 3033 (1033). Gender Roles in the Bible

WOMST 4003 (2003). Women's Ministries in the Local Church (WOMIN 4223/2223)

WOMST 4013 (2013). Women in Church History

WOMST 4023 (2023). Women and Missions

WOMST 4033 (2033). Wife of the Equipping Minister

WOMST 4043 (2043). Expository Communication of Biblical Truth (PRCHG 3113/1113)

WOMST 4053 (2053). Women and Evangelism (WOMIN 3313/1313)

WOMST 4103 (2103). Feminist Theology

WOMST 5003. Directed Study

WOMST 5013. Internship for Women's Studies
Women's Ministry Courses (School of Educational Ministries)

WOMIN 3213 (1213). Introduction to Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3211 (1211). Foundations of Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3221 (1221). Women's Ministry Essentials
WOMIN 3231 (1231). Women's Ministry Strategies
WOMIN 3313 (1313). Reaching and Discipling Women (Identical to WOMST 4053)
WOMIN 3311 (1311). Evangelism Strategies for Women
WOMIN 3321 (1321). Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Essentials
WOMIN 3331 (1331). Discipleship Strategies for Women
WOMIN 3413 (1413). Engaging Women in Ministry
WOMIN 3411 (1411). Foundations of Missions & Ministry
WOMIN 3421 (1421). Involving Women in Ministry I
WOMIN 3431 (1431). Involving Women in Ministry II
WOMIN 3513 (1513). Leadership in Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3511 (1511). Personal Leadership Development
WOMIN 3521 (1521). Leadership Development in Others
WOMIN 3531 (1531). Administration in Women's Ministry
WOMIN 4223 (2223). Women's Ministry in the Local Church (Identical to WOMST 4003)
WOMIN 4373 (2373). Women's Issues
WOMIN 5303. Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum (Identical to SPFRM 5023)

Homemaking Concentration (The College at Southwestern)

HMK 2101. Orientation to Homemaking
HMK 3103. Biblical Model for Home and Family
HMK 3113. Nutrition
HMK 3203. Value of a Child
HMK 3204. Meal Preparation with Lab
HMK 4101. Senior Seminar
HMK 4103. Basics of Design
HMK 4201. Homemaking Practicum
HMK 4204. Clothing Construction with Lab

**Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses**

WOMIN 3213 (1213). Introduction to Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3211 (1211). Foundations of Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3221 (1221). Women's Ministry Essentials
WOMIN 3231 (1231). Women's Ministry Strategies
WOMIN 3313 (1313). Reaching and Discipling Women (Identical to WOMST 4053)
WOMIN 3311 (1311). Evangelism Strategies for Women
WOMIN 3321 (1321). Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Essentials
WOMIN 3331 (1331). Discipleship Strategies for Women
WOMIN 3413 (1413). Engaging Women in Ministry
WOMIN 3411 (1411). Foundations of Missions & Ministry
WOMIN 3421 (1421). Involving Women in Ministry I
WOMIN 3431 (1431). Involving Women in Ministry II
WOMIN 3513 (1513). Leadership in Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3511 (1511). Personal Leadership Development
WOMIN 3521 (1521). Leadership Development in Others
WOMIN 3531 (1531). Administration in Women's Ministry
Seminary Studies for Student Wives

SSSWP 3023 (1023). Wife of the Equipping Minister

SSSWP 3002 (1002). Women in Church History

SSSWP 3102 (3102). Overview of the New Testament

SSSWP 3202 (1202). The Art of Teaching

SSSWP 3302 (1302). Overview of the Old Testament

SSSWP 3402 (1402). Basic Christian Doctrine

SSSWP 3502 (1502). Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek

SSSWP 3702 (1702). Spiritual Development of Children

SSSWP 3802 (1802). Woman to Woman Ministry

SSSWP 3902 (1902). Ministry through the Home

SSSWP 3992 (1992). International Missions

Admission to Women's Programs

Ladies interested in pursuing only The Wife of the Equipping Minister course, may apply for admission by simply completing a single page admission form through the Women's Programs Office in Price Hall 123. This office may be reached by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2159 or by email at tstovall@swbts.edu. Students interested in continuing study after applying in this fashion may work with the Registrar's Office to become fully admitted to one of the Women's Certificate programs. The Registrar's Office may be reached at extension 2000 or by email at registrar@swbts.edu.

Ladies interested in pursuing certificates in Seminary Studies for Student Wives or Women's Ministry may apply for admission by completing an abbreviated admission form through the Office of Admissions.

Ladies interested in pursuing a master's degree with a concentration in Women's Ministry or Women's Studies may apply for admission by completing the application through the Office of Admissions.
Certificate Programs

Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education

The School of Educational Ministries offers programs leading to the following certificate:

**Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education**

In order to provide training for the large number of persons providing leadership in the churches in the areas of weekday, preschool, and childhood education, a certificate program has been developed. Persons may attend classes one weekend a month and receive one hour of seminary credit for each class taken. At the completion of 12 classes (12 seminary hours) the person will receive a certificate from Southwestern Seminary. If, at a later date, the person decides to enter the seminary and work on a diploma or master’s degree, those 12 hours may become the elective block and concentration in the total degree plan. Current students may also enroll in the weekend courses.

**Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education Courses**

CHDED 3221 (1221). The Person In Charge
CHDED 3231 (1231). Quality You Can See
CHDED 3241 (1241). Behind the Scenes Administration
Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied and observed through time spent in the Naylor Children's Center. Three hours.

CHDED 3251 (1251). Parents of Preschoolers
CHDED 3261 (1261). Parents of Children and Teens
CHDED 3271 (1271). Special Issues in Parenting
Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents to lead and prepare children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become parents and teachers of children. Three hours.

CHDED 3311 (1311). Mastering the Basics
CHDED 3321 (1321). Understanding Babies, Ones and Twos
CHDED 3331 (1331). Understanding Threes, Fours and Fives
During the first five years of a child's life, foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and growth. The course will combine knowledge, theory and practical application to enable the student to work with preschoolers in any setting. Three hours.

CHDED 3341 (1341). Understanding Ages 6, 7 and 8
CHDED 3351 (1351). Understanding Children Ages 9-11
CHDED 3361 (1361). Programs and Activities for Children
Understanding the development of elementary age children in first through sixth grades, provides the foundation for the basic teaching ministry to these boys and girls in the church. The student will be challenged to develop age-appropriate learning experiences and activities for children through the church's ministry to children and to assist the parents with the task of parenting. Three hours.

CHDED 3371 (1371). Ministry With Exceptional Children and Families
A study will be made of the characteristics and needs of children with special needs, and ways the faith community can teach and minister to them. Some of the areas of study are: Gifted and Talented, Mentally Retarded, Learning

CHDED 3381 (1381). Creative Arts and Drama for Children, Part I (One hour)  
CHDED 3391 (1391). Creative Arts and Drama for Children, Part II (One hour)  
CHDED 3301 (1301). Creative Arts and Drama for Children, Part III (One hour)  

A study of effective communication strategies for ministries with children. Learners will analyze creative techniques such as dramatics, storytelling, games, graphic arts, and music and appropriately apply these as teaching tools and learning activities for children.

The Riley Center for Leadership Development

The Riley Center at Southwestern

Purpose

The Riley Center exists primarily to help equip the saints for works of service by providing a conduit of communication between local churches and theological educators. Through conferences and seminars, The Riley Center provides opportunities for lifelong learning and field specialization. In addition to attempting to build up the body of Christ, The Riley Center ministers to the community by offering quality meeting space with professional service at reasonable prices. Current conference offerings can be found on our website at www.swbts.edu/conferences.

Meeting Space

The J.W. "Jack" MacGorman Conference Center’s 12 flexible meeting rooms provide 55,000 square feet of conference space, seating a total of 1,200. Each conference room features a state-of-the-art media system with wireless microphone, CD/cassette playback, data projector, VHS VCR, DVD player, satellite downlink and laptop computer output. One of our conference coordinators can assist you with all aspects of event planning including guest accommodations, meeting space, audiovisual, catering, decorations and/or promotion. To speak with one of our coordinators, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 2440.

Guest Housing

The Ray I. Riley Alumni Center, located on the north end of the Leadership Development Complex, and the Jimmy and Carol Ann Draper Guest Housing Center, located on the south end of the Complex, include 47 luxury guest rooms and 8 suites. Each guest room features two telephones with data port, voicemail, cable television, refrigerator, microwave, coffeepot, iron and ironing board and a lounge chair. Three suites feature an additional queen sleeper sofa. Our Guest Housing also has its own business center with fax, copier, computer and printer. Complimentary continental breakfast is available to all guests. For guest room reservations, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 8800.
Enrollment Services

Registration Procedures

Complete instructions and dates for registration are located in the semester schedule of classes available online through WebAdvisor and the main website. All currently enrolled students will be notified via student email of the date and time they are to advance register and how to finalize their registration. Priority for advance registration will be determined by the extent to which students have completed their degree programs. Registration may be completed online at WebAdvisor or by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2000.

Former students who have been readmitted will be notified by email of their acceptance and date and time to register.

Doctoral students submit their registrations to the doctoral office in the school in which they are enrolled.

Student Fees and Payment

The standard fee rates apply to all students unless they are members of a Southern Baptist church. The Southern Baptist Cooperative Program generously provides a scholarship that in most programs pays half the tuition for Southern Baptist students.¹ Student fee payments vary from student to student depending on the program of study. All student fees are subject to change without notice.

¹Denominational affiliation is determined initially by the church endorsement form submitted with the student’s application to Southwestern Seminary. After admission, denominational affiliation is confirmed by the yearly certification of church membership. Questions about denominational affiliation can be directed to the Registrar’s Office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fort Worth Campus</th>
<th>Off Campus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor's Students</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition (per hour)</td>
<td>416.00</td>
<td>476.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per hour)</td>
<td>208.00</td>
<td>238.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Campus Fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(100.00 of this fee will be refunded for those establishing complete payment arrangements by the announced deadline. See the website for semester payment deadlines.)</td>
<td>253.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Student Campus Fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(25.00 of this fee will be refunded for those establishing complete payment arrangements by the announced deadline. See the website for semester payment deadlines.)</td>
<td>65.00/course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fee</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Fee for BA Program</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Lesson Fee for BA Program (per unit hour)</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Master's Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee per Hour (Non-Southern Baptist)</th>
<th>Fee per Hour (Southern Baptist)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>346.00</td>
<td>406.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students</td>
<td>173.00</td>
<td>203.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Tuition (per hour for non-Southern Baptist students)</td>
<td>346.00</td>
<td>346.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Tuition (per hour for Southern Baptist students)</td>
<td>173.00</td>
<td>173.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Registration Fee (per course)</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Campus Fee (Fort Worth and Houston only)</td>
<td>253.00</td>
<td>253.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(100.00 of this fee will be refunded for those establishing complete payment arrangements by the announced deadline. See the website for semester payment deadlines.)</td>
<td>65.00 /course</td>
<td>65.00 /course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Student Campus Fee (Theology Students Only)</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fee</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Journal (Theology Students Only)</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Assoc. of Educational Ministries Fee</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>8.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Fee</td>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Lesson Fee (per unit hour)</td>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ph.D. and D.M.A. Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee per Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>5,040.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students</td>
<td>2,520.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Journal (Theology Students Only)</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fee</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee per Year (1-3)</th>
<th>Fee per Year (1-3) (Reduction)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial Fee</td>
<td>1000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>3600.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students</td>
<td>1000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Fee (per year beginning with year 5)</td>
<td>1000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Fee (per class)</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. students completing their course of study under a previous catalog should contact their degree office for student fees.
### Graduation Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's (without project)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's (with project)</td>
<td>142.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.Min.</td>
<td>252.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.Ed.Min.</td>
<td>252.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph.D. and D.M.A.</td>
<td>252.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Fee Replacement               | 32.00 |
| Late Application/Late Absentia| 105.00|

### Other Fees (non-refundable)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholar-in-Residence</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholar-in-Residence</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Fee (per hour)</td>
<td>346.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Fee (per hour)</td>
<td>406.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Fee for Southern Baptist Students (per hour)</td>
<td>173.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Fee (student spouses) (per hour)</td>
<td>173.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Fee for Southern Baptist Student Spouses (per hour)</td>
<td>87.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (per hour)</td>
<td>346.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (per hour)</td>
<td>406.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (per hour)</td>
<td>346.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (per hour)</td>
<td>406.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (student spouses) (per hour)</td>
<td>173.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (student spouses) (per hour)</td>
<td>173.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (student spouses) (per hour)</td>
<td>203.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education (student spouses) (per hour)</td>
<td>203.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Fee (per hour)</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration Fee</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration Fee</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment Fee</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Course Fee (per hour)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Course Fee (per hour)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Communication Fee</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Communication Fee</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Standing Examinations (per exam)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Posting Fee (Clinical Pastoral Ed.)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Posting Fee (Clinical Pastoral Ed.)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Evaluation Fee</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Evaluation Fee</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcripts (per copy)</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcripts (per copy / immediate service)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcripts (per copy / immediate service)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Course Fees (see Schedule of Classes for separately listed course fees)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Payment

Business Office

All student housing rent, dormitory rent, childcare payments, and other fee payments may be made directly to the Business Office (Room S-103) during posted hours, the Business Office drop box (Room S-105), or sent by mail to:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Attn: Business Office
P.O. Box 22480
Fort Worth, Texas 76122

Students are responsible for all charges assessed by the seminary for providing services to them, related fees where applicable, and all costs incurred by Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in the collection of these amounts.

Refund Policy

Students officially withdrawing through the Office of the Registrar may receive a partial or full refund of tuition and student campus fees as follows:

- **Fall and Spring Semesters**
  - For a student who officially withdraws from all classes during late registration, the refund will be **100%** of the per hour tuition and student campus fee only, less a $15 per course drop fee. All other fees are non-refundable.
  - Students withdrawing from classes after late registration and prior to the end of the first quarter of the term will receive a refund of **50%** of the per hour tuition fee and 50% of the student campus fee, less a $15 per course drop fee. All other fees are non-refundable.
  - Students withdrawing from classes after the first quarter of the term will receive **no refund**.

- **Summer Semester / Winter Term**
  For a student who officially withdraws from summer classes, the refund of tuition and campus fee only (less the $15 per course drop fee) will be based on the course term dates. The first class day is defined as the first day of any term when classes are offered. It is not necessarily the first day a student attends a class, nor is it the first day a student’s class meets:
    - Day 1 - Day 2 of course term dates ............. 100% of tuition and student campus fee only.
    - Day 3 of course term dates ......................... 50% of tuition only
    - After day 3 of course term dates ................. No Refund
      - All other fees are non-refundable.

A Refund Petition Committee will consider written appeals of the above refund policy for matters involving “extreme medical emergencies and/or death in the immediate family.” E-mail your written petition to RegRefund@swbts.edu. Please allow 10 business days for a response. If you have not received a response in 10 business days, you may contact the Business Office at: (817) 923-1921, ext. 2400.

Dropping and Adding a Course(s)

After early registration for any term, students who drop a course(s) will be required to pay a $15 clerical fee for each course dropped including changing a course section. Refunds owed will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.
A clerical fee is not assessed for adding classes. Additional per hour fees owed will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.

No refunds will be made after the deadlines indicated above.

**Financial Aid**

Financial Aid at Southwestern begins with funding from the Cooperative Program, which is made possible by the generous giving of Southern Baptist churches and individuals. The major portion of academic costs for Southern Baptist students is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Cooperative Program of the Southern Baptist Convention as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of Southern Baptist churches and institutions.

The primary purpose of the financial aid program at Southwestern is to assist students with a demonstrated financial need. A student’s preparation for entering the Seminary should include a determination of personal financial needs and the provisions for meeting these needs. Even though the Seminary believes that students, as much as possible, should be self-supporting, it is acknowledged that some students may require financial assistance to complete their seminary training.

Financial aid is primarily awarded to students who are full time, demonstrate need and are moving toward completion of a degree. Any assistance provided is supplemental to other income and resources the student may have.

**Scholarships through Southwestern:**

Through the generous gifts of individual donors, a limited number of scholarships are made available to qualified students. These scholarships are available as grants under conditions established by the donors. Scholarships are only available for currently enrolled students. The application deadline for the following academic year is March 20.

**Payment Plan:**

A payment plan is available for registration costs and the meal plan administered by the Business Office. There is a minimal per semester non-refundable enrollment fee, and monthly payments are automatically withdrawn from the subscriber's bank account or charged to a credit card each month throughout the semester.

**Loan Deferment:**

Southwestern does not participate in federal or state funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. However, Southwestern is eligible to recommend repayment deferments for most federal or state educational loans received in colleges and universities. Deferment applications may be obtained from the lender and taken to the Office of the Registrar for processing.

**Prospective Student Scholarships:**

Information on non-seminary financial resources is available to prospective students. Some state conventions and foundations offer scholarships to students from their state. Students may contact the convention and/or foundation in their home state to make inquiry. Extensive information regarding scholarship criteria and deadlines is available on the seminary web site at [www.swbts.edu/financialaid](http://www.swbts.edu/financialaid).
**Journeyman & ISC Scholarship:**

Anyone who has completed 24 months of an overseas assignment as a Journeyman or International Service Corps (ISC) appointee of the International Mission Board, Southern Baptist Convention, may apply for a tuition-based scholarship. Applicants need to enroll in a masters degree program in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions within 12 months of returning to the United States.

**Music Scholarships:**

A limited number of performance scholarships are available in the School of Church Music. They are awarded to students of proven ability and outstanding dedication to Christian service and many are given after the completion of one semester of residence, so that the faculty may have an opportunity to evaluate each student.

**Veteran Benefits:**

Those eligible for Veteran Benefits who have been admitted to an approved degree program can be certified to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. This process must be initiated by the student through the Registrar's Office. Students must notify the Registrar's Office each semester they want to be certified.

**Financial Counseling:**

There are many times when students need counseling regarding specific financial situations or budgeting for future education expenses. In many cases the Office of Financial Aid can assist with budgeting or provide referral information to another seminary office or area agency, which can provide further assistance.

**Non-Federal Loans:**

Non-Federal Loans are available for tuition and books. Students need to contact the Student Financial Aid Office for information.

Barber Estate Loans are long-term, no-interest loans to assist students in the last year of study at Southwestern Seminary to complete their seminary degree.

Emergency Loans are small loans to help students with a small emergency, generally not to exceed $800, and repaid by the end of the semester. Students are limited to one loan at a time.

**Emergency Grants:**

When students are confronted with financial crises caused by a serious illness, death or other unforeseen emergency, the seminary seeks to share in the financial need with an aid grant or loan. Contact Financial Aid Office for application or information.

**Work:**

The student is expected to provide a major share of his or her expenses through personal employment, savings and other assets. For on-campus job opportunities, a student should contact the Seminary Human Resources Office and for off-campus and church-related positions, the student should contact the Office of Church/Minister Relations.
Graduation

The prescribed course of study as outlined in the curricula of the various schools must be satisfactorily completed before the student will be eligible for graduation. It is possible that a student may not be recommended for graduation even though the requirements of the prescribed course of study have been met. Normally, no student will be graduated without at least half of the degree program work completed at Southwestern. The final 15 hours must be earned in residence.

Students must maintain an average grade of “C” (2.00)\(^1\) for graduation. The grade average will be determined on the basis of grades recorded before enrollment for the final term of resident study. Students enrolled in the School of Church Music, the Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling, or the Master of Arts in Christian Counseling programs should refer to their respective degree programs in the catalog for minimum GPA requirements. A student enrolled for an advanced degree must maintain work satisfactory to the appropriate advanced study committee.

Students whose financial accounts with the seminary or elsewhere are in unsatisfactory condition will not be permitted to graduate.

Southwestern confers degrees two times a year. Once at the end of the fall semester and once at the end of the spring semester. Students who complete all degree requirements in winter or summer semesters must defer graduation until the next fall or spring graduation.

Students are required to be present for both rehearsal and commencement exercises. If a student cannot be present, graduation in absentia may be approved. Arrangements must be made six weeks before the commencement exercises and must be made by written petition. Petitions may be obtained in the Registrar's Office or at online.

Students are expected to complete their work for the degree according to the requirements of the catalog of the year in which they entered. Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall/Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the catalog in effect during the semester in which coursework is resumed.

Catalog years begin with the fall semester. Students entering for the first time in the summer session will be subject to the catalog for the fall semester immediately following.

Application for Graduation

Students must indicate their intention to graduate by submitting an application for graduation at the time of enrollment for their last semester. Applications for graduation are available on WebAdvisor and in the Registrar’s Office. The final deadline for graduation applications is the Friday of the second full week of the term.

Students desiring to continue study immediately following graduation should contact the Registrar’s Office at least sixty days prior to the beginning of the semester in which they wish to return. Students will be asked to complete a written request in order to continue study. Requests to continue study are located at online and in the Registrar's Office.

\(^1\)M.A.C.M. (2.75), M.M. program (2.75), D.M.A. program (3.00), and in the M.A.C.C and M.A.M.F.C. (3.00 overall, 3.25 departmental GPA)
Academic and Enrollment Information

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, and is an accredited member institution of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The school year at Southwestern Seminary is divided into two regular semesters, fall and spring, and two special semesters, summer and winter. The fall and spring semesters have approximately 15 weeks of class work. The format varies for the summer and winter sessions.

The basic unit for credit earned is the semester hour, representing one hour of classroom instruction per week for 15 weeks.

Absences

Students are expected to attend all meetings of all classes in which they are enrolled. A student’s grade may be penalized for absences. Students absent from more than 20% of the class sessions will not receive credit for the course. During the fall and spring semesters this means that students missing more than 12 (50-minute) class meetings of a four-hour class, more than six (75-minute) class meetings of a three-hour class, more than six (50-minute) class meetings of a two-hour class, or more than 3 class meetings of a one hour class will not receive credit for the course. The maximum number of absences from chapel for students enrolled in Spiritual Formation courses is 9.

Academic Advisors

A faculty advisor is assigned to each student. Students are expected to keep a record of the completion of courses required for graduation. A schedule of classes for each semester is available online through WebAdvisor. Students should consult faculty advisors or the advising office in their school when encountering special problems.

Academic Difficulty

The following procedures of warning, probation, and suspension apply to students enrolled in undergraduate or master’s degrees in each of the six schools.

Academic Warning. Any student who does not attain a semester average of 2.00\(^1\) while his/her overall average is above 2.00\(^1\) will receive an academic warning. This means that the student’s grades for that semester are below the average required for good standing.

Academic Probation. Students whose total grade point average falls below 2.00\(^1\) will be placed on academic probation for the next semester in which they are enrolled. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours, and possibly less, if so advised.

Continued Academic Probation. Students whose cumulative grade point average remains below 2.00\(^1\) despite a semester average above 2.00\(^1\) will be placed on continued academic probation for the next semester in which they are enrolled. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours, and possibly less, if so advised.

Academic Suspension. Failure to attain a semester average of 2.00\(^1\) in a semester of academic probation will result in immediate suspension as a student at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary for one year.
Final Suspension. A student who is re-admitted after a suspension will be placed on Academic Probation. Failure to maintain a 2.00\(^1\) average in any semester of academic probation following a suspension will result in immediate and permanent suspension.

Re-admission. A student who has been placed on academic suspension is eligible to apply for re-enrollment no earlier than one calendar year (two semesters and a summer session) following the suspension. Requests for reinstatement must be addressed in writing to the Office of the Registrar. A student readmitted after suspension will enroll under academic probation.

\(^1\)In the M.A.C.M. (2.75), M.M. (2.75), D.M.A. (3.00), and M.A.M.F.C. and M.A.C.C. (3.00 overall and 3.25 in counseling courses). Students who are suspended while enrolled in these programs may elect to continue studies at Southwestern by changing to another degree with lower minimum GPA requirements.

**Admission, Continuance, Graduation**

The faculty of each school determines the requirements for admission to, continuation in, and graduation from degree programs in that school. Students seeking a second degree at the same level should be aware of policies regarding the transfer of credits from one degree to a second. These are outlined below under the section "Transfer Credit Policy."

A student may file a written request for review in the Dean's Office if a question arises on a decision made by the faculty. Appeals can be made provided such a request is filed within 15 days of the date the decision is delivered to the student or mailed to the student through the United States Postal Service.

The faculty of each school reserves the right and authority to refuse approval of a candidate for graduation or to terminate the continuance of a student in an academic program for any reason or reasons. The faculty decides the validity of such action, even if the student has met and is currently meeting the academic and other requirements for the degree program.

**Advanced Standing without Credit**

Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament introductory courses in their undergraduate work with an A or B may be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. This would enable the student to enroll in advanced Old Testament or New Testament courses instead of the introductory courses required for the degree. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed or the student will not be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. Transcript evaluations are requested through the Office of the Registrar.

**Advisors**

Members of the faculty serve as advisors. A degree program outline containing the essential content, objectives, and units of study is available to students. This outline, along with the guidance of the faculty advisor, will serve to help students intelligently select courses of study.

**Auditing**

Eligible courses with seats still available after classes begin may be audited for no credit. Auditing is restricted to current students and their spouses and career Southwestern employees and their spouses. Individuals not in these
categories may contact the Office of Admissions for information on becoming a student. Auditors will pay the current tuition rate plus any course fees. Student spouses will pay half the current tuition rate.

Students may only switch from credit to audit status if they meet the withdrawal criteria.

**Class Schedules**

Schedules listing classes offered each semester are available through [WebAdvisor](#) and the [website](#).

**Class Work**

All class work is due on the date set by the professor. No assignments will be accepted which are more than two weeks overdue and the grade on late work will be reduced for each day overdue.

**Conditional Enrollment**

Conditional enrollment is permitted for students in their final semester of college with the provision that they submit an official transcript from their college showing grades for completed courses and the classes in which they are enrolled but have not yet completed. Students may not complete more than 15 hours of seminary work before completing a baccalaureate degree. Upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree the student will submit an official transcript from an accredited college or university with the degree posted to the Registrar's Office. This transcript is a prerequisite to enrolling in any graduate degree program at the seminary.

**Conference and Directed Study Courses**

Any course from the catalog may be completed in a conference setting. Students must secure the agreement of a faculty member and the approval of the Assistant Dean of the division in which the course is offered. A conference course is not part of regular assigned teaching load but is offered when necessary to meet an individual student’s unique need. Only special circumstances will merit approval. The assistant dean will provide written notification to the student that the conference course has been approved, and the student will be registered for the course by the Dean's Office. Students enrolling in conference courses pay both the tuition fee and the special conference course fee of $100 per semester hour. The conference course fee is refundable only if students drop the course prior to the first day of the semester in which it is offered.

The purpose of a directed study with a professor is to allow the student to study subject matter at a greater depth than is currently included in the curriculum.

At the invitation of a professor, a student may be invited to participate in a directed study. This professor-to-individual, or professor-to-small group study will be submitted to the appropriate Assistant Dean's Office for approval. Directed studies are restricted to material not currently presented in existing curriculum plans. An outline and contract for the study will accompany the request for approval. When approved, the Dean's Office will complete registration for the course. The student will pay both the tuition fee and the special directed study course fee, currently $100 per hour. The directed study course fee is refundable only if students drop the course prior to the first day of the semester in which it is offered.

Students will be limited to two conference courses or directed studies during the tenure of the degree for which they are enrolled. Conference courses and directed studies completed with Fort Worth or Houston faculty are considered on-campus hours.
Students in the School of Educational Ministries must secure the approval of the Dean rather than the Assistant Dean.

The $100 per hour course fee is waived for ThM students.

**Dean's List**

The Dean’s List is computed for the fall and spring semesters only. Undergraduate and master’s level students must be enrolled for a minimum of 10 hours and make at least a 3.90 for the semester to be included in the Dean’s List.

**Disability Assistance**

Southwestern Seminary is in full compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and is committed to helping students with disabilities to be successful academically. The Seminary has disability parking and ramps into buildings on campus. Each building with more than one floor is equipped with an elevator. The Seminary will strive to accommodate most reasonable needs that a disabled person might have (e.g. consider modification of examination method; aid with note copying; consideration of making a professor’s lecture notes available; etc.). The school will also work with the disabled person to identify volunteers who may be able to assist in the case of a special need.

Please contact the Office of the Registrar in Scarborough Hall 106, 817-923-1921 ext. 3040 to provide documentation of disabilities. All academic assistance requests should be worked out with the individual professors at the beginning of each semester. At the request of the student, the Registrar's Office will provide summary information to instructors specified by the student. Southwestern Seminary has not been funded to pay for or subsidize the cost of personal support services that a student may require. There are government and non-profit agencies and organizations that may be able to help, such as:

- American Council of the Blind  
  1155 15th Street NW  
  Suite 1004  
  Washington, DC 20005  
  (202) 467-5081 (800) 424-8666  
  Fax: (202) 467-5085

- Center for Computer Assistance for the Disabled 214) 800-2223

- Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services (DARS) [http://www.dars.state.tx.us](http://www.dars.state.tx.us)  
  4800 N. Lamar Blvd., 3rd Floor  
  Austin, Texas 78756  
  Phone: (800) 252-5204 Rehabilitation services: (800) 628-5115 Services for the deaf and hard of hearing: (512) 407-3250 or TTY (512) 407-3251 Services for the blind or visually impaired: (800) 628-5115  
  Email: [DARS.Inquiries@dars.state.tx.us](mailto:DARS.Inquiries@dars.state.tx.us)

**Examinations**

At the close of each semester a week is given to written examinations. All students are required to take the examinations. Students who are unavoidably prevented from taking final examinations at the appointed time due to emergencies such as illness or a death in the family are entitled to make up a final examination. Arrangements for this examination must be made with the professor and must be completed by the third week of the following semester.
Full Time Enrollment

Fall and Spring. Undergraduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 semester hours to be classified as full time; registration for a minimum of 10 semester hours is full time for graduate students. Special permission must be granted to enroll in more than 18 hours per semester. Such permission must be approved in writing from the Registrar before registration.

Students actively fulfilling church planting and missions components of their programs will be considered full time students. Students enrolled in the thesis phase of any master’s degree will be considered full time students. Students taking any number of hours or in the writing/project phase of a doctoral program or the Master of Theology program will be considered full time students. Students must be enrolled in classes or meet any of the above criteria to be considered current students.

Summer Students. Both undergraduate and graduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 8 semester hours to be classified as full time in the summer. Doctoral students are considered full time in the summer due to the work they perform in preparation for comprehensive examinations.

Grading

Grading at Southwestern Seminary is by letter. A numeric scale serves as a guide for each letter grade. Grades are reported to students through WebAdvisor. Grades cannot be reported orally from any office on campus.

Grades are designated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>(100-98)</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>(97-93)</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>(92-90)</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>(89-88)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>(87-83)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>(82-80)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>(79-78)</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>(77-73)</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>(72-70)</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>(69-68)</td>
<td>Low Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>(67-63)</td>
<td>Low Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>(62-60)</td>
<td>Low Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>(Below 60)</td>
<td>Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td></td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IU</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grade not reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Attendance failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non Passing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A grade of “E” (conditional) is earned only in continuing courses. This grade can be raised to a “D” by doing “C” grade work in the remainder of the course; otherwise, it becomes an “F”.

The “I” (incomplete) grade is given when the course is not completed by the end of the term for acceptable reasons. If this grade is not removed within eight weeks of the end of the semester, it becomes an “F”.

Students are permitted to withdraw from courses and receive a “W” only during the first half of any course. Students desiring an exception to this rule must petition through the Registrar's Office. "W" will not be calculated in the grade point average.
The grade of “NF” (non-attendance failure) may be given by a professor for excessive absences by a student or when a student stops attending the class. This grade will be computed in the grade point average like a grade of “F”.

Grade point averages at Southwestern Seminary are determined on a 12-point scale. The grade point value of each letter grade is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IU</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the 12-point grading system, a student could possibly graduate with above a 4.00 average. However, 2.00 will continue to be the lowest passing average for probation/suspension purposes.¹

¹In the M.A.C.M. (2.75), M.M. (2.75), D.M.A. (3.00), and M.A.M.F.C. and M.A.C.C. (3.00 overall and 3.25 in counseling courses).

**Grade Appeal**

The normal procedure of appeal begins with a consultation with the professor and dean in the school concerned. For unresolved problems students contact the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost, Fleming Hall 105, ext. 4300.

**Online Restriction**

A student may complete up to one third of a degree plan online.

**Petitions**

Should there arise a scenario in which an exception to an academic policy seems necessary, students may complete and submit a petition form through the Registrar's Office.

**Records**

It is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's policy to maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

No one outside the institution shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from a student's education records without the written consent of the student except to personnel within the institution, to persons or organizations providing student financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, and to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons.

Within the Seminary community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the student's educational interest or involved with campus safety are allowed access to student education records.
The institution does provide directory information to include: student name, address, telephone number, e-mail address, major field of study, dates of attendance, class schedule, degrees, and awards received. Students may withhold directory information by notifying the Registrar in writing. Directory information is provided for only one student at a time. Requests for directory information for more than one student at a time must be approved by the Registrar.

Requests for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution until the student requests a change in writing.

Students may inspect, review, and challenge the information contained in their education records, request a hearing if the outcome of the challenge is unsatisfactory, and submit explanatory statements for inclusion in their files if they think the decisions to be unacceptable. The Registrar at Southwestern has been designated by the institution to coordinate the inspection and review procedures for student education records, which include admissions, personal, academic, financial, and placement records. Education records do not include records of administrative and education personnel. These records are the sole records of the administration and education personnel who prepare them.

Students may not inspect and review financial information submitted by their parents, confidential letters and recommendations associated with admissions, employment or job placement, honors to which they have waived their rights of inspection and review, or education records containing information about more than one student. When records pertain to more than one student the institution will permit access only to that part of the record which pertains to the inquiring student.

Requests for amendments to grades after a student has graduated will not be considered unless there is substantial evidence of inaccuracy on the Seminary’s behalf.

**Repeating Courses**

Courses for which grades of “F” have been received may be repeated without limit.

Courses for which grades of “D-” or better have been earned may be repeated upon receiving approval from the dean of the school through which the student is earning the degree. The approval process is initiated by the student in the Registrar’s Office. A maximum of 3 passed classes per degree program may be repeated.

Only the credits and grade for the repeated attempt count toward degree completion and the grade point average. All entries on the transcript, however, remain a part of the student’s permanent academic record.

**Residence Requirement**

Graduate students are required to complete one year of coursework at the Fort Worth or Houston campuses to fulfill the on-campus requirement of The Association of Theological Schools. To determine the residence requirement for a particular degree, divide the total number of hours required for the degree by the number of years the degree should take for completion. For the purpose of this rule all MA programs are considered 2 year programs; the MDiv is considered a 3 year program.

Undergraduate students must complete 32 hours at The College at Southwestern.

1Hours completed at the Houston campus count as residence hours for only the M.Div. and M.A.C.E.
Returning to Southwestern

Former students wanting to return to Southwestern will complete the readmission process. Students who have not been enrolled for more than 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) will reapply through the admissions office. Students who have missed 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) or less will complete the Former Student Enrollment Update form through the Registrar's Office.

Seminary-Wide Literary Style

All graduate and undergraduate students from each of the schools of Southwestern Seminary are required to use *The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* as a guide to writing all required research papers, theses and dissertations. Professors will assist students in their understanding and utilization of this manual through their course assignments. Students should access the website [here](#) for important resources related to this manual. Students may also contact the Computer Learning Center and Writing Lab (x2771) for additional assistance.

Transcripts

Official copies of transcripts are issued at a cost of $5 each. Transcripts are issued only upon signed request of the student and when financial accounts, academic standing, and ethical conduct are in satisfactory condition. Transcript request forms are available on the seminary web site [here](#).

Students can access and print unofficial copies of their Southwestern transcript through [WebAdvisor](#) for free.

Transfer Credit Policy

A transfer credit evaluation may be requested by applicants to the seminary by submitting the following items to the Admissions Office. Current students submit these items to the Office of the Registrar:

A. Completed Transcript Evaluation Request Form
B. Official copies of transcripts to be evaluated
C. Copy of catalog course descriptions of all work to be evaluated
D. Copy of catalog degree plan of graduate work to be evaluated

Please note: A $50 transfer credit posting fee will be paid by the student to the Office of the Registrar during the semester the credit is to be posted.

A person must be an applicant for general admission before requesting a transfer credit evaluation. Credit earned in accredited institutions may be considered for transfer credit in accordance with the provisions of the transfer credit policy stated below:

- Graduate credit from institutions which are either accredited or candidates for accreditation by a regional accrediting commission, the Association of Theological Schools, the National Association of Schools of Music, or the Accrediting Association of Bible Colleges may be considered for transfer credit to master’s degree and advanced degree programs. All advanced level degree transfers will be coordinated through the appropriate advanced study office.
- Undergraduate credit from institutions described above may be considered for transfer credit to the bachelor's program. Non-accredited institutions with missions and/or educational philosophies consistent with Southwestern Seminary will be evaluated on an individual basis.
- The minimum grade for transfer is “C”. Some degree programs require grades above a “C” for transfer.
The courses must have been substantially parallel to Southwestern courses as determined by the dean of the appropriate school or his designated representative.

The maximum amount of transfer credit for graduate students is half of the degree. For undergraduate students the limit is 75% of the degree.

The maximum amount of transfer credit allowable when students pursue two degrees is set forth in the ATS Standards for Accreditation section M.3.1. “Not more than half of the credits required for the other degree may be transferred into an ATS-approved degree program, and not more than half of the credits required by an ATS-approved degree may be granted on the basis of transfer credits.” Students working on two degrees simultaneously must complete all of the hours for the longer degree and half of the hours for the shorter degree. Only half of the subsequent or shorter degree may be common hours with the longer degree program.

Transfer credit from institutions outside the United States and Canada will be evaluated on an individual basis. A Credentials Evaluations report will be required of each student desiring such credit and will serve as a guide for transfer credit evaluation.

Since the final 15 hours of a degree program must be earned in residence, prior approval must be given by the Registrar's Office to transfer any course work within the last 15 hours. Students transferring credits to complete graduation requirements must submit official transcripts at least 60 days before commencement to the Office of the Registrar.

**Withdrawing from Classes**

A student may discontinue any class during the first half of the course and receive the grade of “W”. Withdrawal after this date will be recorded as failure, unless reasons of serious illness or similar emergency can be demonstrated. Petition forms may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar. If approved, the student will receive a grade of “W”.

Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall and Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the current catalog unless their absence was due to overseas missionary service. Advising offices in each school can provide details on special arrangements for missionaries.

**Academic Calendar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall 2008 Semester</strong></td>
<td>Aug 21 - Dec. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall New Student Orientation and Registration</td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Add a Fall Class without a Petition</td>
<td>Aug 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day for 100% Tuition Refund</td>
<td>Aug 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Day (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>Sept 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day for 50% Tuition Refund</td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Drop a Fall Class without a Petition</td>
<td>Oct 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Break (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>Nov 24-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Class Day</td>
<td>Dec 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exam Prep Day</td>
<td>Dec 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Exams</td>
<td>Dec 5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Rehearsal</td>
<td>Dec 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Graduation</td>
<td>Dec 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Winter 2009 Semester

Dec 29 - Jan 9

Spring 2009 Semester

Jan 15 - May 8

Spring New Student Orientation/Registration TBA
Martin Luther King Holiday (no orientation events) Jan 19
Last Day to Add a Spring Class without a Petition Jan 23
Last Day for 100% Tuition Refund Jan 23
Last Day for 50% Tuition Refund TBA
Last Day to Drop a Spring Class without a Petition March 9
Spring Break (classes dismissed) March 16-20
Good Friday (classes dismissed) April 10
Last Class Day April 29
Exam Prep Day April 30
Final Exams May 1-6
Graduation Rehearsal - Fort Worth May 7
Graduation Rehearsal - Houston May 8
Spring Graduation - Fort Worth May 8
Spring Graduation - Houston May 9

Summer 2009 Semester

May 11-Aug 7

Variable by Course Start Date
Last Day for 100% Tuition Refund

Variable by Course Start Date
Last Day for 50% Tuition Refund

Variable by Course Start Date
Last Day to Drop without a Petition

Special Campus Centers and Programs of Study

The Center for Theological Research

The Center for Theological Research, directed by Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, seeks to promote evangelical and Baptist theology among Southern Baptists. The center accomplishes this task through special lectures, think tank sessions, and study programs. A number of special lectures, the first of which is the Day-Higginbotham Lectures series, are managed by the Center. The think tank sessions invite established scholars to participate in discussions concerning crucial theological topics, such as the challenge of open theism or the necessity of confessional theology. The first of the study programs, the Oxford Studies Program, offers students a chance to earn credit for classes taken while journeying through the British Isles. For information concerning the special lectures, the think tank sessions, or the study programs, please contact the office of Dr. Yarnell at 817-923-1921, ext. 4495.

Continuing Education for Ministry
Southwestern Seminary offers two types of continuing educational opportunities. First, those who have completed a college or seminary degree, may, upon approval of their application, enroll in courses offered at the level of the degree they have completed. This applies to all courses, however, prerequisite requirements must be met when they exist. Courses may be taken for credit or audited. All such work will be noted on a transcript from the Registrar’s Office. Persons interested in continuing education on the master’s level may want to consider a prescribed concentration of courses. Those who successfully complete a prescribed concentration, usually 12 hours, are eligible to receive a master’s certificate from the Seminary recognizing the accomplishment.

A second opportunity for continuing education is found among the many workshops, conferences, and seminars hosted or sponsored by the Seminary through The Riley Center for Leadership Development. A full listing of these opportunities can be found on the Seminary website. Most of these workshops, conferences, and seminars are open to the public for a modest registration fee. In some cases, transcripted course credit is available for approved applicants upon completion of extra syllabus requirements.

**Language/Culture Ministry Training Programs**

In addition to its regular programs of study, the seminary has specialized programs that offer instruction in Spanish, German, and Korean. At both the undergraduate and graduate levels, Southwestern Seminary offers a series of courses in Spanish that culminate in the completion of a certificate in Hispanic Studies. Students may also complete these courses as they pursue a Master of Divinity or a Master of Arts in Christian Education, earning a concentration in Hispanic Studies. The seminary also has a joint Doctor of Ministry Program with the Baptist Seminary in Taejon, Korea and a Master of Arts in Theology program in Bonn, Germany. These and other programs demonstrate the seminary's commitment to train pastors and church leaders for the numerous socio-linguistic groups in this country and around the world.

**The Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth**

The [L. R. Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth](#) is dedicated to the task of equipping leaders who will grow theologically sound and culturally relevant churches in the twenty-first century. Founded in 1993, the Institute seeks to attain its goals by:

- Utilizing faculty scholars as a church growth think tank and promoting church planting and church growth research.
- Involving students in summer, semester, and year-long church planting internships and also in International Mission Board, North American Mission Board and State Convention mentorships in such areas as: Church Starting, Church Growth, Multi-housing Ministries, Ministers of Missions, Prison Ministry, and Student Pastorates.
- Featuring church planting and church growth conferences.
- Coordinating the annual Spring Evangelism Practicum.
- Participating with the North American Mission Board in the Nehemiah Church Planting project.
- Supervising the Urban Evangelism Practicum.
- Providing demographic materials for student and faculty research.
- Participating in national and international research projects such as the Mission Atlas Project.

For further information contact:

The Scarborough Institute  
PO Box 22598, Fort Worth TX 76122  
PHONE: (817) 923-1921 ext. 6600
World Missions Center

The heartbeat of the World Missions Center revolves around enhancing understanding of the biblical basis for missions, increasing awareness of God’s work among all peoples, and assisting in identifying and embracing roles in God’s mission. This is accomplished through mentoring students, mobilizing students, and connecting students to the world.

Please contact the World Missions Center Team with any questions or comments.

PO Box 22418
Fort Worth, TX 76122-0418
1-817-923-1921 extension 7500
Email: wmc@swbts.edu

Oxford Study Program

Southwestern's Oxford Summer Study Program is designed to give students the opportunity to earn master's level course credit while studying in Oxford. Classes are taught by members of the seminary's faculty.

Along with classroom study, the Oxford Program includes several on-site visits to historical venues throughout Great Britain. Travel is provided by chartered coach and includes stops at such places as the home of William Carey, Stratford-upon-Avon, London, Canterbury, and several cathedrals.

The cost of the program varies from year-to-year and includes all accommodations at Oxford, all meals while in England, tips, and fees to the Seminary. The Oxford Study Program is conducted under the auspices of the Center for Theological Research.

Further information about the Oxford Summer Study Program is available by contacting the program's director by email: oxford@swbts.edu or by mail: Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, Center for Theological Research, SWBTS, PO Box 22687, Fort Worth, TX 76122.

Traveling Scholar Program

The Traveling Scholar Office provides opportunities for students to enrich their educational experience through study tours in a variety of locations around the globe. The opportunities provided through the Traveling Scholar Office extend beyond the normal content delivery of a course by providing hands-on learning experiences in a variety of cross-cultural and historical settings that enhance the learning outcomes of courses offered at SWBTS. In past years students have visited Turkey, North Africa, Israel, and Reformation Europe. Credit is offered for many of these trips through special classes offered during the trip. Cost of tuition is in addition to the cost of the tour.

Students are invited to join the adventure and expand their horizons through the multiple trips offered by the Traveling Scholar Office.

For more information on how you can be involved, contact the director of the Traveling Scholar Office, Dr. John M. Yeats at ext. 6832.
Student Life and Campus Services

Alumni Association

The Southwestern Alumni Association is a global extension of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary’s community of faith and learning. This extended community includes over 40,000 Southwesterners engaging in Christian ministry in every state of the nation and on various continents of the globe.

The Alumni Office seeks to encourage you in ministry, connect you with community and challenge you in your continued academic endeavors. The Alumni Association also raises financial support for a variety of scholarships, programs, institutional projects and special needs for current and future students.

Southwesterners hold alumni events annually in conjunction with state or regional Baptist convention meetings as well as class reunions and other special events. Our national alumni luncheon is held during the Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting.

Regular publications, e-mail bulletins, an Alumni Web page and periodic mailings are ways that the seminary continues its ministry to the alumni community. The Alumni Office keeps current biographical information on all former students, which is available for inquiries from individuals, churches, institutions and other organizations. The information which is provided is as follows: Degree Received, Former Places of Service, Spouse’s Name and Address.

To maintain accurate alumni contact information, alumni are asked to keep their information up to date by contacting the Alumni Office when changes to directory information need to be made. Former students may obtain, update or request withholding of directory information by notifying the Alumni Office in writing at: P.O. Box 22500, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122. The Alumni Office can also be reached by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 7200, or by e-mail at alumni@swbts.edu.

Awards

Awards are presented annually to students selected by the faculty on the basis of outstanding achievements in the various areas of study for which awards have been established.

General Awards

G. R. and Jessie Klempnauer Memorial Award. This honor is chosen by directors of the Student Services Division and is presented to a graduating student in any of the three schools, who shows outstanding involvement in a local church while attending seminary. The student's potential for future ministry in a local Southern Baptist church is also taken into consideration.

James R. Leitch Memorial Award. This honor is awarded to a student who has satisfactorily completed the first year of studies toward a diploma degree. Selection is made by the Vice President of Business Administration and the Associate Vice President of Business Administration for Operations from diploma students who have shown an interest in bi-vocational ministry, ministry in a pioneer area, or other like areas of ministry. The student must possess leadership abilities and display a servant spirit.
School of Church Music Awards

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Church Music is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Church Music faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Lester E. Harrell Memorial Award is given to an outstanding School of Church Music degree student.

Carolyn Lott Award in Instrumental Church Music is given to an outstanding performer in the instrumental concentration or a composition student composing and/or arranging outstanding instrumental music for the church.

James McKinney Outstanding Performer Award is awarded to a student who is judged by the applied music faculty to be the outstanding performer in the School of Church Music.

Edwin McNeely Music Award is presented to a Southern Baptist student with degree concentration in voice, music ministry, or conducting; based on character, personality and ability shown in leadership of congregational singing and public worship.

Wayne (Polly) McNeely Piano Award is given to a piano student for outstanding achievement.

Evelyn Marney Phillips Music Education Award is presented as a memorial to Evelyn Marney Phillips for outstanding achievement in music education, especially with children's choirs.

J. D. Riddle Memorial Award is presented to a qualified music student.

School of Educational Ministries Awards

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Educational Ministries is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Educational Ministries faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Albert G. and Ethel Marsh Memorial Award was established by Dr. Glenn Marsh, a Kentucky physician and brother of Leon Marsh, Distinguished Professor of Foundations of Education, Emeritus, in memory of their parents. This award benefits the outstanding Doctor of Philosophy student selected by the committee for advanced studies in the School of Educational Ministries on the basis of scholarship, experience, and potential for leadership.

The Philip H. Briggs Student Ministry Award was established by family and friends of Dr. Philip H. Briggs as an expression of their love for Christ, Christian education and those preparing for student ministry at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

R. Othal Feather Award in Administration is presented to the outstanding student in the School of Educational Ministries with the highest academic rating in administration courses.

R. Othal Feather Award in Educational Evangelism is given to a doctor of education or doctor of ministry student doing research in educational evangelism or to a master's student who has obtained excellent ratings in educational evangelism.
Layden and Granger Award in Childhood Education was established by David and Marcia McQuitty in the honor of their mothers Lillian Layden and Juanita Granger who faithfully taught preschoolers and children in Sunday School. It is given to a student possessing an excellent academic record, commitment and potential for effectiveness in childhood ministries.

Joe Davis Heacock Award is presented to an outstanding first year master of educational ministries student.

Elizabeth G. Price Memorial Award is made from a fund endowed by J. M. Price in memory of his mother to the young woman in the Educational Ministries graduating class in May who makes the highest average grade during her seminary experience.

J. M. Price Award is presented to the first year student in the School of Educational Ministries judged by the faculty to have qualities for making an outstanding contribution in his/her field.

J. P. Price Memorial Award is given to the young man with the highest grade average in the School of Educational Ministries May graduating class.

Claudia Wingate Martin Children's Ministry Award was established by Dr. Hubert R. Martin, Jr. in honor of his wife and is given to the female graduate with the highest grade point average in the School of Educational Ministries who is actively involved in children's ministry.

**School of Theology Awards**

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Theology is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Theology faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Robert A. Baker Award in Church History is presented to the outstanding student in church history studies.

C. W. Brister Pastoral Ministry Award is given to the outstanding graduate in the School of Theology in the field of pastoral ministry.

Janet Copeland Hebrew Language Award is given to the top first year Hebrew language student.

Walter Thomas Conner Memorial Award is presented to a member of the graduating class whose work in the department of theology is judged exceptional.

James Leo and Myrta Ann Garrett Award in Historical Theology is presented each year to a theology student who has demonstrated the best academic performance in courses in historical theology.

The Marian Vaughan Award, established by Curtis and Frances Vaughan, is presented to the student having the best record in New Testament Greek.

Albert Venting Jr. Memorial Award is presented to a deserving member of the graduating class in the School of Theology.

M. E. and Myrtle Williamson Memorial Award is made to the doctor of ministry student who submits the most outstanding project prospectus during the year preceding the award date.
Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Evangelism and Missions is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Evangelism and Missions faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Inez Gilliam Crawford Female International Student Award is presented to the graduating Southern Baptist female international evangelism and missions student with the highest grade point average during her final year.

W. H. and Melba Justice International Student Award is presented to a graduating international student who demonstrates high academic achievement, dedication to Jesus Christ, personal character, promise in ministry and commitment in ministry to internationals in America or abroad.

The R. S. and Pearl Hopson Missions Award is presented to an outstanding graduating student at the master's level who is preparing for foreign missions service.

Malcolm McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in the study and the ministry of evangelism.

Melba McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in missions.

W. Fred Swank Evangelism Award is presented to a graduating student who currently is a pastor of a Southern Baptist church and whose preaching exemplifies an evangelistic style message.

W. Oscar Thompson Jr. Memorial Award in Evangelism is given to an outstanding student in the School of Theology.

Banking

ATM/Special Seminary Student Checking Account
Frost National Bank provides an ATM in the Robert E. Naylor Student Center. The ATM is located across from the Post Office window. If you have a checking account with Frost National Bank there is no charge to use the ATM.

Students may open a special seminary student checking account at Frost National Bank (monthly service charge waived) which includes features such as:

- first order of 200 bank stock personalized checks at no charge
- no minimum balance requirement
- unlimited check writing
- free internet banking
- free online statement delivery
- free visa checkcard for purchase and ATM transactions
- no charge for travelers checks or money orders
- overdraft protection-personal line of credit (subject to credit approval)

Students may open the checking account at any Frost National Bank by presenting their student ID.
Calendaring

The seminary maintains a master calendar to facilitate special events and campus utilization. The Calendar Office is located on the first floor of the Student Center, room 107, phone extension 7290. The seminary's facilities are utilized not only for academic and administrative needs, but they are available to faculty, staff, students, alumni, and trustees for other functions. Southwestern also encourages Southern Baptist churches and agencies to utilize our campus facilities. Please contact the Calendar Office to receive more information on scheduling an event at Southwestern, or log on to our web site at http://happenings.swbts.edu

Chapel

Chapel services are conducted each day, Tuesday through Thursday, from 10:50 to 11:50 a.m. in Truett Auditorium. The period is designed as an opportunity for the entire seminary family to worship and rejoice together. Attendance is expected. CDs, audio cassettes, and video tapes of chapel messages are available from the Audio Visual Learning Center in Roberts Library.

Special Weeks and Lectures

Southwestern seeks to involve the seminary community in special emphases, programs, and lectures.

Northcutt Lectures

The Jesse and Fannie Northcutt Lectures on Preaching and Pastoral Ministries were established in 1976 by the board of trustees. They have been funded by gifts from Mr. and Mrs. Ray L. Graham of New Braunfels, Texas, the Northcutts, and friends. Northcutt began his service at Southwestern Seminary in 1939 and was professor, dean, and vice president.

Day-Higginbotham Lectures

The Day-Higginbotham Lectures were established by an endowment fund in 1965 donated by Mrs. Edwin M. Reardon, III as a memorial to the late Paul Clanton Higginbotham and to Mr. and Mrs. Riley Day, Mrs. Reardon’s parents.

Huber L. Drumwright, Jr. Lectures in New Testament

These lectures were established in 1987 by Minette Williams Drumwright as a memorial to her late husband. Drumwright, a former pastor, served on the New Testament faculty at Southwestern for almost 30 years and was dean of the School of Theology for seven years. The Drumwright Lectures are a part of the Annual Pastors Conference.

Founder’s Day

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908. A special Founder’s Day address is delivered each year by a distinguished scholar. The B. H. Carroll Award, the highest recognition made by the Institutional Advancement Division, is presented on Founder’s Day at a special luncheon.
Convocation

The initial chapel of each semester unites new students with continuing students and faculty in an appearance of the entire seminary family before the Lord.

Church Music Workshop

An annual church music workshop is scheduled each spring semester with an outstanding visiting faculty, recitalists, and choral groups. Church musicians from all over the nation and students enrolled in the School of Church Music participate.

Baptist Religious Education Association of the Southwest

This organization meets on campus each fall and draws religious educators and students for a three-day conference which deals with current trends, philosophies, and techniques in religious education.

Pastors Conference

The annual Pastors Conference, conducted each fall, is sponsored by Southwestern’s Center for Leadership Development and the School of Theology. The Conference deals with contemporary ministries, Bible study, and practical issues of ministry.

Youth Ministry Lab

For over 25 years, Southwestern has sponsored a national conference for ministers and laypersons who work with students. The conference is planned and led by seminary students.

Local Church Membership Requirement

The purpose of Southwestern is to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing endeavor. Each student is required annually to furnish a certification of church membership. Special instructions regarding local church membership are below:

1. If a student is a Southern Baptist and a member of a non-Southern Baptist church, he or she will be required to pay non-Southern Baptist fees.
2. If a student wishes to change his or her denomination to Southern Baptist in order to receive the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program Scholarship, he or she must meet the following conditions:
   1. Demonstrate a desire to serve in a Southern Baptist church after graduation.
   2. After becoming a Southern Baptist church member, the student must initiate the change of denomination process by requesting and completing a change of denomination form from the Office of the Registrar. Fees for the semester are based upon the denomination of record at the time of registration.

Any questions regarding local church membership should be directed to the Office of the Registrar.
Computer Access Requirement

All seminary students are expected to have regular access to a personal computer and an Internet provider. Students must be able to write, format and transfer documents in Microsoft Word format. The Seminary strongly encourages students to obtain Windows XP and Office 2003 (and/or the most recent updates) for their personal use. Any computer a student uses for class work or seminary business must use an antivirus program that has the most recent program and virus definition updates in effect. The Seminary recommends industry standard antivirus programs such as Norton or McAfee antivirus software that can be purchased for a nominal fee at most computer and electronic retail outlets or ordered from retail software vendor websites on the Internet. Seminary sponsored e-mail addresses will be assigned to each student, which the student must check frequently. This e-mail address will be used to communicate official business on behalf of faculty and administration to each student.

Copy Center

The seminary provides copy services to students, faculty, and staff. The Copy Center is located in the Naylor Student Center and may be contacted at 817-923-1921 ext. 2679 (COPY).

The Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center

For students and their families who have need of counseling, the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center, housed in the Walsh Counseling Center, offers help in individual, group, couple, and family therapy settings. There is no charge to students or their family members for this counseling in a positive Christian context. The Seminary's provision of this counseling center recognizes the many needs in our society for personal growth, help in decision-making, counseling for marriage and family relationships, sexual dysfunction, and stress management. Interested individuals should contact the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Counseling is under the direction of Approved Supervisors of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy, Professional Counselors, Marriage and Family Therapists, Psychologists, and Approved Supervisors who are duly licensed by the respective Texas State Board of Examiners for the granting and maintenance of these professional credentials.

Dining Services

Southwestern provides all food service needs for our students, faculty, staff and visiting guests through our internal Dining Services Department. Meals are provided daily in the Southwestern Dining Room and Wild Bill's Cafe, our theme cafe which serves gourmet coffees, homemade breakfast, fresh sandwiches, Blue Bell ice cream and other specialty items. Hours of operation and specific menu information are available by calling 817-923-1921 extension 2233 (CAFE). Dining Services also coordinates all catering events for the campus with a wide selection of food choices. For more information about services and catering options, please call Southwestern Dining Services at 817-923-1921 extension 2230.

Employment

Campus Employment

Opportunities for campus employment are available in many areas including:

- secretary/clerical
- shipping/receiving, purchasing
- skilled crafts: plumbing, carpentry, electrical, heating/air conditioning, appliance repair, auto mechanic
- grounds
• custodial
• general labor

Applications for employment are received in the Human Resources Office by mail or in person. The Human Resources Office is located in Scarborough Hall 111. Placement is made on the basis of skills and job availability at the time of arrival. Information may be obtained by writing the Human Resources Office, P.O. Box 22480, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, or by calling (817) 923-1921, ext. 6200, or by emailing employment@swbts.edu. Current job openings are also posted on the Seminary website www.swbts.edu/hr.

Secular Employment

Numerous job opportunities are presented through the Church Minister Relations Office for students, student spouses, and former students. These opportunities are posted on the seminary web site at joblist.

Ministry Positions

The Office of Church Minister Relations, located in Naylor Student Center 113, seeks to assist students and alumni in finding opportunities for ministry. The Church Minister Relations Office provides information regarding available positions and information on relating to search committees. The seminary recognizes the following:

1. God's leadership is primary in the calling of ministers.
2. Each individual is responsible for securing opportunities for ministry, whether in a volunteer or staff position.
3. The local churches have the initiative in seeking a minister, with the seminary providing helpful information as requested.

Students desiring assistance in finding a ministry position should consult the Church Minister Relations office for information regarding the process and to establish a placement information file.

Resumes will be shared with SBC affiliated churches, institutions, and agencies (via email) upon their request. Interviews may be arranged by direct contact of the church with the candidate or through the office. Non-SBC opportunities will be posted on the seminary web site joblist.

Hundreds of Southern Baptist churches are located within driving distance of the seminary. The Church Minister Relations Office makes every effort to help these churches and Southwestern students join together in a fruitful ministry. Numerous summer ministry opportunities are available through the service of this office. In addition, several thousand requests are received each year from churches across the United States who want to connect with available graduating students and alumni.

The Office of Church Minister Relations has as its primary objective to bring together people who, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, determine that a relationship will be profitable to the work of the local church or the denominational agency and God's kingdom.

Click here to go to the Church Minister Relations website.
Ethical Conduct

General Information

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and its subsidiary the College at Southwestern are Christian institutions whose primary purpose is to conduct a program of undergraduate and graduate theological education designed to equip both men and women for effective Christian leadership in church-related ministries and other areas where theological training is necessary.

1. It is required that students preparing for Christian ministry and admitted into this institution will conduct themselves in a manner deemed by the institution as conduct becoming of a Southern Baptist minister.

2. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the College at Southwestern are educational institutions committed to a high standard of academic integrity. As such, any student who submits work as part of the requirements for a course thereby asserts that the student personally has done that work and that it has not been submitted for credit in any other course without permission. Unless credit is explicitly given to sources, the student is asserting that the words and/or the thoughts are the student's own original work. Falling short of these standards is academic dishonesty. Students should refer to the full discussion on plagiarism located in the appendix of The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.

3. The institution may take disciplinary action should any ethical standard of an academic and/or personal nature be violated. In the case of academic dishonesty (see item 2 above) breaches of this standard will result in the failure of the assignment along with further possible disciplinary measures as outlined below. The institution recognizes a professor's authority to undertake disciplinary actions concerning any of his students in the context of his classroom. Generally, violations of the institution's ethical conduct policy include, but are not limited to:
   1. Academic dishonesty, including cheating, submitting without approval work originally prepared by the student for another course, and plagiarism, which is essentially submitting as one's own work material prepared in whole or in part by another person while failing to give proper credit on papers for sources used.
   2. Use or possession of beverage alcohol or illegal drugs;
   3. The use of tobacco products;
   4. Heterosexual misconduct, homosexual behavior, or any other form of sexual misconduct.
   5. Giving false or incomplete statements to the institution orally or in writing including, but not limited to, one's application for admission or registration, or the altering of records;
   6. Financial irresponsibility;
   7. Fighting; abusive or vulgar language;
   8. Theft of institutional or personal property;
   9. Violation of the institution's academic regulations and policies;
   10. Neglect, disregard, or breach of established institutional policies that govern the use of any property or facility.
   11. Behavior, verbal, physical, or emotional, which is demeaning, harassing, or abusive of another person; and behavior that is profane or vulgar.
   12. Disrespect or abuse directed toward any faculty member, school administrator, or staff person.
   13. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution’s position is that immodest clothing damages one’s Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.
   14. Members of the opposite sex who are not married may not be alone together in campus housing. Members of the opposite sex may visit each other in their apartments between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 11 p.m. Sunday through Thursday, and between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 12:00 a.m. Friday through Saturday, provided there are at least three people in the apartment at all times and no apartment mates object.
4. Students involved in a criminal or civil infraction are accountable to civil authorities but may also be subject to discipline by the institution. Neither Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary nor the College at Southwestern will be bound to or limited by civil authority actions.

5. It is the intent of student discipline, in keeping with Galatians 6:1-2, to exercise genuine Christian concern in dealings with students and create occasions for learning, personal growth, and professional development. The welfare of the student, of the seminary community, and of the churches is the primary concern.

6. In the attempt to make this a truly responsible and redemptive community, it is expected that students, faculty, administration, and staff will jointly accept the responsibility of reporting such actions as may be unacceptable, unethical, or detrimental to a Christian academic community or to the ministries that they serve. All apparent violations of the ethical conduct policies are to be reported to the Vice President for Student Services for timely investigation and such action as may be necessary.

Organization

1. Most disciplinary action will be handled by the Vice President for Student Services or a school official that he appoints.

2. Upon the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, an Ethical Conduct Committee may be assembled. The Ethical Conduct Committee will be comprised of the Vice President for Student Services as chairman; the academic dean or a faculty representative of the school in which the student is registered; the Registrar or administrative representative; and as ex officio the General Counsel. On a case by case basis any other seminary or college faculty or staff member may be appointed by the committee chairman to serve as well. This committee will hear the evidence and present a recommendation to the Vice President for Student Services.

3. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will then decide whether or not the student has been in violation of regulations or standards of ethical conduct; or whether or not the student has conducted himself/herself in any way contrary to the standards and references set forth by the institution including, but not limited to, those set forth in the Catalog.

4. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will notify the student of the decision.

5. The Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President and the President of the institution have full authority to handle disciplinary matters, as they deem necessary.

Ethical Conduct Disciplinary Action

Disciplinary actions include, but are not limited to:

1. Reprimand and disciplinary probation;
2. Reprimand, disciplinary probation, and loss of credit in course or courses where dishonest work was done;
3. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
4. Indefinite suspension with time and terms of re-admission not indicated;
5. Permanent dismissal; and
6. Any of the above may be noted on the student's transcript and may be removed at the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President, or the President of the institution.

Mental/Emotional Health

The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official that he appoints will also deal with students who exhibit abnormal mental or emotional health. Actions may include, but are not limited to:

1. Counseling from an approved counselor;
2. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
3. Permanent suspension
**Appeals Process**

If a student wishes to appeal a decision of the Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official he/she may do so by asking the Executive Vice President and Provost to review the matter first. In such a case the Executive Vice President and Provost has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of the Vice President for Student Services, amend the Vice President for Student Services’ decision, and/or reverse the action entirely. Should the Executive Vice President and Provost not take up the appeal, or if the student desires to challenge the decision of the Executive Vice President and Provost, the student may appeal to the President of the seminary. In such a case the President also has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of Vice President for Student Services and/or the Executive Vice President and Provost, amend Vice President for Student Services and/or Provost decisions, and/or reverse the decisions entirely. In the event that the President chooses not to hear the appeal the decision of either the Vice President for Student Services, or that of the Executive Vice President and Provost will stand. If the President chooses to hear the appeal he will proceed to render a final decision from which there shall be no further review or appeal. The President may render immediate disciplinary decisions upon matters which are brought before him as he deems necessary.

**Sexual Harassment Policy**

Southwestern Seminary exists to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry and seeks to be a community of faith and learning that develops spiritual leaders with a passion for Christ and the Bible, a love for people and the skills to minister effectively in a rapidly changing world. It is our desire, therefore to provide a place for spiritual growth, work and study, free of all forms of sexual intimidation and exploitation. Students, faculty and staff should understand that the Seminary will not tolerate such activity and those individuals who engage in such behavior will be subject to disciplinary action up to and including termination.

Sexual harassment may be defined as, but not limited to, unwelcome or offensive sexual advances, requests for sexual impropriety, unwanted or uninvited verbal suggestions or comments of a sexual nature, or objectionable physical contact. Suggestions that academic or employment admonishments or rewards will follow the refusal or acceptance of sexual advance, or actions that unreasonably impede with an individual’s work performance or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive work environment, constitute a violation of the Seminary’s ethical standards and will not be tolerated. Whenever such harassment is demonstrated and reported, the Seminary will take the necessary corrective actions, as well as measures to protect the reporting employee, and prevent further harassment.

Sexual harassment should be reported directly to the Vice President of Business Administration who will investigate and work for resolution. In order for a complaint to be processed, the complaint must be filed within 120 days of the alleged unlawful discriminatory action or sexual harassment, or within 120 days of the complainant learning of the discriminatory action or sexual harassment. Accusations that are proven to be false and made with malicious intent will also be treated with the same level of severity.

**Weapons Policy**

The possession or use of firearms or other weapons on seminary premises by any employee, student, vendor, or other visitor is strictly prohibited. Any exception to this policy must be authorized in advance by the President.

**Child Endangerment and Abandonment**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary supports state law regarding Child Protective Services guidelines. These guidelines state that a parent/guardian is legally responsible for the welfare and protection of a child up to the age of 18. Children under seven years of age are considered especially vulnerable.
Children should not be left unattended or placed in any situation which might cause harm or injury to a child. Children should be under adult supervision at all times in seminary housing, buildings, and facilities.

**Drug Policy**

Illegal Drug/Controlled Substance Information Sheet provided as required by the Drug Free School and Communities Act Amendments of 1989 (Public Law 101-226).

**Drug Abuse Policy and Penalties**

Students enrolled in Southwestern are subject to disciplinary action for the possession, manufacture, use, sale, or distribution (by either sale or gift) of any quantity of any prescription drug or controlled substance or for being under the influence of any prescription drug or controlled substance, except for the use of medication in accordance with the instructions of a licensed physician. Controlled substances include, but are not limited to, marijuana, cocaine, cocaine derivatives, heroin, amphetamines, barbiturates, LSD, PCP, and substances typically known as “designer drugs” such as “ecstasy” or “eve.” Possession of paraphernalia associated with the use, possession or manufacture of a prescription drug or controlled substance is also prohibited.

The seminary prohibits the unlawful possession, use, manufacture, or distribution of illicit drugs by employees. The penalty for violation of the seminary’s policy on drug and alcohol abuse may range from a reprimand to suspension without pay for an appropriate period or termination of employment. Additional local, state, and federal penalties are listed in the chart below. The effects of drug and alcohol abuse are also listed in the chart below. In addition to sanctions imposed by Southwestern for violation of the Drug Policy, a student may be subject to regulations of civil authorities. Various local, state and federal regulations prohibit the illegal use, possession, and distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol. The Seminary reserves the right to refer students to court authorities for any behavior that is in violation of the law.

**Drug Abuse Counseling**

Southwestern is not equipped to offer drug or alcohol rehabilitation programs. Students or employees should contact the Walsh Counseling Center, located at 4540 Frazier Ave., 817-921-8790, for information and referral to a program available in the area.

**Controlled Substance Table**

*Penalties vary according to federal classification of the drug and the amount in possession when arrested*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Possible Effects of Use</th>
<th>Penalty - 1st Offense*</th>
<th>Penalty - 2nd Offense*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Narcotics</td>
<td>Euphoria, drowsiness, respiratory depression, constricted pupils, nausea</td>
<td>5 to 40 years</td>
<td>10 years to Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium, Morphine,</td>
<td></td>
<td>If death or serious injury: 20 years to Life</td>
<td>if death or serious injury: Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codeine, Heroin,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fines: $250 to 2 million individual</td>
<td>Fines: $500 to 8 million individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphone,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meperidine, Methadone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Depressants
- Chloral Hydrate,
- Barbiturates,
- Benzodiazepines,
- Methaqualone,
- Glutethimide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effects</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>If death or serious injury:</th>
<th>Fines:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slurred speech, disorientation, drunken behavior without an odor of alcohol</td>
<td>5 to 40 years</td>
<td>20 years to Life</td>
<td>$250 to 2 million individual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stimulants
- Cocaine, Amphetamines,
- Phenmetrazine,
- Methylphenidate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effects</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>If death or serious injury:</th>
<th>Fines:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increased alertness, excitement, euphoria, increased pulse rate &amp; blood pressure, insomnia, loss of appetite</td>
<td>5 to 40 years</td>
<td>20 years to Life</td>
<td>not more than 2 million individual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hallucinogens
- LSD, Mescaline & Peyote,
- Amphetamine Variants,
- PCP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effects</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>If death or serious injury:</th>
<th>Fines:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Illusions &amp; hallucinations, poor perception of time &amp; distance</td>
<td>5 to 40 years</td>
<td>20 years to Life</td>
<td>not more than 8 million individual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cannabis
- Marijuana, THC, Hashish,
- Hashish oil, Inhibitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effects</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>If death or serious injury:</th>
<th>Fines:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Euphoria, relaxed inhibitions, increased appetite, disorientated behavior</td>
<td>5 years to Life</td>
<td>20 years to Life</td>
<td>$250,000 to 4 million individual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Low doses: impaired judgment & coordination
Low-Moderate doses: increase of aggressive acts

### Alcohol
- Moderate-High doses: impairments in higher mental functions, alter a persons ability to learn, inability to remember information
- Very High doses: respiratory depression & death

### Grievance Procedure

#### Preface
Seminary policy grants to the administration and faculty of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary the authority to develop and administer the processes for study and other issues related to student life at the Fort Worth campus and other campuses established for academic pursuits. Students are expected to conform to expectations and standards of performance and conduct. The same polity that establishes the governance of academic and
administrative affairs, however, allows the student the opportunity to seek recourse from what they consider unfair or unjust evaluation or process. In the case of doctoral students, grievance procedures and decisions are established and administered by each doctoral committee.

Before completing the following application for grievance for redress, the student should:

1. Review documents that address the situation - syllabi, policies and procedures, etc.
2. Prayerfully consider the validity of the grievance.
3. In keeping with Matthew 18, discuss the issue with the professor or administrator involved.
4. If the issue cannot be resolved at this level, then the student should follow the Student Grievance Process as described below.

It is the policy of the seminary to evaluate seriously student grievances and either resolve the problems brought by the student or make appropriate recommendations to the appropriate office for such resolution. Procedures are established below for addressing student grievances in academic issues, administrative issues relating to process or procedures, and ethical conduct issues.

The grievance process described below begins with the completion of a student-initiated application for review Student Grievance Form. It is the responsibility of the administrative assistant/associate in the appropriate school or division of the seminary to coordinate the process for grievance including the scheduling of meetings.

Section I

For Grievances of Academic Issues Related to Grades and Course Information

The seminary specifically assigns to the individual faculty member responsibility for establishing grade criteria and the subsequent assignment of grades upon evaluation of student work.
(Matters related to drop and add and absences are dealt with by petition through the Registrar's Office.)

1. The student completes, signs, and delivers the Student Grievance form to the Dean's Office.
2. The administrative assistant will forward the form to a Grievance Committee comprised of persons appointed by the dean. The student may recommend to the dean a seminary student or faculty member to serve on the committee.
3. A member of the Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
4. The Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
5. If the issue cannot be resolved by the Grievance Committee, then that committee will forward the matter (with documentation) to the dean of the school.
6. The dean of the school will meet with the student and the applicable professor(s) and make a final decision with regard to the school.
7. The administrative assistant to the dean of the school will file a record of the transactions and information developed.
8. In the event the student files a grievance with the Academic Council after the process described above, the report of the Grievance Committee and final disposition by the dean of the school will be the only official documents provided to the Academic Council. The decision of the Academic Council is final.
Section II

For Grievances of Administrative Issues Related to Faculty Conduct, Performance, Attitude, and Course Content

1. The student completes, signs, and delivers the Student Grievance form to the Dean's Office.
2. If the issue cannot be resolved by the student, faculty member, and dean, the matter may be taken to the Executive Vice President and Provost.
3. The administrative assistant to the dean of the school will file a record of the transactions and information developed. If the matter cannot be resolved by the student, faculty member, dean, and Executive Vice President and Provost, the matter may be taken to the President.

Section III

For Grievances of Administrative Issues Related to Support Services

1. The student completes, signs, and delivers the Student Grievance form to the Dean's Office.
2. The administrative assistant will forward the form to a Grievance Committee comprised of persons appointed by the dean. The student may recommend to the dean a seminary student or faculty member to serve on the committee.
3. A member of the Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) or administrator(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
4. The Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
5. If the issue cannot be resolved by the Grievance Committee, then they will forward to the vice president for the division a recommendation for resolution.
6. The vice president will meet with the student and the applicable professor(s) or administrator(s) and make a final decision with regard to the division.
7. The administrative associate to the appropriate vice president will file a record of the transactions and information developed.
8. In the event the student files a grievance with the President’s Cabinet after the process described above, the report of the Grievance Committee and the vice president’s final disposition will be the only official documents provided the President’s Cabinet. The decision of the President’s Cabinet is final.

Guest Housing

44 guest rooms are offered for use by guests of the Southwestern family, 32 in the Leadership Development Complex, six in Fort Worth Hall, and six in Barnard Hall. These rooms are available to the Seminary Family (including students, faculty, staff, their families and guests), Alumni, Trustees, members of SBC churches, conference attendees, and those having official business on campus. Rooms are not available to the general public. Reservations, payments, and checking in and out must be handled at the Guest Housing Office located in the Ray I. Riley Alumni Center. You may contact them in the following ways:

Guest Housing
P.O. Box 22566
Fort Worth, TX 76122-0566
email: guests@swbts.edu
817-921-8800
Health Services

Seminary Health Program

The Seminary provides health services through our on campus clinic, located at 4501 Stanley Ave. The campus clinic is staffed with one physician and two registered nurses who will provide general family practice and minor urgent care. The clinic serves faculty, staff, students, dependents and campus guests at reduced fees. Patient hours are M, F – 8:30 am – 11:30 am; 1:00 pm – 4:30 pm and T, W, TH – 8:30 am – 10:30 am; 1:00 pm – 4:30 pm. For more information or to schedule an appointment please call 817-921-8880, or ext. 8880 from campus.

The seminary has also arranged for health services with Care Now, located at 7400 McCart Avenue for evening and weekend needs when the campus clinic is closed. Care Now also provides general family practice and minor emergency care. A $15.00 fee is charged per office visit.

Prescription Drug Benefit Program

This program will allow you to receive discounted drugs from a number of different drug stores and chains such as Albertsons Food and Drug, Eckerd, Wal-Mart, etc. The discounted drug program is available without any enrollment cost to the student. The student becomes eligible at the time of enrollment in the seminary. This program also includes any dependents of the student. In addition, there is a mail-in portion of the drug program which will allow for deeper discounting. It is designed for individuals on maintenance drugs and offers a 90-day supply per order.

Health Insurance

All students are encouraged to carry some type of health coverage for themselves and their families. The seminary does not furnish health insurance for the student or his/her family and is not responsible for providing health care or financial support for health care bills.

The Office of the Director of Student Life, Naylor Student Center 113, seminary extension 7360, will provide information about insurance that is offered through GuideStone Financial Resources. Representatives from GuideStone Financial Resources are on campus during the week of orientation and registration. GuideStone Financial Resources offers a number of medical plans to students.

Students are not limited to health insurance coverage by GuideStone Financial Resources and may choose a private agency or may be covered by an employer while attending seminary.

Student Housing

Housing is available for approved and enrolled students. Once the application for admission to the school has been approved, individuals may apply for housing. Prospective residents are encouraged to apply early.

Housing applications, accompanied by the required deposit ($150.00 for all housing), should be sent to the Business Office, P.O. Box 22480, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0480. Occupancy in all housing is restricted to students enrolled for a minimum of 6 hours of classroom credit (excluding Internet credit) per semester (spring and fall) and paying a student service fee. A combination of classroom credit hours and Internet credit hours may not be used to meet the per hour semester requirement. The credit hours must be toward an approved Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary degree, The College at Southwestern degree, or diploma program. To maintain occupancy, tenants must pay rent on or before the first day of each month. A late fee will be assessed on the 10th day of each month if the rent is not paid by 4:00 p.m. that day. The maximum number of years a student may receive housing services while working on a basic degree or diploma program is seven. Only individuals enrolled in an advanced degree program...
will be eligible to stay in student housing beyond the seven years. Tenants must remain in good academic and financial standing with the seminary and are subject to the school's ethical conduct policy.

The seminary provides over 750 housing units. Included are one-, two-, and three-bedroom apartments, duplexes, and houses, both furnished and unfurnished. There are also residence halls with accommodations for single men and women. See the Residence Halls section for additional information. Pets are not allowed in student housing.

**Mobile Home Park**

The mobile home park is closing July 2010. A mobile home park, located two blocks from the main campus, contains a limited number of mobile homes that may be purchased from the current student owners. Occupants of a mobile home in the park are subject to the housing lease.

**Residence Halls**

Residence halls for single men and women are located on the main campus, providing single, double, and multiple accommodations. Rooms are furnished with a twin bed, desk, chair, dresser, and bookcase for each resident. All other items must be supplied by the resident. Local telephone dial-tone service is provided in each room.

**Housing Fees:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housing deposit</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room rent in residence halls, per month</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple occupancy</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double occupancy</td>
<td>$160.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single occupancy</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General seminary housing, per month</td>
<td>$285.00-$700.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing transfer fee (non-refundable)</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Fees are subject to change.*

**The Southwestern Gold Card**

Student IDs at Southwestern are called Gold Cards. Students receive their Gold Card and information about the card during orientation. These cards enable students to use campus services functioning as a debit card as well as a means of student identification. For additional information please call the Gold Card Office at (817) 923-1921 ext. 2107.

**International Student Services**

**Compliance with Immigration Regulations**

International students at Southwestern Seminary are expected to be aware of and in compliance with all federal immigration regulations applicable to them. Southwestern does not admit students who are currently out of status
with the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services formerly known U. S. Immigration and Naturalization Service. International students must contact the International Student Office to comply with the proper admissions procedures for internationals. International students are allowed to attend only the Fort Worth campus. New International students begin only during the fall or spring semesters.

**Alien Registration Receipt Card**

All resident alien applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card) with the application.


Applicants with an R-1 status for religious work must furnish a copy of their R-1 visa and I-94 which shows current visa status and duration of stay with the application.

**Statement of Financial Support**

The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services formerly known as U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service requires that a student on an F-1 visa provide evidence of adequate financial support during the duration of status as a student.

**Written Communication Course**

A Written Communication Course is now required for all students for whom English is a second language and English speakers who do not come to seminary with the requisite number of college level English courses. This course will be a two-hour course and will be required during the student's first semester. Academic credit will be given for both master's and undergraduate levels, but cannot be used as an elective in your chosen degree program.

**International Office**

International students needing additional information or assistance may contact the Director for International Students in the Student Services Division. The telephone number is (817) 923-1921, ext. 3970 or you may email us at iss@swbts.edu.

**LifeWay Campus Store**

The LifeWay Campus Store on the campus of Southwestern is one of the largest theological bookstores in the nation. This store offers a complete line of theological, educational and music books, textbooks, gift items, Bibles, supplies, Southwestern logo items such as apparel, mugs and pens, and other materials for the convenience of students and the local community. Mail order service is available for customers needing items shipped. Hours of operation are Monday to Saturday, 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., except for Wednesday, 9:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. The store is closed on Sundays. Telephone (817) 923-4901.

**Parking**

Parking regulations and decals are issued to each student or employee with a vehicle at the time of registration or employment. All vehicles parking in a manner that violates current parking regulations are subject to a citation.
Parking regulations are also available on the SWBTS web site, in the Cashier’s Office, or by calling (817) 923-1921, extension 7275 (PARK).

**Personal Appearance Policy**

In the environment of deteriorating moral and social codes in the world of today, it is even more important that students training to be Christian leaders hold high the principles of Christian morality, conduct, and dress. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution’s position is that immodest clothing damages one’s Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.

**STUDENTS ARE NOT PERMITTED TO WEAR SHORTS OF ANY STYLE OR HATS IN CLASSROOMS OR CHAPEL.**

Students are guided on this campus by the principles of the Christian gospel. Visitors to the campus should be able to see in seminary students the inward and outward qualities that identify them as ministers of that gospel.

**Post Office**

A contract station of the United States Postal Service is located on the main floor of the Student Center. Post Office boxes are available to students, faculty, and staff. Post Office boxes must be secured by residence hall tenants for delivery of mail. Boxes will be rented only after a student's admission is approved. Telephone (817) 923-1921 ext. 2890.

**Seminary Publications**

The Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Catalog is an annual publication and is the official academic publication of the seminary. Academic regulations are outlined in the annual Catalog. The Catalog is available on the seminary's web site. In rare situations, printed copies of certain sections of the catalog may be mailed.

Southwestern News is the official alumni relations magazine of the seminary and is published four times a year. It is distributed free to all students, parents of students, alumni and friends of the seminary. It is also available by request.

The Southwestern Journal of Theology is published each semester by the faculty of the School of Theology. It is a scholarly presentation with articles on current theological issues and perspectives and includes book reviews by faculty members. A subscription is required of all theology students and is included in the registration fees. It is also available at the end of registration to music and educational ministries students who may need it in their theology classes.

The Scroll is the campus newsletter distributed to the students, faculty and staff and is the official internal communication tool of the seminary family.

**Security**

Each fall, Campus Security prepares an annual crime report detailing significant crimes taking place on or adjacent to our campus properties. This report provides statistics, as well as information on efforts by the Seminary to prevent crime and how reports of crime are handled.
Seminary security personnel are available by calling (817) 923-1921, extension 2290. Security officers patrol seminary property 24 hours a day.

**Campus Picnics**

Annual picnics are for the entire seminary family including the families of students, faculty, and staff. These picnics are times of fun and fellowship and are enjoyed by all.

**Student Email**

At the time of matriculation each student is provided a student email account. This email account is the official means of communication with Southwestern students. Items sent to these accounts include notification of assigned registration times, announcements of campus events, and correspondence from professors. Students are not permitted to forward student email to other email accounts due to technological difficulties that can hinder the reception of student email through those accounts.

**Student Life at Southwestern**

Student life at Southwestern Seminary is a quest in study and worship, in intellectual and spiritual growth, in stimulating conversation, in meaningful contact with a world in need, and in Christian ministry.

Students come from almost every state of the nation and from many countries around the world making the campus an international center. Their backgrounds include studies in more than 600 colleges and universities. Varied activities are offered each semester for married and single students. The student organizations on campus host numerous fellowships and other activities to enhance the seminary experience. A full slate of recreational and other activities are sponsored through the Recreation and Aerobics Center as well.

Since Southwestern is a graduate institution whose goal is to prepare individuals for vocational Christian ministry, students devote much of their “free time” in pursuit of their calling through involvement in local churches.

The seminary community provides opportunities for meaningful fellowship, enhancement of personal and family relationships and personal renewal. The Student Services staff is always available to assist students and their families.

**Student Organizations**

There are many student organizations in which students and their spouses can participate. These organizations are designed to help the student in the quest for a broader and more effective ministry and to enhance the seminary experience.

Each student is automatically a member of one of the three charter organizations (Theological Fellowship, the Student Association of Educational Ministries, or Zimrah) depending on the school in which the student is enrolled.

There are also professional organizations which exist to support a curriculum emphasis and social organizations which exist for the primary purpose of fellowship and ministry.

All organizations exist: 1) to supplement positive pursuits; 2) to provide wholesome recreational and social opportunities; 3) to bring a spirit of unity and harmony within the student body; and 4) to enhance the “sense of community.”
The presidents of all organizations serve on the Student Coordinating Council which meets once each semester with administrative leaders to share input about planned activities and to provide input about campus policies and services. The council is led by the Director for Student Life.

**Vehicle Registration**

All students are required to register all vehicles that will be parked on campus. Vehicle registration can be quickly completed [online](#). Once completing the online form, students can acquire their parking decals at the cashier's window.

**Course Descriptions**

**Course Numbering**

The letter prefix of a course differentiates College from Seminary courses. College courses have three letter prefixes (IDE); Seminary courses have five letter prefixes (SYSTH).

The four numbers after the letter prefix indicate the course level and designate the particular course.

Course levels for College courses are:

- 1000-1999  Freshman courses
- 2000-2999  Sophomore courses
- 3000-3999  Junior courses
- 4000-4999  Senior Courses

Course levels for Seminary courses are:

- 3000-5000  Master’s degree courses
  - 6000  Professional Doctoral seminars
- 7000-8000  Research Doctoral seminars

The right digit will represent the credit hour of the course. A number nine in the right digit will indicate an experimental course.

ThM courses in the School of Theology are listed in parentheses beside the standard course number. These courses fall in the 3000-5000 range and typically end with a 4.
**THE COLLEGE AT SOUTHWESTERN**

**Division of History of Ideas**

**HIS 1103 Early Western Civilization**  
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from antiquity to the rise of Christianity.  
Three hours.

**HIS 1203 Church and Empires**  
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period.  
Three hours.

**HIS 2103 World Religions**  
A general survey of the major contemporary religions of the world. Included are the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad.  
Three hours.

**HIS 2123 What Is Really Real?: The Nature of Reality**  
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the nature of reality. An investigation of the formation of worldviews. Topics include: metaphysics; ontology; materialism; idealism; dualism; theism.  
Three hours.

**HIS 2133 The History of Islam**  
An intensive study of the history, culture, theology, and philosophical thought of the Islamic peoples, particularly as these influenced the birth and growth of Islam. Primary and secondary sources will be utilized to illustrate the worldview and cultural belief systems of Islamic peoples.  
Three hours.

**HIS 2203 Renaissance and Reformation**  
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the Thirteenth Century through the Sixteenth Century.  
Three hours.

**HIS 2213 Baptist History and Heritage**  
Baptist history to the present. Development of basic doctrine and polity will be discussed, as well as historically important Baptist men and women.  
Three hours.

**HIS 3103 Enlightenment Period**  
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the Seventeenth Century through the Eighteenth Century.  
Three hours.

**HIS 3123 How Do We Know Right From Wrong?: The Nature of Ethical Systems**  
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the construction of ethical systems. An investigation of what is a good (or bad) life, which actions we ought (or ought not) to take, and how answers to such questions affect how society ought (or ought not) to be structured.  
Three hours.

**HIS 3133 Is it Possible To Know Anything?: Epistemology**  
Advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. An analysis of the nature of knowledge and how it relates to truth and belief. Treats such questions as: "What is knowledge?," "How is knowledge acquired?," and "What do people know?" Topics include: empiricism; rationalism; constructivism; skepticism; epistemology.  
Three hours.

**HIS 3143 Reformation Studies**  
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in relation to the Reformation.  
Three hours.

**HIS 3203 The 19th Century**  
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization of the Nineteenth Century.  
Three hours.

**HIS 3223 Who Is In Charge of This World?: The Nature of Social Institutions**  
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life. Topics include: families; governments, economic systems, education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war.  
Three hours.
HIS 3233 What Is a Human Being?: Anthropology
Advanced seminar in the primary literature of anthropology. Is man made in the image of God? Is he a complex machine, or a naked ape? Topics include: creation; sociology; anthropology; psychology; imago dei; death; language; culture. Three hours.

HIS 4103 The Early 20th Century
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from 1900 – 1964. Three hours.

HIS 4203 Late 20th Century to the Present
A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present. Three hours.

HID 2123 What is Really Real?: The Nature of Reality
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the nature of reality. An investigation of the formation of worldviews. Topics include: metaphysics; ontology; materialism; idealism; dualism; theism. Three hours.

HID 3123 How Do We Know Right From Wrong?: The Nature of Ethical Systems
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the construction of ethical systems. An investigation of what is a good (or bad) life, which actions we ought (or ought not) to take, and how answers to such questions affect how society ought (or ought not) to be structured. Topics include: ethics; religion. Three hours.

HID 3133 Is It Possible To Know Anything?: Epistemology
Advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. An analysis of the nature of knowledge and how it relates to truth and belief. Treats such questions as: "What is knowledge?, "How is knowledge acquired?", and What do people know?" Topics include: empiricism; rationalism; constructivism; skepticism; epistemology. Three hours.

HID 3223 Who Is In Charge of This World?: The Nature of Social Institutions
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life. Topics include: families; governments, economic systems; education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war. Three hours.

HID 3233 What Is a Human Being?: Anthropology
Advanced seminar in the primary literature of anthropology. Is man made in the image of God? Is he a complex machine, or a naked ape? Topics include: creation; sociology; anthropology; psychology; imago dei; death; language; culture. Three hours.

IDE 1103 Early Western Civilization Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of early western civilization. Three hours.

IDE 1203 Church and Empires Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period. Three hours.

IDE 2103 World Religions
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the major contemporary religions of the world. Included are the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad. Three hours.

IDE 2123 Early Western Civilization
An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of early western civilization. Three hours.

IDE 2203 Renaissance and Reformation Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Thirteenth through Sixteenth Centuries. Three hours.

IDE 3103 Enlightenment Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Seventeenth through Eighteenth Centuries. Three hours.
IDE 3123 Church and Empires
An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period.
Three hours.

IDE 3133 Enlightenment and the Romantic Period
An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Seventeenth through Eighteenth Centuries.
Three hours.

IDE 3203 The 19th Century Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Nineteenth Century.
Three hours.

IDE 3223 The 19th Century
An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Nineteenth Century.
Three hours.

IDE 3233 The Early 20th Century
An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the early Twentieth Century.
Three hours.

IDE 4103 The Early 20th Century Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the early Twentieth Century.
Three hours.

IDE 4203 Late 20th Century to the Present
A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present.
Three hours.

FNA 3103 Fine Arts Perspectives on Life
A historical survey of the fine arts including art, music, and theatre. Special attention will be given to the impact that history and philosophy have on the arts and vice versa.
Three hours.

SOS 4103 Introduction to Social Science
A historical survey of the social sciences including the impact of the social sciences on philosophy and social policy.
Three hours.

NAS 4203 Introduction to Natural Science
An overview of the major theories and theorists that have described the origins and development of the physical world, with emphasis given to the impact discoveries have made on philosophical world views.
Three hours.

REA 1100 Reasoning Lab
The application of the principles of reasoning taught in REA 1103 Reasoning. This lab provides opportunities for students to use and improve reasoning skills in detecting informal fallacies, employing both deductive and inductive logic, and composing effective arguments. Corequisite REA 1103.
Zero hours.

REA 1103 Reasoning
An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Attention will be given to detecting informal fallacies and employing both deductive and inductive logic.
Three hours.

INT 1203 Interpretation
An introductory study of the methods of interpreting texts. Attention will be given to the relevance of the following: genre; social, cultural, and literary contexts; relations between syntax, semantics, and pragmatics; literal and non-literal uses of language in speech (e.g., analogy and metaphor).
Three hours.

Division of Classical Languages

GRK 1103 Greek I
An introduction to the basic principles of Greek grammar.
Three hours.

GRK 1203 Greek II
Completion of the basic principles of Greek grammar. Prerequisite: GRK 1103.
Three hours.

GRK 2103 Greek III
Translation of selected portions of the classical Greek literature with emphasis on grammar and syntax. Prerequisite: GRK 1203.
Three hours.
GRK 2203 Greek IV
Further reading and grammatical study in the text of the classical Greek literature. Prerequisite: GRK 2103.
Three hours.

LTN 1103 Latin I
An introduction to the basic principles of Latin grammar.
Three hours.

LTN 1203 Latin II
Completion of the basic principles of Latin grammar. Prerequisite: LTN 1103.
Three hours.

LTN 2103 Latin III
Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors. Prerequisite: LTN 1203.
Three hours.

LTN 2203 Latin IV
Continuation of LTN 2103. Prerequisite: LTN 2103.
Three hours.

Division of Evangelism and Missions

EVA 2201 Evangelism
A course designed to provide students with skills needed to present the gospel to nonbelievers.
One hour.

EVA 2423 Urban Evangelism Practicum
A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies. Prerequisite: LTN 2103.
Three hours.

EVA 2453 Revival Evangelism Practicum
A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.
Three hours.

MIS 2413 Emerging Missiological Issues
An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.
Three hours

MIS 3201 Missions
A course designed to offer training to prepare students for the practice of Christian ministry in the missionary context.
one hour

Division of Physical Education

PED 1101 Physical Education
A course designed to learn skills and techniques, rules, strategy, and etiquette in Aerobics, Basketball, Karate, Racquetball, Swimming, Tennis, Track and Field, Volleyball, or Weight training.
One hour.

Division of Biblical Studies

BIB 1013 How to Understand the Bible / Como Entender la Biblia
An introduction to Bible study, including a study of the meaning of biblical inspiration, the nature of the Bible, and methods and resources of Bible study. This course may not be taken by the students who have already received credit for INT 1203 Interpretation or THE 3103 Theology I Survey.

Introducción al estudio de la Biblia. Estudio del significado del la inspiración bíblica, la naturaleza de la Biblia, y métodos y recursos para estudiar la Biblia. Este curso no lo podrán tomar los estudiantes que ya han recibido crédito por INT 1203 Interpretación o THE 3103 Teología Parte I.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three Hours.

BIB 1023 Old Testament Survey I / Antiguo Testamento Parte I
A survey of: (1) the historical and cultural background of the Old Testament, (2) the books of the Pentateuch (Genesis through Deuteronomy), and (3) the books known as the Former Prophets (Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, and 1 and 2 Kings). Students may take BIB 1023 and 1033 in place of BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 1103.
Contemplación de: (1) contexto de la historia y cultura del Antiguo Testamento, (2) los libros del Pentateuco (Génesis, Éxodo, Levítico, Números, Deuteronomio), y (3) los libros conocidos como los Primeros Profetas (Josué, Jueces, 1 y 2 de Samuel, 1 y 2 de Reyes). Estudiantes pueden tomar BIB 1023 y 1033 en lugar de BIB 1103 Antiguo Testamento, sin embargo, no los podrán tomar además de BIB 1103.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

BIB 1033 Old Testament Survey II / Antiguo Testamento Parte II
A survey of all the prophetic books of the Old Testament (Isaiah through Malachi) as well as miscellaneous books knows as the Writings (Psalms, Job, Proverbs, Ruth, Song of Songs, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, and 1 and 2 Chronicles). Students may take BIB 1023 and 1033 in place of BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 1103.

Contemplación de: (1) los libros variados conocidos como las Escrituras (Rut, 1 y 2 Crónicas, Esdras, Nehemías, Ester, Job, Salmos, Proverbios, Eclesiastés, Cantares, Lamentaciones) y (2) los libros proféticos (Isaías, Jeremías, Ezequiel, Daniel, Óseas, Joel, Amos, Abdías, Miqueas, Nahum, Jonás, Habacuc, Sofonías, Hageo, Zacarías, Malaquías). Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1023 y 1033 en lugar de BIB 1103 Antiguo Testamento, sin embargo, no los podrán tomar además de BIB 1103.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

BIB 1043 New Testament Survey I / Nuevo Testamento Parte I
A survey of the historical and cultural background of the New Testament, along with the life, ministry, and teachings of Jesus. The course also covers the process by with the gospels were written and explores the similarities among the synoptic gospels and the uniqueness of the Gospel of John. Also covered are the authorship, purpose and content of the book of Acts. Students may take BIB 1043 and 1053 in place of BIB 2103 New Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 2103.

Contemplación de la historia y cultura del contexto del Nuevo Testamento, al igual que la vida, ministerio y enseñanzas de Jesús. El curso también cubre el proceso en el que fueron escrito los evangelios y explora las relaciones entre los evangelios sinópticos y la exclusividad del Evangelio según San Juan. También contempla la autoria, propósito, y contenido del libro de los Hechos. Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1043 y 1053 en vez de BIB 2103 Nuevo Testamento, sin embargo, no las podrán tomar además de BIB 2103.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

BIB 1053 New Testament Survey II / Nuevo Testamento Parte II
A survey of all the epistles of the New Testament, from Romans through Revelation. Included are the general epistles of the apostle Paul, his pastoral epistles, and the general epistles. Students may take BIB 1043 and 1053 in place of BIB 2103 New Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 2103.

Contemplación de todas las epístolas del Nuevo Testamento, desde Romanos a Apocalipsis. Están incluidas las epístolas generales del apóstol Pablo, sus epístolas pastorales, y epístolas generales. Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1043 y 1053 en lugar de BIB 2103 Nuevo Testamento, sin embargo, no las podrán tomar además de BIB 2103.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey
A survey of the literature and message of the Old Testament including the interbiblical period and introduction to the Christian era.
Three hours.

BIB 1203 Focused Study in Old Testament
An in-depth continuation of BIB 1103.
Three hours.

BIB 2103 New Testament Survey
Three hours.

BIB 2203 Focused Study in New Testament
An in-depth continuation of BIB 2103.
Three hours.
BIB 3503 Archaeology of Ancient Israel
A study of the archaeology of Bible lands related to the Old Testament.
Three hours.

Division of Theological Studies

THE 1013 Systematic Theology / Teología Sistemática
A survey of Christian doctrines, with emphasis upon revelation, the nature and work of God, Jesus Christ, humankind and sin, the Holy Spirit, salvation, and last things or eschatology. This course may not be taken by the students who have already received credit for THE 3103 Theology I Survey.

Contemplación del las doctrinas cristianas, con énfasis en la revelación, la naturaleza, y el trabajo de Dios, Jesucristo, humanidad y pecado, el Espíritu Santo, salvación, y las ultimas cosas de la escatología. Este curso no podrá ser cursado por los estudiantes que hallan recibido crédito por THE 3103 Teología Parte I.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

THE 1023 Church History / Historia de la Iglesia
A study of the history of Christianity from New Testament times until the modern era. The course focuses on the great movements and heresies in Christian history as well as other factors which have influenced Christianity.

Estudio de la historia del cristianismo del los tiempos del Nuevo Testamento hasta la era moderna. El curso se enfoca en los grandes movimientos y herejías en la historia cristiana, al igual que otros factores que han influenciado el cristianismo.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

THE 1033 Pastoral Ministry / Ministerio Pastoral
A study of the life and work of the pastor from an historical and biblical perspective.

Estudio de la vida y trabajo del pastor desde el punto de vista histórico y bíblico.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

THE 1041 Church Leadership and Growth
A workshop in pastoral and church leadership that effects growth in the life of the church.
One hour.

THE 1043 Church Leadership and Growth
The class will provide a study of each of the roles of the ministerial staff and church leadership that effects growth in the life of the church. A prominent Southern Baptist Church, which hosts an annual church growth/pastors' conference, will be used as a model. This course is designed for church leadership and not limited to only the senior pastor. After attending the conference, students will interact through a series of discussions on the Blackboard Learning System.

Three hours.

THE 3003 Theology I Survey
A systematic study of the great biblical doctrines of Revelation, God, and Man.
Three hours.

THE 3203 Focused Study on Theological Issues I
And advanced study of the doctrines discussed in THE 3103.
Three hours.

THE 4103 Theology II Survey
A systematic study of the great Biblical doctrines of Christ, the Holy Spirit, the Church, and Eschatology.
Three hours.

THE 4203 Focused Study on Theological Issues II
An advanced study of the doctrines discussed in THE 4103.
Three hours.

Division of Philosophy

PHI 2483 Intelligent Design or Unintelligent Evolution
This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process.
Three hours.
Division of Education

EDU 2103 The History and Philosophy of Education
An introduction to historical and philosophical foundations of education, especially as it pertains to the West. Using both primary and secondary sources, students will examine the intellectual, social, and cultural forces which have influenced the development of education.
Three hours.

EDU 2203 Introduction to Christian Education and Ministry
An introduction to ministry preparation through clarifying one's call to ministry, understanding the nature of the church and theories of Christian Education, studying educational ministries, and participating in supervised field experience.
Three hours.

EDU 3103 Theology and Education
A study of the biblical teachings of creation, fall, and redemption and their implications in personal experience, education, vocation, the family, culture, and worldview. Content of the course includes the principles of a biblical anthropology as it relates to human growth and development, learning, motivation, and measurement.
Three hours.

EDU 3203 Principles and Methods of Teaching
The principles and methods of teaching, including the study of the roles of the teacher, teaching and learning styles, and the development of presentation skills using various instructional methods. Special emphasis will be given to the role of Christ as teacher especially as it pertains to discipleship.
Three hours.

EDU 4103 Master Teacher
An investigation of Christian curriculum design, multiple staff and team ministries, teaching methods by discipline, and reading fundamentals. Special emphasis will be given to church administration, finance, mentoring, and problem resolution.
Three hours.

Division of Music

ENS 1011 Wind Ensemble
Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One hour.

ENS 1021 Southwestern Singers
Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One hour.

ENS 1030 New Sound
This course will provide the student with a multifaceted large jazz ensemble experience performing traditional “big band” repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. All seminary students are welcome to audition; NewSound performs on and off campus. Course may be repeated. Audition required.
No credit.

ENS 1031 New Sound
This course will provide the student with a multifaceted large jazz ensemble experience performing traditional “big band” repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. All seminary students are welcome to audition; NewSound performs on and off campus. Course may be repeated for credit. Audition required.
One hour.

ENS 1040A Handbell Ensemble
This section is only for those admitted on the basis of audition. May be repeated.
No Credit.

ENS 1040N Handbell Ensemble
This section is for those wishing to participate in a handbell ensemble on a non-audition basis. This course will not count for ensemble credit. May be repeated.
No credit.

ENS 1041A Handbell Ensemble
This section is only for those admitted on the basis of audition. May be repeated for credit.
One hour.

ENS 1041N Handbell Ensemble
This section is for those wishing to participate in a handbell ensemble on a non-audition basis. This course will not count for ensemble credit. May be repeated.
One hour.
ENS 1050 Southwestern Chamber Chorale
An ensemble of selected singers, which serve as a promotional arm of the school to churches, colleges, and universities in the United States and throughout the world. Occasional retreats, tour concerts, chapel singing, and annual recitals are expected. In order to enroll in this course, each student must agree to commit to two consecutive semesters, Fall to Spring. Audition required. Co-requisite: Must be taken with ENS 2021 [Southwestern Singers]. May be repeated. Credit granted through ENS 2021.

ENS 1101, 1201 Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale
Participation in the Southwestern Master Chorale that exposes the student to large sacred works. (Audition required)
One hour.

ENS 1161 Worship Ensemble
A skill development ensemble that focuses on leading contemporary and blended worship services.
One hour.

ENS 2120 Chapel Orchestra
Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. May be repeated. This ensemble does not satisfy ensemble requirements for any music degree or concentration.
No credit.

ENS 2121 Chapel Orchestra
Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. May be repeated for credit. This ensemble does not satisfy ensemble requirements for any music degree or concentration.
One hour.

MUS 4100 Internship
Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No credit

MUS 4200 Internship
Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No credit.

PFL 1100 Performance Lab
Students in all Bachelor's of Music programs are required to attend scheduled performances of the School of Church Music, in addition to the weekly meeting of Performance Laboratory. This includes faculty, graduation, and guest recitals, and the presentations of the various ensembles. Absences from these performances may be made up by certified attendance at acceptable programs of other schools of music, civic music organizations, or professional recitalists. Grades will be determined by attendance. May be repeated.
No credit.

PFL 1200 Performance Lab
Students in all Bachelor's of Music programs are required to attend scheduled performances of the School of Church Music, in addition to the weekly meeting of Performance Laboratory. This includes faculty, graduation, and guest recitals, and the presentations of the various ensembles. Absences from these performances may be made up by certified attendance at acceptable programs of other schools of music, civic music organizations, or professional recitalists. Grades will be determined by attendance. May be repeated.
No credit.

PIA 1100, 1200 Piano Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion.
No credit.

PIA 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano.
One hour.

PIA 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano.
Two hours.

PIA 1902 Piano Pedagogy
A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials available for children and adult beginners in private lessons and class situations. Practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of technique, style, and musicianship.
Two hours.

PIA 4812 Piano Literature
An historical survey of literature for the harpsichord and piano from the dates of their invention to the present.
Two hours.
THY 1103 Theory and Musicianship I
An integrated course involving the study of diatonic harmony and elementary sight singing and ear training.
Three hours.

THY 1203 Theory and Musicianship II
An integrated course which continues THY 1103.
Three hours.

THY 2103 Theory and Musicianship III
An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training.
Three hours.

THY 2203 Theory and Musicianship IV
An integrated course which includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of THY 1103.
Three hours.

THY 4102 Form in Music
A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: THY 2203.
Two hours.

THY 4112 Instrumentation
A study of instruments and their capabilities including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: THY 2203.
Two hours.

THY 4203 Counterpoint
Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: THY 2203.
Two hours.

THY 4212 Post-Tonal Theory
An introduction to the melodic, contrapuntal, and harmonic styles of Twentieth-century music.
Analysis of music is emphasized. Prerequisite: THY 2203.
Two hours.

VOI 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice.
One hour.

VOI 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice.
Two hours.

VOI 1902 Voice Pedagogy
The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice.
Two hours.

VOI 2102 Class Voice I
An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.
Two hours.

VOI 2202 Class Voice II
A continued introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.
Two hours.

JAZ 1001, 2001, 3001, 4001 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance.
One hour.

JAZ 1002, 2002, 3002, 4002 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance.
Two hours.

JAZ 1200 Jazz Combo Lab I
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice.
No credit.

JAZ 1201 Jazz Combo Lab I
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice.
One hour.
JAZ 1210 Jazz Combo Lab II
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. No credit.

JAZ 1211 Jazz Combo Lab II
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. One hour.

ORG 1100, 1200 Organ Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

ORG 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Organ
Individual instruction in Organ. One hour.

ORG 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Organ
Individual instruction in Organ. Two hours.

INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction in instruments. One hour.

INS 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction in instruments. Two hours.

CLG 3001 Class Guitar I
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. One hour.

CLG 3011 Class Guitar II
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. One hour.

COM 2100, 2200 Composition Master Class
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. No credit.

COM 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Composition
Beginning in the second year: the exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. One hour.

COM 4102 Arranging for Worship
Prerequisites: THY 2103. Class instruction in arranging pre-existing material for various vocal and instrumental combinations. Two hours.

COM 4112 Arranging
Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered. Prerequisite: THY 2203 Theory and Musicianship III or permission of instructor. Two hours.

MHS 2103 Music History Survey I
A study of musical styles and genres from antiquity to c. 1750 within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: THY 1203 Three hours

MHS 2203 Music History Survey II
A study of musical styles and genres from c. 1750 to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MHS 2103 Three hours

MHS 3103 Music History Seminar
Prerequisites: MHS 2203. Close study of musical repertories and issues (particularly ones that cross period divisions). Detailed analysis of selected works. Three hours.

MHS 4103 History of Worship
A study of the form and content of the church's corporate history of worship in its Biblical, theological, literary, and musical dimensions spanning the early church to the present. Prerequisite: MHS 2203 Three hours
CON 3102 Conducting Worship
Prerequisite: THY 2103. Study and drill of congregational and choral techniques, principles of musical expression, and rehearsal techniques for large and small ensembles.
Two hours.

CON 3112 Conducting I
Two hours.

WOR 3102 Introduction to Creative Worship
A survey of biblical, theological, philosophical and aesthetic issues in worship. Focus will be given to the crafting of a sound, relevant service; issues of sound reinforcement and media; and staging.
Two hours.

WOR 3202 Principles of Worship Leadership
Studies in the role of the Worship Leader covering areas such as pastoral care, inter-personal relations, inter-staff relations and biblical leadership.
Two hours.

WOR 3212 Worship Multimedia and Technology
Studies and practice in worship multimedia, synthesizers, sampling, MIDI, acoustics, effects processing and sampling.
Two hours.

Division of English

ENG 0103 English
An introductory study of the basics of English, including reading comprehension and composition. Attention will be given to the development of effective study skills, critical thinking skills, and communication skills.
Zero hours.

ENG 1013 English (Freshman level) I / Ingles (Nivel primario) Parte I
A course for students to master the essentials of English grammar in conjunction with the production of effective oral presentation and written composition. Emphasis will be given on the organization of multi-paragraph essays, using a variety of rhetorical devices.

Curso diseñado para los estudiantes con la necesidad de dominar la gramática del inglés en compañía de la producción oral efectiva y composición escrita. Se dará énfasis en la organización de redacción de párrafos, usando una variedad de símbolos retóricos.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

ENG 1023 English (Freshman level) II / Ingles (Nivel primario) Parte II
A continuation of ENG 1013, which includes the essentials of expository writing as a means of understanding and analyzing texts. Research paper required.

La continuación de Ingles Parte I, en la cual incluye los esenciales de la escritura expositiva tanto en entender y analizar textos.

This course is taught only in Spanish.
Three hours.

Division of Homemaking

HMK 2101 Orientation to Homemaking
This introductory course provides an overview of the field of homemaking, its place in history, and biblical perspective. To be taken the student’s first semester.
One hour

HMK 3103 Biblical Model for the Home and Family
Focus on the Biblical role of women related to the home, family, church, ministry, and relationships.
Three hours

HMK 3113 Nutrition
Focuses on the fundamentals of nutrition, nutrition through the life cycle, brief overview of food preparation, and meal management.
Three hours

HMK 3203 Value of a Child
A study of the spiritual, physical, emotional and cognitive development of a child.
Three hours

HMK 3204 Meal Preparation with Lab
A study and practice of the basic principles of the selection and preparation of food. Nutrition is a prerequisite.
Four hours
HMK 4101 Senior Seminar
Focuses on putting fundamental elements of homemaking into practice. This course is to be taken as a pre-requisite to the Homemaking practicum and should be taken the first semester of the student’s final year.
One hour

HMK 4103 Basics of Design
Introduces the student to design and includes colors, space, interior design, and a brief overview of clothing construction.
Three hours

HMK 4201 Homemaking Practicum
Focuses on putting fundamental elements of homemaking into practice while placing the students in real life situations. This course serves as the capstone course of the program and should be taken the student's final semester.

HMK 4204 Clothing Construction with Lab
A study of patterns, fabric, equipment, and sewing. Basics of Design is a prerequisite.
Four hours

Division of General Studies

CHP 1000 Chapel
The chapel service at Southwestern is central to instilling the Christian qualities becoming to anyone seeking to serve the Lord in their life. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process.
Zero hours.

STW 2103 Financial Stewardship
The focus of this course is on the fundamentals of personal financial stewardship. Lectures, readings, case studies, and other assignments are designed to help students learn and apply important financial management concepts and prepare them to be confident everyday stewards.
Three hours.
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

Division of Biblical Studies

Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology

ARCHE 3003 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East
A survey of the historical, cultural, and archaeological evidence of the rise and development of the major cultures of the Ancient Near East, particularly Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, from the Neolithic through the Persian Periods. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of these cultures on the pre-history and history of Israel. Three hours.

ARCHE 3103 (3104) Archaeology of Ancient Israel
A study of archaeological finds from the Levant which aid in the interpretation of the Old Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of the study is on the Bronze and Iron Ages (Patriarchal through early Post-Exilic). Three hours.

ARCHE 3203 (3204) Archaeology of the New Testament World
A study of archaeological finds from ancient Palestine and the larger Mediterranean basin which aid in the interpretation of the New Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of this course is on the Late Hellenistic through Early Roman periods. Three hours.

ARCHE 3303 (3304) Archaeology and History of the Early Church
An introduction to the archaeology of the early church. Emphasis will be placed on Byzantine art, archeology, and architecture, especially within the Levant and North Africa. Three hours.

ARCHE 3993 (3994) Special Topics in Archaeology
A topic based on contemporary archaeological and historical issues of the intersection between archaeology and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic. Three hours.

ARCHE 4203 Archaeological Field Excavation Methods
An on-site excavation or site survey in the Bible lands to provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods. The course will include lectures on archaeological methods and theory, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, field excavation, and a related research project. Three hours.

ARCHE 4303 (4304) Advanced Archaeological Field Excavation Methods
This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation where the position involves the supervision of students and field responsibilities. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4203. Three hours.

ARCHE 4403 Archaeological Practicum-Material Studies
An introduction to methods for preparation and preservation of archaeological finds: conservation, cleaning, cataloguing, and classification. This will include analysis of lithics, ceramics, faunal and floral remains, metals, and glass. Three hours.

ARCHE 4503 (4504) Advanced Archaeological Practicum
This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience and museum studies, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation or working as an assistant curator in the Charles C. Tandy Museum. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4403. Three hours.
ARCHE 5103 (5104) Archaeological Method and Theory
An introduction to the methodological and theoretical issues involved in the interpretation of the archaeological record. A survey of various approaches and paradigms to archaeological interpretation are examined.
Three hours.

ARCHE 5203 (5204) Ceramic Analysis-Syro-Palestine
An introduction to principles of ceramic analysis—especially theoretical and methodological approaches to the use of ceramics in the interpretation and reconstruction of history. Emphasis will be placed on the classification and identification of pottery from the Levant from the Neolithic to the Byzantine Period, and the Bronze and Iron Age pottery of ancient Israel. Prerequisite: ARCHE 3103.
Three hours.

ARCHE 5993 (5994) Special Topics in Archaeological Method and Theory
A topic based on a specific contemporary methodological and theoretical issue focusing on the interpretation of the archaeological record and current paradigms in archaeological theory. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic.
Three hours.

Biblical Backgrounds and History

BBHST 3313 Backgrounds to the Life and Times of Jesus
A study of the geography, history, and archaeology of the biblical world intended to provide a cultural and chronological framework for further study of both the Old and New Testaments. This course also introduces students to the discipline and issues of historical geography.
Three hours.

BBHST 3413 History of Ancient Israel
An introduction to the history of Israel in the patriarchal, pre-monarchial, monarchial, and post-monarchial periods. This course is a survey of the Old Testament from a historical framework. Students will be required to read through the Old Testament and interpret the text in light of its historical development.
Three hours.

BBHST 3423 History, Archaeology, and Geography of Ancient Israel
An introduction to the history and geography of ancient Israel as it is known from biblical texts, ancient historical sources, and archaeological finds. This will be accomplished through study tours throughout the land of ancient Israel.
Three hours.

BBHST 3433 History of the Ancient Near East
An introduction to the cultural and political history of the Ancient Near East, especially Egypt and Mesopotamia, with an emphasis on the intersection with biblical history.
Three hours.

BBHST 3443 History of the Second Temple Period
A study of the historical, cultural, and religious development of the Jewish people in the land of the Bible during the Hellenistic and early Roman Periods, and the institutions and culture that influenced and shaped early Judaism and Christianity.
Three hours.

BBHST 3503 (3504) Qumran and the Dead Sea Scrolls
A study of the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the recovery of biblical and extra-biblical manuscripts and documents. The course will include a survey of the religious practices and communal life of the Qumran community and the environment that produced it.
Three hours.
BBHST 3993 (3994) Special Topics in History and Biblical Backgrounds
A topic based on contemporary issues of the intersection between history and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic.
Three hours.

BBHST 4103 (4104) Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine
An investigation of various aspects of life in ancient times (society, social and personal identity, forms of subsistence, economy, art forms, religious expression and the like) to help understand biblical life and customs of the Old Testament more accurately. Students will be exposed to the various methods and issues of anthropological research related to the Old Testament. Prerequisite: OLDTS 3313 or equivalent.
Three hours.

BBHST 4203 (4204) Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period
An introduction to an extensive anthropological approach to the study of daily life in the first century. Topics focus on the social, political, religious, and economic backgrounds that serve as aids for understanding the message of the New Testament. Prerequisite: NEWTS 3313 or equivalent.
Three hours.

Biblical and Cognate Languages
ANELG 5023 (5024) Aramaic
An examination of the fundamentals of biblical Aramaic including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Aramaic portions of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

ANELG 5033 (5034) Ugaritic
An examination of fundamentals of the Ugaritic language. The importance and influence of Ugaritic on Old Testament studies will be illustrated.
Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

ANELG 5053 (5054) West Semitic Inscriptions
This course introduces the student to the extant literature of the Northwest Semitic language family (Hebrew, Ugaritic, Phoenician, Aramaic, Syriac, Moabite, Ammonite, and Edomite). The study includes a comparative analysis of Northwest Semitic grammar, syntax, and other linguistic issues. The student is exposed to the discipline of epigraphy.
Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313 & 4323.
Three hours.

Archaeology Thesis and Research
MAABS 5001 Thesis Research
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision.
One hour.

MAABS 5003 Thesis
Students write a thesis on the basis of an approved prospectus under faculty supervision.
Three hours.

Biblical Studies
BIBST 3203 Biblical Hermeneutics
An introduction to the nature of the Bible; the definition of and need for hermeneutics; a survey of historical and contemporary hermeneutical approaches; the principles of a healthy interpretive approach; and case studies of biblical passages which illustrate the principles. Preferably taken during the first year.
Three hours.

BIBST 5383 (5384) Advanced Hermeneutics
An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special attention to (post) modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation.
Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.
Three hours.

BIBST 5383 (5384) Advanced Hermeneutics (PHILO 5383)
An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special attention to (post) modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation.
Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.
Three hours.

Biblical Theology
BIBTH 4313 (4314) The Theology of Jesus
A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role.
Three hours.
BIBTH 4323 (4324) The Theology of Paul  
(NEWTS 4823)  
A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church.  
Three hours.

BIBTH 4333 (4334) The Theology of John  
A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Johannine Theology with special attention to the distinctive theological presentations of Jesus, kingdom of God, Christian life, and eternal destiny.  
Three hours.

BIBTH 4343 (4344) New Testament Theology  
(NEWTS 5543)  
Three hours.

BIBTH 4353 (4354) The Theology of the Gospels  
(NEWTS 4833)  
A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology.  
Three hours.

Three hours.

BIBTH 4803 (4804) Old Testament Theology  
(OLDTS 4803)  
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

BIBTH 7724 Issues in Biblical Theology  
Guided research into the discipline of and/or themes within biblical theology, with attention given to the history of research, contemporary literature, methodology, and exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts.  
Four hours.

Old Testament

OLDTS 3313 Basic Old Testament I  
An introduction to the ancient Near Eastern background and the canon of the Old Testament and the contents of Genesis-Esther with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretations, and contemporary applications.  
*Students who have completed six hours in Old Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace Old Testament OLDTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours of work from other OLDTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.  
Three hours.

OLDTS 3323 Basic Old Testament II  
An introduction to the contents of the Old Testament books Job-Malachi with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretations, and contemporary applications.  
*Students who have completed six hours in Old Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace Old Testament OLDTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours of work from other OLDTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.  
Three hours.

OLDTS 3333 Great Themes of the Old Testament  
An introductory study of primary themes of the Old Testament, such as election and covenant, in light of the formation, function, and nature of the Old Testament scriptures and the story of salvation history.  
Three hours.

OLDTS 4503 Genesis  
A critical and expositional study of Genesis based on the English text.  
Three hours.
OLDTS 4533 Exodus
A critical and expositional study of Exodus based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4543 Leviticus
A critical and expositional study of Leviticus based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4553 Numbers
A critical and expositional study of Numbers based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4563 Deuteronomy
A critical and expositional study of Deuteronomy based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4573 Joshua-Judges-Ruth
A critical and expositional study of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4583 1 and 2 Samuel
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Samuel based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4593 1 and 2 Kings
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Kings based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4603 1 and 2 Chronicles
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Chronicles based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4613 Ezra-Nehemiah-Esther
A critical and expositional study of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4623 Job
A critical and expositional study of Job based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4633 Psalms
A critical and expositional study of Psalms based on the English text.

OLDTS 4633 Psalms
A critical and expositional study of Psalms based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4643 Proverbs
A critical and expositional study of Proverbs based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4653 Ecclesiastes-Song of Solomon-Lamentations
A critical and expositional study of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4663 Isaiah
A critical and expositional study of Isaiah based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4693 Jeremiah
A critical and expositional study of Jeremiah based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4703 Ezekiel
A critical and expositional study of Ezekiel based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4713 Daniel
A critical and expositional study of Daniel based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4723 Amos-Hosea
A critical and expositional study of Amos and Hosea based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4743 Micah
A critical and expositional study of Micah based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4753 Nahum-Habakkuk-Zephaniah
A critical and expositional study of Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4763 Obadiah-Joel-Jonah
A critical and expositional study of Obadiah, Joel, and Jonah based on the English text.
Three hours.
OLDTS 4773 Haggai-Zechariah-Malachi
A critical and expositional study of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi based on the English text.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4783 (4784) Old Testament Prophecy
A study of the nature, history, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy, with a survey of the messianic ideas of the Old Testament. Attention will also be given to contemporary applications.
Three hours.

OLDTS 4793 (4794) Old Testament Criticism / Einleitung in das Alte Testament
An examination, evaluation, and application of the various analytical approaches historically and presently used in the study of the Old Testament.

OLDTS 4803 (4804) Old Testament Theology / Theologie des Alten Testaments

Three hours.

OLDTS 4823 (4824) Old Testament Wisdom Literature
A study of Old Testament Wisdom Literature and its contemporary applications.
Three hours.

OLDTS 5002 Old Testament Studies Reading Seminar I - ThM
A study of significant secondary literature, including Old Testament history and formation, Old Testament theology, Pentateuch, prophets, poetry, and wisdom, with reference to the history and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected Old Testament texts.
Two hours.

OLDTS 5012 Old Testament Studies Reading Seminar II - ThM
A continuation of OLDTS 5002.
Two hours.

OLDTS 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

OLDTS 5363 Directed Study
Three Hours.

OLDTS 5593 (5594) Issues in Old Testament Studies
This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the Old Testament.
3 hours.

Advanced Studies

OLDTS 7002 Old Testament Reading Seminar I
A study of significant secondary literature, including Old Testament history and formation, Old Testament theology, Pentateuch, prophets, poetry, and wisdom, with reference to the history and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected Old Testament texts.
Two hours.

OLDTS 7012 Old Testament Reading Seminar II
A continuation of OLDTS 7002.
Two hours.

OLDTS 7104 Pentateuch
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Pentateuch.
Four hours.
OLDTS 7164 1 and 2 Samuel
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of 1 and 2 Samuel.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7204 Old Testament Prophecy
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7264 Zechariah
Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of Zechariah.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7324 Psalms
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Psalms.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7594 Old Testament Criticism
Guided research into the various critical approaches historically and presently used in Old Testament studies.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7614 Old Testament History
Guided research into the history of Israel and Judah studied in light of the Ancient Near East context.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7674 Old Testament Theology
Guided research into the nature, history, and method of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7684 Intertextuality
A critical examination of the issues surrounding the literary connections within the Scriptures, including an exploration of theories, methods, types and purposes of literary borrowing and echoing within the biblical text.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7694 The New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (NEWTS 7694)
Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7714 Old Testament Poetical and Wisdom Literature
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament poetical and wisdom literature.
Four hours.

OLDTS 7724 Issues in Old Testament Studies
Guided research in a specific OT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications.
Four hours.

Hebrew and Cognate Languages

HEBRW 4313 Elementary Hebrew I / Elementares Hebräisch I
The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

HEBRW 4323 Elementary Hebrew II / Elementares Hebräisch II
The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

HEBRW 4356 Elementary Hebrew I and II
HEBRW 4356 combines HEBRW 4313 and HEBRW 4323 into a single accelerated course.
Six hours.
HEBRW 5003 Hebrew Exegetical Method / Hebräisch-exegetische Methode
Studies in Hebrew exegetical method including: a review of Elementary Hebrew, an introduction to Hebrew syntax, lexical studies, text critical analyses, and the research tools available to aid in Old Testament exegesis. These methods will be applied to selected portions of the Hebrew Bible. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.

Vertiefung der hebräischen Syntax, Einführung in die Textkritik und in lexikalische und exegetische Studien.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

HEBRW 5043 (5044) The Texts of Qumran
Introduction to the historical and archaeological background and translation of selected texts from Qumran. The course focuses particularly on the contributions of the Qumran discoveries to the study of the biblical text in the areas of translation, textual transmission, scribal practice, orthography and canon, with special emphasis on the relevance of the scrolls for text criticism. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313. Three hours.

HEBRW 5053 (5054) Hebrew Readings
Accelerated and guided reading, translation, and grammatical analysis of Hebrew texts in order to improve pronunciation, build reading comprehension and speed, and increase facility with biblical Hebrew vocabulary and expression. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5503 (5504) Exegesis of Genesis
An exegesis of Genesis based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5533 (5534) Exegesis of Exodus
An exegesis of Exodus based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5543 (5544) Exegesis of Leviticus
An exegesis of Leviticus based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5553 (5554) Exegesis of Numbers
An exegesis of Numbers based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5563 (5564) Exegesis of Deuteronomy
An exegesis of Deuteronomy based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5573 (5574) Exegesis of Joshua, Judges and Ruth
An exegesis of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5583 (5584) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Samuel
An exegesis of 1 and 2 Samuel based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5593 (5594) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Kings
An exegesis of 1 and 2 Kings based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5603 (5604) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles
An exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5613 (5614) Exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther
An exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5623 (5624) Exegesis of Job
An exegesis of Job based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5633 (5634) Exegesis of Psalms
An exegesis of Psalms based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5643 (5644) Exegesis of Proverbs
An exegesis of Proverbs based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.
HEBRW 5653 (5654) Exegesis of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations
An exegesis of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5663 (5664) Exegesis of Isaiah
An exegesis of Isaiah based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5693 (5694) Exegesis of Jeremiah
An exegesis of Jeremiah based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5703 (5704) Exegesis of Ezekiel
An exegesis of Ezekiel based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5713 (5714) Exegesis of Daniel
An exegesis of Daniel based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5723 (5724) Exegesis of Amos
An exegesis of Amos based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5733 (5734) Exegesis of Hosea
An exegesis of Hosea based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5743 (5744) Exegesis of Micah
An exegesis of Micah based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5753 (5754) Exegesis of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah
An exegesis of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5763 (5764) Exegesis of Obadiah, Joel and Jonah
An exegesis of Obadiah, Joel and Jonah based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

HEBRW 5773 (5774) Exegesis of Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi
An exegesis of Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.
Three hours.

New Testament

NEWTS 3313 Basic New Testament I
An introduction to the Jewish, Greek and Roman backgrounds, the canon of the New Testament, and the contents of Matthew-Acts with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretations, and contemporary applications.

*Students who have completed six hours in New Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace New Testament NEWTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours of work from other NEWTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.
Three hours.

NEWTS 3323 Basic New Testament II
An introduction to the contents of the New Testament books Romans-Revelation with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretation, and contemporary applications.

*Students who have completed six hours in New Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace New Testament NEWTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours of work from other NEWTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.
Three hours.
NEWTS 3333 Great Themes of the New Testament
An introductory study of primary themes of the New Testament, such as grace and discipleship, in light of the formation, function, and nature of the New Testament and the story of salvation history.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4013 Matthew
A critical and expositional study of Matthew based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4023 Mark
A critical and expositional study of Mark based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4033 Luke
Three hours.

NEWTS 4043 John
A critical and expositional study of John based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4053 Acts
A critical and expositional study of Acts based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4063 Romans
A critical and expositional study of Romans based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4073 First Corinthians
A critical and expositional study of 1 Corinthians based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4083 Second Corinthians
A critical and expositional study of 2 Corinthians based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4093 Galatians
A critical and expositional study of Galatians based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4103 Ephesians
A critical and expositional study of Ephesians based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4113 Philippians
A critical and expositional study of Philippians based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4123 Thessalonian Letters
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Thessalonians based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4133 Pastoral Letters
An expositional study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4193 Hebrews
A critical and expositional study of Hebrews based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4203 James
A critical and expositional study of James based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4213 Petrine Letters
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Peter based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4223 Johanneine Letters
A critical and expositional study of 1, 2, and 3 John based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4273 Revelation
A critical and expositional study of Revelation based on the English text.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4403 (4404) Methodology
Advanced introduction to critical disciplines employed for textual, historical, and literary analysis of the New Testament.
Three hours.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4813 (4814) The Theology of Jesus (BIBTH 4313)
A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4823 (4824) The Theology of Paul (BIBTH 4323)
A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church.
Three hours.

NEWTS 4833 (4834) The Theology of the Gospels (BIBTH 4353)
A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology.
Three hours.

NEWTS 5002 New Testament Reading Seminar I - ThM
Two hours.

NEWTS 5012 New Testament Reading Seminar II - ThM
A continuation of NEWTS 5002.
Two hours.

NEWTS 5042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I - ThM
Two hours.

NEWTS 5052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II - ThM
A continuation of NEWTS 5042.
Two hours.

NEWTS 5353 Directed Study
Three hours.

NEWTS 5363 Directed Study
Three hours.

NEWTS 5543 (5544) New Testament Theology (BIBTH 4343) / Theologie des Neuen Testaments
Eine Vorlesung über Wesen, Geschichte und Methodik der Theologie des Neuen Testaments; Erörterung bedeutender theologischer Konzepte im Neuen Testament mit Betonung auf paulinischer Theologie.
Three hours / Drei Stunden.

NEWTS 5593 (5594) Issues in New Testament Studies
This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the New Testament.
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

NEWTS 7002 New Testament Reading Seminar I
Two hours.

NEWTS 7012 New Testament Reading Seminar II
A continuation of NEWTS 7002.
Two hours.
NEWTS 7042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I
Two hours.

NEWTS 7052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II
A continuation of NEWTS 7042.
Two hours.

NEWTS 7134 Interpretation of the Gospel of John
Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the Gospel of John.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7144 Interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7204 Interpretation of the Letters of Paul
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of select letters from the Pauline corpus.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7214 Pauline Pneumatology
Guided research into Paul's thought on the Spirit, with attention to the ministry of Paul, the primary aspects of his thought, and early Christian experience as reflected in his letters and Acts.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7424 Interpretation of the Letter of James
Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the letter of James.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7524 New Testament Theology
Guided research into the development of the discipline, various methods and theologies proposed, and assessment of New Testament texts with respect to select themes.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7614 New Testament History
Guided research into the social, economic, political, and religious aspects of Second Temple Judaism and the New Testament world.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7634 Canon and Text
Guided research into the development of the New Testament canon and the history and practice of New Testament textual criticism. Prerequisite: GREEK 5513 Textual Criticism (Students who have not had the course may audit it concurrently with the seminar.)
Four hours.

NEWTS 7694 New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (OLDTS 7694)
Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts.
Four hours.

NEWTS 7714 Critical Methods and New Testament Studies
Four hours.

NEWTS 7724 Issues in New Testament Studies
Guided research in a specific NT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications.
Four hours.

Greek

GREEK 3313 Elementary Greek I
An introduction to the Greek language in preparation for the exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Elementary Greek is prerequisite to the Master of Divinity degree and the Master of Arts in Theology degree. Students are urged to take elementary Greek in college before enrolling in the seminary.)
Three hours.
GREEK 3323 Elementary Greek II
An introduction to the Greek language in preparation for the exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Elementary Greek is prerequisite to the Master of Divinity degree and the Master of Arts in Theology degree. Students are urged to take elementary Greek in college before enrolling in the seminary.)
Prerequisite: GREEK 3313.
Three hours.

GREEK 3356 Elementary Greek I and II
GREEK 3356 combines GREEK 3313 and GREEK 3323 into a single accelerated course. (Note: Elementary Greek is prerequisite to the Master of Divinity and Master of Arts in Theology degrees. Students are urged to take elementary Greek in college before enrolling in the seminary).
Six hours.

GREEK 4313 New Testament Greek I
Intermediate grammar with exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Students in GREEK 4313-4323 are strongly encouraged to continue in the same section of the course throughout both semesters).
Prerequisite: GREEK 3313-3323 or equivalent.
Three hours.

GREEK 4323 New Testament Greek II
Intermediate grammar with exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Students in GREEK 4313-4323 are strongly encouraged to continue in the same section of the course throughout both semesters).
Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 4356 New Testament Greek I and II
GREEK 4356 combines GREEK 4313 and GREEK 4323 into a single accelerated course. Six hours (Havard School only).
Six hours.

GREEK 4503 (4504) New Testament Greek Readings
Advanced grammar and translation of selected passages from the Greek New Testament.
Prerequisites: GREEK 4313-4323.
Three hours.

GREEK 4963 (4964) Hellenistic Greek Readings
Translation and study of the language and literature from the literary world of the New Testament, with attention to the vocabulary and grammar of the Septuagint, Pseudepigrapha, Josephus, Philo, and papyri. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5023 (5024) Exegesis of Mark
An exegesis of the Gospel of Mark based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5033 (5034) Exegesis of Luke
An exegesis of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5043 (5044) Exegesis of John
An exegesis of the Gospel of John based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5063 (5064) Exegesis of Romans
An exegesis of Romans based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5073 (5074) Exegesis of First Corinthians / Exegese NT: 1. Korintherbrief
An exegesis of 1 Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Exegese des ersten Korintherbriefs anhand des griechischen Grundtextes.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

GREEK 5083 (5084) Exegesis of Second Corinthians
An exegesis of 2 Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5093 (5094) Exegesis of Galatians
An exegesis of Galatians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5103 (5104) Exegesis of Ephesians
An exegesis of Ephesians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

GREEK 5113 (5114) Exegesis of Philippians
An exegesis of Philippians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three hours.
GREEK 5123 (5124) Exegesis of Colossians
An exegesis of Colossians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three hours.

GREEK 5133 (5134) Exegesis of the Pastoral Epistles
An exegesis of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three hours.

GREEK 5143 (5144) Exegesis of the Thessalonian Letters
An exegesis of 1 and 2 Thessalonians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three hours.

GREEK 5153 (5154) Exegesis of Hebrews / Exegese des Hebräerbriefes
An exegesis of Hebrews based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Exegese des Hebräerbriefes aus dem Griechischen Text. Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

GREEK 5203 (5204) Exegesis of James
An exegesis of James based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three hours.

GREEK 5213 (5214) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Peter
An exegesis of 1 and 2 Peter based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three hours.

GREEK 5513 (5514) Textual Criticism
A study of the textual criticism of the New Testament: paleography; the materials used in textual criticism; the history of both the handwritten and printed texts; the use of the critical apparatuses; and the evaluation of variant readings. Recommended for all students who anticipate advanced studies in New Testament. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three hours.

Division of Theological Studies

Systematic Theology

SYSTH 3003 Systematic Theology I
The nature, sources, and scope of systematic theology: the doctrines of revelation and the Bible, God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and Jesus Christ. Systematic Theology I is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class. Three hours.

SYSTH 3013 Systematic Theology II
Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit, the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. Systematic Theology II is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class. Also, Systematic Theology I followed by Systematic Theology II is the recommended order of sequence. Three hours.

SYSTH 3103 (3104) Theological Method
A study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology. Three hours.

SYSTH 3113 (3114) The Development of Doctrine (Identical to CHAHT 4703)
A study of the development of Christian theology and dogma, and the principle of doctrinal development. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology. Three hours.

SYSTH 3203 (3204) Theological Interpretation
A study of the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts, engaging the students in its practice. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology. Three hours.

SYSTH 3303 (3304) The Trinity
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine. Three hours.

SYSTH 3363 (3364) Creation
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine. Three hours.

SYSTH 3403 (3404) Humanity
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine. Three hours.
SYSTH 3503 (3504) Jesus Christ
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three hours.

SYSTH 3513 (3514) The Atonement
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three hours.

SYSTH 3603 (3604) The Holy Spirit
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three hours.

SYSTH 3613 (3614) Salvation
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three hours.

SYSTH 3703 (3704) The Church
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three hours.

SYSTH 3803 (3804) Eschatology / Eschatologie
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Eine Vorlesung über die biblische Lehre von den letzten Dingen unter Berücksichtigung verschiedener eschatologischer Entwürfe aus Geschichte und Gegenwart.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

SYSTH 3903 (3904) Contemporary Theology
A study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements.
Three hours.

SYSTH 3913 (3914) Heresies and Cults (Identical to CHAHT 4723)
A study of ancient and contemporary deviations from orthodox Christianity.
Three hours.

SYSTH 5002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.
Two hours.

SYSTH 5012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.
Two hours.

SYSTH 5353 Directed Study
Three hours.

SYSTH 5363 Directed Study
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

SYSTH 7002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.
Two hours.

SYSTH 7012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.
Two hours.

SYSTH 7104 Theological Method
An advanced study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7204 Theological Interpretation
An intensive study into the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7304 The Trinity
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7404 Humanity
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four hours.
SYSTH 7504 Jesus Christ
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7514 The Doctrine of the Atonement
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7634 The Holy Spirit
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7644 Salvation
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7704 Ecclesiology (Identical to BPTST 7704)
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7804 Eschatology
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four hours.

SYSTH 7904 Contemporary Theology
An advanced study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements.
Four hours.

Church History and Historical Theology

CHAHT 3103 Church History I
A general survey of the history of Christianity from the New Testament to 1500 AD.
Three hours.

CHAHT 3113 Church History II
A general survey of the history of Christianity from 1500 AD to the present.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4103 (4104) Early Christianity
A study of the development of Christianity to 600 AD.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4113 (4114) Studies in Early Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Patristic period.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4203 (4204) Medieval Christianity
A study of the development of Christianity from 600 to 1500 AD.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4213 (4214) Studies in Medieval Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Medieval period.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4303 (4304) The Reformation
A study of the Reformation and its various traditions.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4313 (4314) Reformation Studies
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in relation to the Reformation.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4323 (4324) Theology of Martin Luther
A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading German Reformer.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4333 (4334) Theology of John Calvin
A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading Genevan Reformer.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4343 (4344) Theology of the British Reformers
A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from John Wyclif to John Bunyan.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4353 (4354) Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to BPTST 4353)
A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.
Three hours.
CHAHT 4403 (4404) Christianity in the Age of Reason
A study of the church in the midst of the Enlightenment 1650-1800.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4413 (4414) Studies in Christianity 1650-1800
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity in the Age of Reason.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4503 (4504) Christianity in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
A study of the church during the past two centuries.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4513 (4514) Studies in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity during the past two centuries.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4603 (4604) American Christianity
A study of Christianity in America from colonial days to the present.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4613 (4614) Studies in American Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of American Christianity.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4623 (4624) The Puritans in America
This elective course examines the origins and history of New England Puritanism in the seventeenth century. Emphasis will be placed on the history, theology, and the primary source writings of the major figures of the period from the 1620s to the dawn of the Great Awakening (1720s).
Three hours.

CHAHT 4633 (4634) Jonathan Edwards
Three hours.

CHAHT 4653 (4654) Theologies of American Evangelism
An historical study of the theologies of American evangelism.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4703 (4704) The Development of Doctrine (Identical to SYSTH 3113)
This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4713 (4714) Modern Theology / Zeitgenössische Theologien
A study of selected theological movements and writers from 1800 AD to the present.
Auseinandersetzung mit theologischen Strömungen der letzten Jahrzehnte (liberale, dialektische, existentiale, feministische etc. Theologie) und ihren Auswirkungen auf Kirche und Gesellschaft.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

CHAHT 4723 (4724) Heresies and Cults (Identical to SYSTH 3913)
A study of ancient and contemporary deviations from orthodox Christianity.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4803 (4804) History of Christian Movements
A study of different movements in Christianity.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4833 (4834) Conflict and Dialogue: Christianity and Judaism
A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity.
Three hours.

CHAHT 4843 (4844) The Evangelical Movement in Europe / Die Evangelikale Bewegung in Europa
A study of the evangelical movement, historically and theologically, in Europe.
Entstehung und Entwicklung der evangelikalen Bewegung (Evangelische Allianz, Bekenntnissbewegung, charismatische Bewegung, unabhängige Evangelikale) in Europa mit einem Schwerpunkt auf Deutschland.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.
CHAHT 5002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two hours.

CHAHT 5012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two hours.

CHAHT 5062 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.
Two hours.

CHAHT 5072 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.
Two hours.

CHAHT 5353 Directed Study
Three hours.

CHAHT 5363 Directed Study
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

CHAHT 7002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two hours.

CHAHT 7012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two hours.

CHAHT 7062 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.
Two hours.

CHAHT 7072 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.
Two hours.

CHAHT 7124 The History and Theology of the Arian Controversy
A study of historical and theological aspects of the Arian controversy in early Christianity.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7224 Late Medieval and Renaissance Theology
An advanced study of the writings of scholastic, humanist, and dissenting theologians.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7324 Theology of Martin Luther
An intensive study of the life, writings, and legacy of Martin Luther.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7334 Theology of John Calvin
An advanced study of the life, theology, writing, and legacy of John Calvin.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7344 Theology of the British Reformers
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from the fourteenth century through the sixteenth century.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7354 Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to BPTST 7354)
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7414 Early English Baptists (Identical to BPTST 7414)
An advanced study of the English Baptists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7634 Jonathan Edwards
Four hours.
CHAHT 7654 Theologies of American Evangelism
An intensive historical study of the theologies of American evangelism.
Four hours

CHAHT 7814 Baptist Theologians (Identical to BPTST 7814)
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.
Four hours.

CHAHT 7834 Christianity and Judaism
A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity.
Four hours.

Baptist and Free Church Studies

BPTST 3203 Baptist Heritage / Geschichte von Täuferntum und Baptismus
A survey of the historical basis of Baptist thought and practice from its inception to the present. Under consideration shall be the major theological issues addressed by Baptists, Baptist ecclesiology, and leading Baptist figures. Special attention shall be given to the Southern Baptist Convention and its cooperative program and agencies.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

BPTST 4103 (4104) Studies on the Baptists
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement relating to Baptists.
Three hours.

BPTST 4353 (4354) Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to CHAHT 4353)
A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.
Three hours.

BPTST 4503 (4504) Baptist Theology
A study of the historical roots of Baptist beliefs, the major theological controversies among Baptists, the Baptist confessions of faith, and the thought of leading Baptist theologians.
Three hours.

BPTST 4613 (4614) British Baptists
A study of Baptists in Great Britain and the British Commonwealth from the seventeenth century to the present, with emphasis on the British foundations of the Baptist movement.
Three hours.

BPTST 4853 (4854) Southern Baptists
A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state conventions.
Three hours.

BPTST 4863 (4864) The Legacy of the Free Churches
An introduction to the history and theology of the free churches throughout Christian history.
Three hours.

BPTST 5002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two hours.

BPTST 5012 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two hours.

BPTST 5363 Directed Study
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

BPTST 7002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two hours.
BPTST 7012 Baptist and Free Church Studies
Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two hours.

BPTST 7354 Theology of the Radical Reformers
(Identical to CHAHT 7354)
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century.
Four hours.

BPTST 7414 Early English Baptists (Identical to CHAHT 7414)
An advanced study of the English Baptists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
Four hours.

BPTST 7704 Ecclesiology (Identical to SYSTH 7704)
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.
Four hours.

BPTST 7814 Baptist Theologians (Identical to CHAHT 7814)
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.
Four hours.

Women's Studies

WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies
Introduction to the interdisciplinary field of women's studies from an evangelical perspective.
Three hours.

WOMST 3013 (3014) Biblical Theology of Womanhood
An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood.
Three hours.

WOMST 3023 (3024) Biblical Interpretation for Women
Introduction to the basic skills for biblical interpretation to prepare women to read, interpret, apply and teach the Bible. Hermeneutical principles will be used to interpret biblical passages with practical application to women.
Three hours.

WOMST 3033 (3034) Gender Roles in the Bible
Introduction to biblical manhood and womanhood including an investigation into biblical parameters for women's ministry.
Three hours.

WOMST 4003 (4004) Women's Ministries in the Local Church (WOMIN 4223)
A study of paradigms for full-orbed, need-meeting ministries in a local church setting: evangelism, discipleship, leadership training, small group Bible studies, retreats, support groups.
Three hours.

WOMST 4013 (4014) Women in Church History
A survey of women in the history of the church.
Three hours.

WOMST 4023 (4024) Women and Missions
A study of evangelical women who have served as missionaries.
Three hours.

WOMST 4033 Wife of the Equipping Minister
A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll.
Three hours.
WOMST 4043 (4044) Expository Communication of Biblical Truth (PRCHG 3113/1113)
A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience, including the formulating of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of woman-to-woman communication. Women students should substitute WOMST 4043 for PRCHG 3313. The Women's Studies faculty recommends that WOMST 3023 (1023) be taken prior to WOMST 4043 (2043). Prerequisite: BIBST 3023 (1023). Three hours.

WOMST 4053 (4054) Women and Evangelism (WOMIN 3313/1313)
A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. Three hours.

WOMST 4103 (4104) Feminist Theology
A study of the historical and theoretical foundations of American feminism, including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship" and "biblical feminism" or "evangelical feminism." Three hours.

WOMST 5003 Directed Study
Three hours.

WOMST 5013 Internship for Women's Studies
An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships may be available in evangelism and missions, applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality, and counseling. Limited to students in the Women's Studies concentration unless permission is granted by the professor. Three hours.

Hispanic Studies

HSPST 3103 (3104) Introduction to Hispanic Studies / Introducción a Estudios Latinos
This course examines the historical, theological, philosophical, and political movements that have contributed to contemporary Hispanic and Hispanic-American beliefs and thought. Specific attention will be given to the influence of Spanish colonialism, the Roman Catholic Counter-Reformation, the Caudillos, nineteenth and twentieth century philosophical influences, the rise of Liberation theology, and contemporary evangelical responses. The Hispanic/Hispanic-American worldview developed will serve as a foundation for missions and evangelism.

Este curso examina los movimientos históricos, teológicos, filosóficos y políticos que han contribuido al pensamiento hispano e hispano-americano contemporáneo. Atención específica será dada al impacto del colonialismo español, la contra-reforma católica, los caudillos y desarrollos filosóficos de los siglos diecinueve y veinte, el crecimiento de la teología de liberación y la respuesta evangélica contemporánea. La concepción del mundo Hispano, hispano-americano desarrollada servirá como base para misiones y evangelismo. Three hours / Tres horas.
HSPST 3403 (3404) Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture / Evangelismo y Fundación de Iglesia en la Cultura Hispana

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Un estudio de los principios esenciales para comenzar y multiplicar iglesias. Atención especial será dada al desarrollo de un fundamento bíblico, una visión atractiva, una estrategia contextualizada, un grupo ferviente de oración intercesora, un equipo dotado de fundación de iglesias, un grupo comprometido, y métodos de alcance que resulten en el establecimiento de iglesias vibrantes que se reproducen.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST 3503 (3504) Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture / Liderazgo Pastoral en la Cultura Hispana

This course will focus on the leadership styles of Hispanic Evangelical pastors, reflecting a biblical and practical understanding of appropriate Christian applications to their unique cultural setting. Biblical models of church leadership will be studied as well as current bibliographic sources, especially those which focus on the uniqueness of spiritual and pastoral leadership in a Hispanic church or church planting setting. Creative leadership styles and cases will be reviewed and applied to a variety of typical Hispanic church settings. Strategies of leadership formation will be explored with a view to their application to the qualitative and quantitative growth in Hispanic churches. Spiritual formation will also play a significant role in the conceptualization of leadership development.

Este curso se enfoca en los estilos de liderazgo del pastor evangélico hispano reflejando el entendimiento bíblico y práctico a la aplicación de ellos a su contexto cultural. Se estudiarán modelos bíblicos de liderazgo eclesiástico junto con recientes recursos bibliográficos, especialmente aquellos que se concentran específicamente en la espiritualidad y liderazgo pastoral en la iglesia hispana o fundación de iglesias. Estilos de liderazgo creativos serán investigados y aplicados a la variedad de iglesias hispanas típicas. También se explorarán las estrategias en la formación de liderazgo con el fin de aplicarlas hacia el crecimiento cualitativo y cuantitativo de la iglesia hispana. La formación espiritual también tomará un papel significante en el desarrollo del liderazgo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST 3603 (3604) Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerio Familiar y Consejería en la Cultura Hispana

This course is a comprehensive study of meeting family related needs of persons in the Hispanic church and community. The unique characteristics and needs of Hispanic family life will be examined. Topics such as establishing a family ministry program, designing family ministry conferences, and developing a counseling ministry in a Hispanic church setting will be covered.

Este curso es un estudio completo sobre cómo satisfacer las necesidades familiares de personas en la iglesia y comunidad hispana. Serán examinadas las características únicas y necesidades de la vida familiar hispana. Se abordarán temas como el establecimiento de un programa de ministerio familiar, el diseño de una conferencia de ministerio familiar y el desarrollo de un ministerio de consejería en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST 3803 (3804) The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture / El Ministerio de la Alabanza en la Cultura Hispana

A study of worship in the Hispanic culture, this course introduces the student to the biblical and theological principles and foundations of worship. The priority and nature of worship, both personally and corporately, will be examined, along with its varied expressions and spiritual functions. Historical and philosophical considerations will assist in determining suggested forms for the planning and leading of corporate worship. Emphasis will be placed on the use of traditional Hispanic hymnody as well as contemporary praise and worship practices.

Un estudio sobre la alabanza en la cultura Hispana. Este curso presenta al estudiante con los principios y fundamentos bíblicos y teológicos de alabanza. La prioridad y naturaleza de alabanza, tanto personal y corporalmente será examinada junto con la variedad de sus expresiones y funciones espirituales. Consideraciones históricas y filosóficas ayudarán a
determinar formas sugeridas hacia el planeamiento y dirección de la alabanza corporal. Se le dará énfasis al uso de la himnología Hispana tradicional así como a la alabanza contemporánea.
Three hours / Tres horas.

Division of Ethics and Philosophical Studies

Christian Ethics

ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home
Study of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian home. Students will be equipped to apply sound moral standards in their relationships at home and to build strong families.
Three hours.

ETHIC 4313 Basic Christian Ethics
Study of the biblical, historical, and theological foundations of Christian ethics. Students will be equipped to apply these foundational elements in their decision making on current issues such as drugs, alcohol, family, race, biomedical ethics, economics, and politics.
Three hours.

ETHIC 4323 The Bible and Moral Issues / Ethische Herausforderungen der Gegenwart
Study of how the Bible addresses significant moral concerns. Students will have the opportunity to learn moral teachings of both the Old and New Testaments, evaluate significant hermeneutical models for addressing contemporary moral issues from a biblical perspective, and investigate biblical materials that pertain to several key contemporary moral issues including marriage and divorce, abortion, and homosexuality.

ETHIC 4333 Development of Christian Character and Decision Making
The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies.
Three hours.

ETHIC 4343 (4344) Christian Marriage and Family Ministries
An ethical study of the biblical, theological, sociological, and psychological materials which guide the preparation and development of Christian marriages and families. Three hours. Emphasis will be given to ministry to married couples and families in a Christian context.
Three hours.

ETHIC 4353 (4354) Christianity and Human Sexuality
Biblical, historical, and contemporary viewpoints on the ethics of human sexuality are examined. A theological model for human sexuality and sex roles is proposed. Sexual deviations will be studied and contrasted with biblical teaching.
Three hours.

ETHIC 4363 (4364) Christianity and the Media
A theological analysis of the moral and social impact of the rise and influence of various expressions of contemporary media. The course investigates the development of information technologies and their social/cultural impact, provides students with conceptual tools for evaluating media productions, examines the relationship between various forms of the media and the Christian faith, explores specific ethical issues raised by contemporary media productions, and evaluates the impact of media technologies in contemporary worship.
Three hours.

ETHIC 4373 (4374) Ethics and Public Policy
The relations of politics and economics will be analyzed from biblical and theological perspectives for purposes of applying Christian principles to the individual Christian life as well as to the conduct of the Christian church in its local community and in the world. Particular interest will be given to the problems and challenges of wealth and poverty.
Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.
Three hours.
ETHIC 5002 Ethics Reading Seminar I  
Two hours.

ETHIC 5012 Ethics Reading Seminar II  
Two hours.

ETHIC 5313 (5314) New Testament Ethics  
A study of the major ethical teachings of the New Testament. The course gives significant attention to the eschatological and ecclesial dimensions of their ethical instruction along with concentrated focus on the character of moral argument as found in the Gospels and the letters of Paul. The course also examines the ethical instruction of Jesus and Paul on certain selected issues (e.g., Church and State). Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333. Three hours.

ETHIC 5323 (5324) Selected Issues of Life and Death  
Examination from biblical, theological and ethical perspectives of quality/sanctity of life matters such as biomedical concerns, capital punishment, environmental issues, violence, and war. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333. Three hours.

ETHIC 5333 (5334) Ministerial Ethics (PASMN 5423)  
A study of ministerial ethics. Attention will be given to ethical issues associated with preaching, evangelism, authority, leadership, and finances. Ministerial integrity and the ethics of one's relationships in the home, the church, the denomination, and the community also will be studied. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333. Three hours.

ETHIC 5363 Directed Study  
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

ETHIC 7002 Ethics Reading Seminar I  
Two hours.

ETHIC 7012 Ethics Reading Seminar II  
Two hours.

ETHIC 7614 Biblical Ethics  
Examination of Old and New Testament Ethics. Principles of biblical interpretation will be applied to major ethical passages and significant ethical issues examined in light of the biblical materials. Four hours.

ETHIC 7624 Meta-Ethics  
A study of meta-ethics, which concerns the foundations of moral theory. Specific attention will be given to the metaphysics of morality, moral epistemology and moral psychology. Four hours.

ETHIC 7634 History of Christian Ethics  
An examination of Christian ethical thought from the post-biblical period to the end of the Social Gospel Movement in 1918. The ethics of the major figures in Christian history will be studied in detail. Historical trends and movements will also be examined. Four hours.

ETHIC 7644 Contemporary Christian Ethics  
Research in contemporary writings on issues in ethics and on social problems. Insights from the Bible, history, and theology will be applied to current moral concerns. Four hours.

ETHIC 7674 Current Ethical Issues  
A thorough examination of current social problems and ethical issues. The student will be expected to do thorough research on a contemporary social/ethical problem. Four hours.

Philosophy of Religion

PHILO 4313 Philosophy of Religion  
An introductory study of contemporary worldviews and philosophical issues relevant to Christian ministry (e.g., religious pluralism, the problem of evil, the relationship between faith and reason). Three hours.
PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics
An introductory study of selected issues in apologetics. Common objections to Christian truth claims will be critically appraised and answered. Three hours.

PHILO 4383 (4384) God and Evil
An analysis of various approaches to the problem of evil and suffering. Constructive responses from philosophical, pastoral, and experiential perspectives will be provided. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three hours.

PHILO 4393 (4394) Open Theism
An introductory study and assessment of "open theism," a perspective which denies the traditional Christian understanding of divine omniscience. This perspective will be assessed for its biblical adequacy, philosophical justification, and implications for pastoral ministry. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three hours.

PHILO 4423 (4424) Christianity, the Arts, and Popular Culture
A Christian study of the significance of both classical art forms (e.g., architecture, painting, sculpture, various types of literature) and popular art forms (e.g., movies, pop music, television). Three hours.

PHILO 4453 (4454) Makers of the American Mind
A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Americans think about God, religion, and morality. This course may be repeated once when topics vary. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three hours.

PHILO 4483 (4484) Christian Faith and Science
A study of the relationship between faith and science, with special attention to issues relevant to Christian truth claims (e.g., the creation/evolution debate, the fine-tuning of the universe for human life). Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three hours.

PHILO 5002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I
Two hours.

PHILO 5012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II
Two hours.

PHILO 5333 (5334) Apologetics in the Early Church
An investigation of apologetic methods used in the early church. Attention will be given to ways in which such methods aid theological reflection and to the philosophical context out of which they arose. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three hours.

PHILO 5343 (5344) Makers of the Western Mind
A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Westerners think about God, religion, and morality. This course may be repeated once when topics vary. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three hours.

PHILO 5353 (5354) Postmodernism
An analysis of intellectual, sociological, and artistic aspects of postmodernism. Postmodernism's impact on theological reflection and its implications for ministry will be appraised in the light of classical Christian commitments. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three hours.

PHILO 5363 Directed Study
Three hours.

PHILO 5373 (5374) Critical Thinking
An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Attention will be given to ways in which such reasoning contributes to accurate biblical exegesis. Three hours.

PHILO 5383 (5384) Advanced Hermeneutics (BIBST 5383)
An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special attention to (post)modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203. Three hours.
PHILO 5483 (5484) Intelligent Design
This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process.
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

PHILO 7002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I
Two hours.

PHILO 7012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II
Two hours.

PHILO 7504 Biblical Authority and Hermeneutics
A careful analysis of biblical authority, inspiration, and modern and postmodern philosophical hermeneutics, with attention given to how these factors impact biblical interpretation.
Four hours.

PHILO 7514 Christian Faith and Apologetic Issues
Studies in theodicy, alternative worldviews and ontologies, and in apologetic methods and Christian evidences.
Four hours.

PHILO 7524 Christian Faith and Contemporary Culture
Study of the worldview of contemporary culture, as expressed in the arts, media, and literature, with special emphasis on those issues which most impact the Christian faith.
Four hours.

PHILO 7534 Christian Faith, Knowledge, and Science
An examination of the key approaches to epistemology, with special reference to the knowledge of God. Modern scientific method and theory will be examined, with attention to issues which impact the Christian faith (such as cosmology, creation, and miracles).
Four hours.

PHILO 7544 Intelligent Design
This seminar seeks to make sense of intelligent design in light of the Christian faith. Of special interest here are attempts to undermine the philosophical and scientific validity of intelligent design, especially as it challenges materialistic conceptions of evolution.
Four hours.

PHILO 7554 Truth
A study of the definition and nature of truth. Attention will be given to various views of truth (e.g., the semantic theory, the performative theory), with particular emphasis on the correspondence theory.
Four hours.

PHILO 7604 Contemporary Philosophical Theology
A study of the works of representative philosophical theologians in the light of biblical revelation.
Four hours.

PHILO 7614 Contemporary Philosophical Issues
A study of philosophical issues of contemporary significance for Christian theology and ethics. Seminar emphasis to be announced by the professor. This course may be repeated when emphases vary.
Four hours.

PHILO 7804 Plato
A detailed study of Plato's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.
4 hours.

PHILO 7814 Aristotle
A detailed study of Aristotle's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.
4 hours.

PHILO 7824 Augustine
A detailed study of Augustine's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.
4 hours.

PHILO 7854 British Empiricists
A detailed study of the philosophies of John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume, with attention to both their historical relevance and theological significance.
4 hours.
Division of Preaching and Pastoral Studies

Preaching

PRCHG 3000 Preaching Practicum
The application of the principles of preaching taught in Advanced Expository Preaching, PRCHG 3323. This practicum includes the application of preaching skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. It involves the student finding a ministry setting in which to preach, preaching, and then evaluating their preaching. Corequisite: PRCHG 3323.
Zero hours.

PRCHG 3113 (3114) Expository Communication of Biblical Truth
A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience including: the formulation of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of women communicating to women. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.
Three hours.

PRCHG 3313 Introduction to Expository Preaching
A study of the construction of sermons directly from a Biblical text. Basic principles of preaching will be studied and applied in a preaching experience including: the formulation of a central idea, sermon structure, support material, delivery, and application. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203 and GREEK 4313.
Three hours.

PRCHG 3323 (3324) Advanced Expository Preaching
A continuation of PRCHG 3313, enhancing the development and delivery of the sermon. With the aid of videotape, the professor and peers evaluate student sermons. Additional emphasis is given to preaching the different genres of biblical literature.
Prerequisites: BIBST 3203 and PRCHG 3313.
Corequisite: PRCHG 3000. The content of this course satisfies PRCHG 5322.
Three hours.

PRCHG 3323 (3324) Advanced Expository Preaching - OT / Exegetisch-homiletisches Seminar AT
A study in the preparation of biblical sermons. Sermons will be prepared from selected Old Testament passages. Special attention will be given to the analysis of the biblical authority of the sermon and to the challenges of preaching to a contemporary congregation. The content of the course is changed and can be repeated by the student. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Das Seminar dient der Anleitung zur Vorbereitung von Predigten alttestamentlicher Perikopen in der neustamentlichen Gemeinde.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

PRCHG 3353 (3354) Advanced Biblical Preaching
A study in the preparation of biblical sermons.

PRCHG 4353 (4354) Advanced Biblical Preaching - OT / Exegetisch-homiletisches Seminar AT
A study in the preparation of biblical sermons. Sermons will be prepared from selected Old Testament passages. Special attention will be given to the analysis of the biblical authority of the sermon and to the challenges of preaching to a contemporary congregation. The content of the course is changed and can be repeated by the student. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Das Seminar dient der Anleitung zur Vorbereitung von Predigten alttestamentlicher Perikopen in der neustamentlichen Gemeinde.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

PRCHG 4363 (4364) Advanced Biblical Preaching - NT / Exegetisch-homiletisches Seminar NT
A study in the preparation of biblical sermons. Sermons will be prepared from selected New Testament passages. Special attention will be given to the analysis of the biblical authority of the sermon and to the challenges of preaching to a contemporary congregation. The content of the course is changed and can be repeated by the student. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Das Seminar dient der Anleitung zur Vorbereitung von Predigten neutestamentlicher Perikopen; ein besonderes Augenmerk wird auf die Analyse biblischer Predigtautorität sowie auf die Herausforderungen zeitgenössischer Zuhörerschaft gelegt.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

PRCHG 4373 (4374) Preaching Through the Gospels with Jesus
A survey of select passages of Jesus’ preaching as recorded in the Gospels with attention to the cultural, sociological, and geographical background.
Three hours.

PRCHG 4383 (4384) Evangelistic Preaching
A study in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons with emphasis on the element of persuasion. Biblical sermons will be prepared from selected evangelistic passages. Special attention will be given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Three hours.
PRCHG 4403 (4404) Preaching on Contemporary Issues
Preaching to the contemporary culture is studied both as to the use of the biblical sermon in speaking to ethical, social, theological, and personal issues and as to principles of style for effective contemporary communication. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three hours.

PRCHG 4413 (4414) History and Theology of British Preaching
A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present. Three hours.

PRCHG 4443 (4444) Voice and Speech Improvement
The course will emphasize the care and training of the speaking voice and will deal with vocal improvement of individual students. It will consider the basic speech process, efficient vocal production, oral interpretation, and standards of articulation and pronunciation for pulpit speaking. Three hours.

PRCHG 4453 (4454) Theology of Preaching
A study of preaching as a theological act. Examines the claim that the proclamation of the Word of God is the word of God, as well as other theologies of preaching. Emphasizes developing a theology of proclamation and identifying its significance for the contemporary practice of preaching. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three hours.

PRCHG 4463 (4464) Rhetoric I
A study of the interaction between rhetoric and preaching with particular emphasis upon Ancient to Renaissance rhetoricians, who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Focused attention will be given to rhetorical practices and strategies which will be identified and evaluated as to their use in the homiletical setting. Three hours.

PRCHG 4473 (4474) Rhetoric II
A study of the interaction between rhetoric and preaching with particular emphasis upon modern and contemporary rhetoricians who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Prerequisites: PRCHG 3313. Three hours.

PRCHG 4533 (4534) Chronological Bible Storying (MISSN 4633)
A study of the use of narrative forms of proclamation to communicate biblical truth with people who are primarily oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling biblical stories chronologically with a view to communicating the Christian message to adherents of non-Christian belief systems. Three hours.

PRCHG 5002 Homiletics Reading Seminar I
An examination of the literature in homiletics weighted toward the preparation of expository sermons. Focus will be given to the relationship of hermeneutics to homiletics. Two hours.

PRCHG 5353 Directed Study
Three hours.

PRCHG 5453 (5454) Principles and Procedures for Cross-Cultural Preaching
The course will focus on the way to communicate most effectively in various cultures the biblical revelation. Designed for career cross-cultural ministers as well as those on temporary assignments, the course will ordinarily be team-taught by one preaching and one missions instructor. Three hours.

Advanced Studies

PRCHG 7002 Homiletics Reading Seminar I
An examination of the literature in homiletics weighted toward the preparation of expository sermons. Focus will be given to the relationship of hermeneutics to homiletics. Two hours.

PRCHG 7012 Homiletics Reading Seminar II
An examination of the literature in homiletics weighted toward sermon delivery, communication proper, and modern media innovations. Two hours.
PRCHG 7634 Biblical Preaching
A study of the development of biblical sermons, including an analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from the biblical text to a sermon on that text. The form of the text as it relates to the form of the sermon will be analyzed.
Four hours.

PRCHG 7654 The Contemporary Sermon
An examination of the contemporary sermon in the light of modern preachers, their sermons, style, and writings.
Four hours.

PRCHG 7694 Southern Baptist Preaching
This course examines the preaching of the Southern Baptist Convention. Special attention will be given to the history of Southern Baptist preaching, the preaching of the conservative resurgence, and contemporary Southern Baptist preaching. This study will yield implications for contemporary pastoral preaching.
Four hours.

PRCHG 7704 History and Theology of British Preaching
A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present.
Four hours.

PRCHG 7714 Preaching in Historical and Cultural Context
A historical study of the interaction between preaching and culture, with particular reference to substance and style, will be followed by critical evaluation of contemporary American culture with a view to determining the most effective approaches to preaching in the contemporary culture.
Four hours.

PRCHG 7734 The Theology of Preaching in Pastoral Context
A study of biblical sermons using criteria developed from pastoral theology, and from a theology of proclamation. An analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from a biblical passage to a sermon on that passage will be included. Sermons prepared in the seminar will be studied in relation to the pastoral context, and to a theology of proclamation.
Four hours.

Pastoral Ministry

Introduction to Ministry

PASMN 3000 Christian Ministry Practicum
The application of the principles of Christian Ministry taught in Foundations for Christian Ministry I, PASMN 3313. This practicum includes the observation, participation, and application of ministry skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. Corequisite: PASMN 3313.
Zero hours.

PASMN 3313 Foundations for Christian Ministry I (formerly PASMN 4313 The Christian Ministry)
An introduction to Christian Ministry. Topics include: call, the pastoral office, philosophy of ministry, relationships, pastoral care, pastoral counseling, and practice of ministry. Corequisite: PASMN 3000.
Three hours.

PASMN 3323 Foundations for Christian Ministry II
A continuation of the foundational topics of Christian ministry including: stewardship, leadership, character, and ethics. Prerequisite: PASMN 3313.
Three hours.

PASMN 3503 (3504) Leadership for Christian Ministry
This course is a study of the principles and practice of leadership for Christian ministry. The course includes reflections on the role and ministry of the leaders in church, community, and denomination.
Three hours.

PASMN 4343 (4344) Conflict Ministry in the Church
This course is designed to provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for biblical conflict resolution both in the church and in personal life. Students are provided with opportunities to develop the strategies and skills necessary to maintain sound biblical relationships both with the congregation and other members of the church staff. Topics covered in the class include servant leadership, biblical principles of communication, biblical confrontation, reconciliation, biblical forgiveness, and church discipline.
Three hours.
PASMN 4363 (4364) Life and Ministry of the Pastor / Pastoraltheologie
An interpretive study of the minister's life and work in varied contexts. Examines issues like: pastoral identity and relationships, family, church members, community, and professional associates; management of time and money; denominational identity, and the church's vision for a useable future.

Eine Vorlesung über Leben und Dienst eines Pastors in verschiedenen Kontexten. Erörtert werden: pastorale Identität; das geistliche Leben des Pastors; Verhältnis von Dienst und Familie; Beziehung zum Gemeindevorstand; Umgang mit Zeit und Geld; konfessionelle Identität; Mitarbeit in Ev. Allianz und anderen Gremien etc.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

PASMN 4423 (4424) Current Issues in Christian Leadership
An analysis of emerging issues in current Christian leadership. Models of current leadership theory and practice will be explored. Biblical resources will be examined and suggestions made for integrating leadership models and Christian faith.
Three hours.

PASMN 4453 (4454) The Chaplain Ministry
A study of opportunities for ministry in various forms of chaplaincy: campus, industrial, institutional, and military. An examination, including field trips, of the chaplain's qualifications, responsibilities, and relationships is made. Denominational requirements and resources are considered. Considers the interrelationship of the chaplaincy and the pastorate.
Three hours.

PASMN 4463 (4464) Corporate Chaplaincy
A study of the principles and practice of chaplain ministry in a corporate setting. Attention will be given to the theory, theology and application of corporate chaplain ministry. Students will be introduced to this ministry in the setting of the classroom and the corporate world. Prerequisite: PASMN 4313.
Three hours.

PASMN 5423 (5424) Professional Ethics for Ministers (ETHIC 5333)
A biblical, theological and practical study of moral character and behavior as applied to professional ministry. A study of such issues as ministerial integrity and professional accountability; ethics in leadership roles and preaching; moral issues in pastoral confidentiality; finances; relationships in home, community, and denomination; ethical issues in evangelism.
Three hours.

PASMN 5363 (5364) Pastoral Leadership in a Single Staff Church
This class is designed to enhance the pastoral leadership skills in the single staff or small church environment. A study of biblical, historical, and contemporary models of leadership will equip students for the tasks of composing and implementing a “Philosophy of Pastoral Leadership” in a single staff church wherein they demonstrate comprehension of and commitment to a strategy for confronting the multi-faceted leadership responsibilities facing today’s Christian leaders. Special attention will be given to the unique opportunities and needs of single staff churches.
Three hours.

Pastoral Care and Counseling

PASMN 4323 (4324) Biblical Counseling (SWMBE 4313)
This course will help students develop a functional, Biblical Counseling worldview. Students will be taught the foundations and presuppositions of Biblical Counseling, will learn the importance of heart change as a methodological goal, and will consider the role of Scripture in Biblical Counseling.
Three hours.

PASMN 4333 (4334) Theological Foundations for Pastoral Counseling (SWMBE 4343)
A study of the theological framework that directs and supports the work of pastoral ministry with a special emphasis on counseling ministry. Students will develop the ability to connect solid biblical theology and practical application of ministry, including counseling. Psychological theories that impact modern counseling theories will be critiqued biblically. Students will also study ethical issues involved in the practice of ministry and counseling including confidentiality, self-determination, and diversity. Emphasis will be given to the sufficiency of Scripture of the practice of ministry and counseling.
Three hours.
PASMN 4383 (4384) Ministry-Based Evangelism and Discipleship (SWMBE 4303)
An introduction to ministry-Based Evangelism. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs.
Three hours.

PASMN 4513 (4514) The Minister and Sexual Issues
Students will learn a biblical view of sexuality and will be challenged to develop a commitment to sexual purity in their personal thoughts and actions. Additionally, students will develop skills to minister biblically to others struggling with sexual sins and temptations.
Three hours.

PASMN 4523 (4524) Counseling Unbelievers
Students will develop an understanding of how a counseling ministry can be utilized as part of the church’s ministry in fulfilling the Great Commission. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs. Specific methodological skills for ministering to unbelievers that are grounded in a biblical worldview will be taught.
Three hours.

PASMN 4533 (4534) Premarital and Marriage Counseling
Students will learn a biblical view of marriage and marriage relationships. They will learn methodological skills for premarital and marital counseling rooted in a biblical worldview. Secular models of marriage counseling will be critiqued using Scripture. Major marriage issues including conflict, communication, adultery, divorce, and spouse abuse will be addressed from a biblical perspective.
Three hours.

PASMN 4543 (4544) Family Counseling
Students will learn a biblical view of family. They will learn methodological skills for counseling children and teens within the context of family relationships and grounded in a biblical worldview. Secular models of family development and counseling will be critiqued using Scripture. Major family issues such as child discipline, effects of divorce and remarriage, Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder, and sexuality will be addressed from a biblical perspective.
Three hours.

PASMN 4553 (4554) Counseling Substance Abusers (SWMBE 4363)
The student will develop understanding of the effects of alcohol and other substances. A biblical perspective on the issue of alcohol and substance abuse will be presented. Counseling skills for those impacted by substance abuse will be developed.
Three hours.

Supervised Practice of Ministry

PASMN 4406 Practicum in Ministry
Supervised practice of ministry in approved settings. Each practicum involves at least 400 hours of ministry in the same program under a qualified supervisor of ministry.
Six hours.

PASMN 4493 (4494) Biblical Pastoral Education
A course in supervised pastoral care in various ministry settings under the guidance of qualified chaplains or counselors. There are a variety of formats through which BPE can be accomplished. For more information confer with the Pastoral Counseling faculty. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Three hours.

PASMN 5486 Clinical Pastoral Education
A course in supervised pastoral care in various clinical settings under the guidance of supervisors certified by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education. Basic CPE is usually an initial unit most often provided in the spring or summer. Some centers provide extended CPE and arrange for the student to work one day (or more) a week for two semesters. Students interested in extended CPE should confer with the Pastoral Ministry area. Arrangements for CPE assignments should be made in advance, upon approval of a faculty and center supervisor.
Prerequisite: PASMN 4313 and second year standing.
Six hours.

Advanced Studies

PASMN 7002 Pastoral Ministries Reading Seminar I
An examination of the literary contributions that have been made to the field of Pastoral Ministry in biblical, historical, and theological areas.
Two hours.
PASMN 7012 Pastoral Ministries Reading Seminar II
An examination of the current literary contributions that have been made to the field of Pastoral Ministry. Focus will be given to current and emerging trends in the discipline.
Two hours.

PASMN 7488 Pastoral Care Internship (CPE)
Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is supervised education for ministry in an accredited clinical setting. It places theological students in supervised encounters with persons in crisis. CPE sites are available throughout the country. Several are in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. Students wishing to use two units of CPE to meet the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry should have field approval and be accepted by a chaplain supervisor. In addition to the two units of CPE required for the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry, four hours of seminar credit will be granted for two additional units (total of four units) and eight hours of seminar credit will be granted for three additional units of Clinical Pastoral Education (total of five units). Field approval must be gained in advance.
From four to eight hours.

PASMN 7504 Advanced Counseling Practicum
Advanced pastoral counseling in Fort Worth and Dallas clinical settings. Requires supervised clinical work and seminar experience. Prerequisite: One CPE unit and field approval.
Four hours.

PASMN 7614 Pastoral Care in Historical Perspective
A study of the care of persons in the Bible and in selected classical writings through the centuries, such as manuals of discipline, letters of counsel, biographies of great pastors, and selected works in pastoral theology.
Four hours.

PASMN 7634 Church and Ministry
A study of the management of ministry in contemporary churches. Emphasis is given to principles of leadership and theology in ministry.
Four hours.

PASMN 7654 Studies in Pastoral Care
A comparative study of theological, literary, and behavioral science perspectives on human nature that are foundational in pastoral care. Discussions will focus upon these contributions as resources for construction of a Christian anthropology and as a foundation for effective ministry.
Four hours.

PASMN 7674 Church and Community
A laboratory seminar focused on research methods of the behavioral sciences having particular relevance for churches and denominational organizations. Presentations demonstrating the student's ability in the design of research, collection and analysis of data, and reporting of findings are required.
Four hours.

PASMN 7694 Contemporary Pastoral Theology
A study in contemporary questions of pastoral theology, including contemporary family and church life. The seminar evaluates both recent contributions from pastoral theologians as well as classical theological works.
Four hours.

Steward Leadership

STWLD 3103 Steward Leadership Across the Old Testament
This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the Old Testament Scriptures.
3 hours.

STWLD 3203 Steward Leadership Across the New Testament
This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the New Testament Scriptures.
3 hours.

STWLD 3303 History and Traditions of Biblical Steward Leadership
This course is an interdisciplinary survey of historical events, leaders, traditions, and stewardship concepts since the first century church. Course gives particular attention to the classic writings on the history of stewardship ideas, events, motives, worship, and methods/practices across church, parachurch, and evangelical settings throughout church history.
3 hours.
STWLD 3403 Developing Resources for Your Church Ministry
This course gives particular attention to financial and ministry advancement ideas, resource development models, biblically-based giving and funding strategies, and issues in growing consistent, committed, stewards of ministries. Students will be taught ministry advancement strategies to inspire increased generosity in laity. Students will be taught creative giving strategies to equip congregational laity, church and ministry leaders.
3 hours.

Division of Applied Leadership

APLMN 3101 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
One hour.

APLMN 3102 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
Two hours.

APLMN 3103 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
Three hours.

APLMN 3201 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
One hour.

APLMN 3202 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
Two hours.

APLMN 3203 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
Three hours.

APLMN 3301 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
One hour.

APLMN 3302 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
Two hours.

APLMN 3303 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
Three hours.

APLMN 3401 Apprenticeship
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
One hour.
APLMN 3402 Apprenticeship
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
Two hours.

APLMN 3403 Apprenticeship
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
Three hours.

APLMN 3501 Disciple-Making
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
One hour.

APLMN 3502 Disciple-Making
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
Two hours.

APLMN 3503 Disciple-Making
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
Three hours.

APLMN 4011 Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church / Ausbildung im Dienst (Praktikum)
The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. During the fourteen weeks of the semester the student will be equipped to become an experienced one-on-one disciple-maker. Students will be prepared through classroom presentation, video training sessions by some of the most experienced disciple-makers in the Christian community, and will include the utilization of a step-by-step disciple-equipping guide. At the same time students will practice what they learn through actual one-on-one discipling of a new or recent believer. All students will complete a covenant with God to: • Have a daily quiet time with the Lord Jesus Christ each morning. • Pray each morning for the opportunity to share their faith. • Prepare to befriend and personally disciple a new or recent believer. • Pray for guidance as they prepare for a lifestyle of personal witnessing and disciple-making. Students will work with a local church to complete the requirements of this practicum. This course and training will not only prepare students to help new believers and church members grow spiritually, it will also equip them for a lifetime of effective and rewarding personal disciple-making ministry. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303.


APLMN 4021 Applied Ministry Mentoring / Ausbildung im Dienst (Praktikum)
Allows students to learn from actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. This course is similar in theory to the student teaching experience required for public school teachers or the medical internship required for physicians. Students are required to spend 22 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. Students will maintain a journal of the ministry experience. Every student enrolling is required to have a mentor who evaluates the student’s progress in personal and ministry development. The mentor meets with the student in a bi-weekly, one-hour mentoring session throughout the semester. Each student is responsible for securing his or her own mentor before the beginning of the semester. In cases where the student does not have a mentor, the Applied Ministry Office will provide the student a list of approved mentors from which the student may choose. The mentor must have completed the mentor training provided by the seminary’s Applied Ministry Office. All students meet in peer mentoring groups weekly on campus. The place and type of ministry should enhance the student’s plan for ministry after graduation. Models for the mentoring experience may
vary according to the student’s place of ministry and his or her own needs. The local church is the primary setting for the mentoring experience. However, the Applied Ministry Office may approve other settings such as counseling centers, hospitals, denominational facilities, etc. Each student is required to spend an average of at least 1.5 hours per week performing ministry under the guidance of the mentor. There is also a textbook for the course that must be completed before a grade is assigned. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303.


APLMN 4603 Contemporary Discipleship
The study and application of the principles of New Testament Disciplemaking. This course and practicum includes the study, observation, participation, and application of disciplemaking skills. It involves the study of disciplemaking in the classroom, the practice of one-on-one peer disciplemaking, and the application of disciplemaking skills through one-on-one disciplemaking of a new believer. Three hours.

Doctor of Ministry

Chaplaincy Ministry

DMNCH 6208 Chaplain Ministry and Counseling
This seminar will explore the work of a chaplain in the area of biblical counseling. Specific attention will be given to such crucial counseling areas as strategic pastoral counseling, solution-focused pastoral counseling, crisis counseling, hope-focused marriage counseling, and growth-focused marriage counseling. The seminar will also assist chaplains in the development of a strategic plan on how to respond to issues such as stress management, violence issues including domestic violence, the building of strong families and responding to individuals with sexual addictions. Eight hours

DMNCH 6308 Chaplaincy Ministry and Expository Preaching
This seminar will equip the 21st century chaplain on the critical role expository preaching plays in the development of a vibrant and growing chaplain ministry. Doctor of Ministry students in the Chaplaincy major enrolled in this seminar will join with D.Min. students in the Expository Preaching major in the examination of how to develop sermons and Bible studies. Eight hours

Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement

DMNCW 6108 Cultural Engagement and the Role of Expository Preaching in 21st Century Ministry
This seminar will equip the 21st century minister on the critical role expository preaching plays in developing an apologetic response to such issues as postmodernism and situational ethics. Doctor of Ministry students in the Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement major enrolled in this seminar will join with D.Min. students in the Expository Preaching major in how to develop a ready defense of the Gospel in today's world. Eight hours
DMNCW 6208 Developing the Biblical and Theological Foundations for a Christian Worldview
This seminar will assist 21st century ministers to develop and strengthen their understanding of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian faith. The seminar will focus in on a study of the major works in Christian doctrine (both classic and contemporary) in order to assist the student to develop a sound theological framework with which to think about issues of cultural engagement.
Eight hours

DMNCW 6308 Christian Apologetics and Modern Culture – Engaging and Responding to a Multicultural Society
This seminar will prepare 21st century ministers to respond apologetically to the major social and moral issues of today’s multicultural society. The seminar will focus on the development of an understanding of the historical patterns of culture, the formulation of a methodology for researching the student’s socio-demographic environment, and the utilization of Christian apologetics as a means of responding to major theological/cultural issues.
Eight hours

Expository Preaching

DMNEP 6108 Expository Preaching – Exegesis of a New Testament Epistle
This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a New Testament epistle. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure that is found in a selected Pauline text. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the need to develop a bridge between the hermeneutical study of Scripture and the delivery from the pulpit. Special attention will also be given to the role of rhetoric as a preaching tool in the 21st century church.
Eight hours

DMNEP 6208 Expository Preaching – Exegesis of Old Testament Literature
This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a selected Old Testament book. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure that is found in Old Testament literature. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the process of delivering effective sermons from a prophetic and/or poetic portion of Old Testament text. Special attention will also be given to the styles of delivery that today's pastor can utilize which will reach the postmodern world without compromising the Word of God.
Eight hours

DMNEP 6308 Expository Preaching – Exegesis of Narrative Literature (Old and New Testament)
This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a New Testament epistle. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the syntax and structure that is found in narrative literature. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the value of collaborative sermon preparation and the use of multimedia in sermon delivery. Special attention will also be given to the development of effective sermon structure when preaching from a narrative passage as well as other types of biblical genres.
Eight hours

Pastoral Leadership

DMNPL 6108 Pastoral Leadership – Foundation of Leadership Principles
This seminar will explore the components involved in and the tools needed to foster leadership principles necessary for 21st century ministry. The seminar will focus in on such subjects as the what and how of critical thinking, the process of decision making, and the process whereby a minister/pastor can build a powerful ministry team. The seminar will also explore the principles of "Servant Leadership," including the concept of how to embrace suffering as a necessary part of God's plan for the minister's heart.
Eight hours

DMNPL 6208 Pastoral Leadership and Expository Preaching
This seminar will equip the 21st century pastor on the critical role expository preaching plays in the development of a vibrant and growing congregation of believers. Doctor of Ministry students in the Pastoral Leadership major enrolled in this seminar will join with D.Min. students in the Expository Preaching major in the examination of how to develop sermons and Bible studies.
Eight hours
DMNPL 6308 Pastoral Leadership and the Art of Effective Communication
This seminar will instruct pastors/ministers on the importance of effective communication in the pastorate. Special attention will be given to conflict management and the role of leader as both a mentor and supervisor.
Eight hours

Project and Additional Courses

COLLM 6500 Continuous Enrollment (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)
All D.Min. students who have not yet completed the seminar requirements and are not currently enrolled in seminars are enrolled in Continuous Enrollment.
No credit hours

COLLM 6511 Professional Project Seminar (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)
Students enrolled in this seminar will submit a completed prospectus to the seminar for peer and faculty evaluation. The seminar also allows students to review the requirements and expectations of the project and project report.
One hour

COLLM 6522 Independent Study (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)
Provided only to students who were enrolled in the D.Min. Program prior to July 1, 2005. For additional details on D.Min. independent studies, please contact and secure permission of the Associate Dean for the D.Min. Program in advance of registration. Please note that each independent study has a $200 fee which is charged in addition to the tuition and matriculation fees.
Two hours

COLLM 8006 Professional Thesis
Upon successful completion and defense of the Thesis, students earn six credit hours.
Six hours

COLLM 8020 Professional Thesis in Progress
Upon completion of a Doctor of Ministry student's residency requirements, the student will prepare and submit for D.Min. Committee approval a prospectus which details the plan of ministry which will be accomplished in the Doctor of Ministry Thesis. Following formal approval, the student will complete the thesis as outlined in the prospectus. Upon successful completion of the thesis and graduation from the program, the student will earn six credit hours.
Zero hours

Research

RSTCH 5552 Graduate Research Seminar / Einführung in das wissenschaftlichen Arbeiten
Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style.
Der Kurs vermittelt die theoretischen Grundlagen, um wissenschaftliche Arbeiten abfassen zu können, unter anderem Bibliotheksbenutzung, Verfassen von Bibliographien und wissenschaftlichen Hausarbeiten sowie Fragen zu Form und Stil.
Two hours / Zwei Stunde.

RSTCH 7552 Graduate Research Seminar
Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style.
Two hours.

RSTCH 8000 PhD Dissertation in Progress
Students engage in research and writing involved in the composition of the dissertation. Upon successful defense students are credited eight hours through registration in RSTCH 8008.
Zero hours.

RSTCH 8008 PhD Dissertation
Upon successful defense of the dissertation students receive eight hours of credit.
Eight hours.
**Masters**

**MATHE 5001 Thesis Research / Forschungsseminar Masterarbeit**
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision.

Die Studierenden beginnen mit Forschungsarbeiten zu ihrer Abschlussarbeit und schreiben unter Anleitung eines Professors einen 10-seitigen Entwurf der Abschlussarbeit.
One hour. / Eine Stunde.

**MATHE 5003 Master of Arts in Theology Thesis / Masterarbeit**
Students write a thesis on the basis of an approved prospectus under faculty supervision.

Unter Anleitung eines Professors schreiben die Studierenden ihre Masterarbeit auf der Grundlage des zuvor eingereichten und gebilligten 10-seitigen Entwurfs der Masterarbeit.
Three hours. / Drei Stunde.

---

**Spiritual Formation**

**SPFTH 3101 Spiritual Formation I / Grundlagen des Dienstes I**
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

Theorie und Praxis von gemeinsamer Anbetung; Teilnahme an Andachten; Vorlesungen über gemeinsame Anbetung und geistlicher Austausch in Kleingruppen.
One hour. / Eine Stunde.

**SPFTH 3111 Spiritual Formation II / Grundlagen des Dienstes II**
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

Theorie und Praxis von gemeinsamer Anbetung; Teilnahme an Andachten; Vorlesungen über gemeinsame Anbetung und geistlicher Austausch in Kleingruppen.
One hour. / Eine Stunde.
SCHOOL OF EVANGELISM AND MISSIONS

Division of Evangelism

EVANG 3000 Personal Evangelism Practicum
Corequisite: EVANG 3303.
Zero hours.

EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism
An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to the principles and practices of evangelistic church growth and personal witnessing. Corequisite: EVANG 3000.
Three hours.

EVANG 5313 (5314) Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and the Occult
A study of selected topics on evangelizing peoples associated with Cults and/or the Occult, including both introductory and concentrated topics. Special emphasis will be given to identifying the characteristics of these groups and making a critical assessment of the historical development and theologies of these groups, together with the formulation of the Christian apologetic and evangelistic approaches to them.
Three hours.

EVANG 5323 (5324) Emerging Issues in Evangelism
An intensive study of selected current issues in evangelism and their impact on evangelism theory and strategy.
Three hours.

EVANG 5333 (5334) Evangelism and Missions in the Book of Acts
An intensive study of evangelism and missions in the book of Acts. Special emphasis will be given to the work of the Holy Spirit, personal and church evangelism, cross-cultural communication of the gospel, and missiological insights into the role of culture in Great Commission ministry.
Three hours.

EVANG 5343 (5344) Spiritual Awakenings
A study of major spiritual awakenings and outstanding evangelists from the time of Wesley to the present day.
Three hours.

EVANG 5353 (5354) Jesus and Personal Evangelism
A detailed study of evangelism in the life and ministry of Jesus. A thorough investigation of the strategy of Jesus along with case studies of his efforts in personal evangelism.
Three hours.

EVANG 5363 (5364) Trends in Church Evangelism / Evangelisation und Gemeindeewachstum
A study of evangelism and church growth in the contemporary culture. New and innovative methods will be emphasized. Particular emphasis will be made on reaching urban areas with the Good News.

Bewährte und innovative Methoden der Evangelisation werden vorgestellt; Modelle zur Missionierung von Großstädten sollen vermittelt werden.
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

EVANG 5373 (5374) Vocational Evangelism
A course designed particularly for persons interested in pursuing the calling of vocational evangelism. The preparation, ethics, preaching and devotional life of an evangelist will be emphasized, plus the more practical aspects such as how to assist churches in preparation for an evangelistic campaign.
Three hours.

EVANG 5383 (5384) The Laity in Evangelism and Church Growth
A study of the meaning, theological basis, and methods of equipping and involving the laity in evangelism and church growth. Special emphasis will be placed on discipleship training and the various lay evangelism programs being used in America and on the mission fields.
Three hours.
EVANG 5393 (5394) The Use of Media in Evangelism and Church Growth
A study of the biblical basis of personal and church growth evangelism as it relates to the use of radio, television, audio and video cassettes, movies, direct mail, telemarketing, and literature. Included is an introduction to church growth principles and methods as they relate to the use of media.
Three hours.

EVANG 5403 (5404) Discipleship Evangelism (SPFRM 5403)
A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course.
Three hours.

EVANG 5423 (5424) Urban Evangelism Practicum
A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies.
Three hours.

EVANG 5433 Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum (SPFRM 5023)
Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness, and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.
Three hours.

EVANG 5453 (5454) Revival Evangelism Practicum
A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.
Three hours.

EVANG 5463 (5464) Church in the Urban Context (MISSN 5453)
This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad. Students will explore the theological, sociological, psychological and missiological aspects of ministry in the urban areas. This course is required for the concentration in urban studies.
Three hours.

EVANG 5473 (5474) Sports Evangelism
The theology and methodology practiced in a variety of sports development settings will be explored. Each student will select a ministry project to be carried out through a local congregation or team during spring break.
Three hours.

EVANG 5483 Directed Study
Three hours.

EVANG 5493 Directed Study
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

EVANG 7002 Evangelism Reading Seminar I
An examination of literary works of the Early Church, Middle Ages, and the Reformation and their contributions to evangelism. This seminar will also explore literature relevant to the history of spiritual awakenings.
Two hours.

EVANG 7012 Evangelism Reading Seminar II
This seminar will focus on literature pertinent to contemporary evangelism including issues related to effective church growth.
Two hours.

EVANG 7624 World Evangelization Strategies
A study of the most significant evangelization strategies. Particular attention will be given to movements, leaders, and sound strategies for 21st century evangelism.
Four hours.
EVANG 7634 History of Spiritual Awakenings
A study of spiritual awakenings in the church from the 18th century to the present. Beginning with Pietism, revivals on the European continent and in America will be studied. Source materials, especially newspaper accounts of revival crusades held by great evangelists from the 18th century to the present, will be examined.
Four hours.

EVANG 7654 Effective Church Growth
Evangelism in the Contemporary World
A study of methods of evangelism as they relate to contemporary culture. Included will be an in-depth study of conversion and the processes of communication necessary to bring people to commitment. Church growth methods will be studied and evaluated in order to develop effective strategies.
Four hours.

EVANG 7674 Evangelism in the Early Church
An in-depth study of evangelism within the early church. Beginning with the evangelism of Jesus, particular attention will be given to the inception of New Testament evangelism, development, progress, obstacles overcome, strategies utilized, leaders, and impact upon humanity through A.D. 430.
Four hours.

EVANG 7694 Evangelism in the Middle Ages and the Reformation
An in-depth study of evangelism from the death of Augustine in A.D. 430 to the death of John Knox in A.D. 1572. Beginning with the death of Augustine, particular attention will be given to the evangelistic leaders, movements, doctrines that impact evangelism, and the evangelistic strategies. Particular attention will be given to the reformers.
Four hours.

Division of Missions

General and Introductory

MISSN 3100 Missions Practicum
Corequisite: MISSN 3363.
Zero hours.

MISSN 3363 Introduction to Missiology
Three hours.

MISSN 5363 (5364) Continuing Church Growth
This course examines methods that help churches continue to grow quantitatively and qualitatively. Students will learn methods for gathering and analyzing data to explain growth, stagnation, and decline. They will then evaluate contemporary strategies that enable churches to overcome growth barriers, avoid stagnation, and reverse decline.
Three hours.

Theology of Mission

MISSN 4353 (4354) Biblical Foundations of Mission
An analysis of the biblical and theological foundations for Christian missions. The course focuses on reading the Bible "missiologically" by reviewing great texts which speak to the eternal plan of God to make salvation known to all peoples.
Three hours.

MISSN 5413 (5414) Emerging Missiological Issues
An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.
Three hours.

History of Missions

MISSN 3313 (3314) History of Christian Missions
An intensive study of the worldwide expansion of Christianity through missions from apostolic times to the present. This course examines and evaluates the philosophies and strategies of key missionaries and pivotal missionary movements.
Three hours.

MISSN 4533 (4534) Radical Church on Mission (CHHST 4523)
Study of God's mission to establish his church among all peoples on earth from the apostolic age to the present. Departing from the church-as-institution approach, the course highlights the history and missiology of the radical church and its apostolic endeavor. Prerequisites determined by professor(s).
Three hours.
Cultural Dimensions of Missions

MISSN 4373 (4374) Missionary Anthropology
A comprehensive study of cultural anthropology with special reference to principles needed for effective cross-cultural adjustment, communication, and missionary work at home or abroad. Special attention is given to social structures, thought forms, and social change in light of the missionary's role as a change agent.
Three hours.

MISSN 5373 (5374) Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry
A specialized course which equips students to encounter another culture in which they will love, bear witness and minister. The course deals with strategies for learning a local language, customs and lifestyle, and for understanding another worldview in order to communicate the gospel more effectively. Required for all MDivCP students in their last semester before going to an international assignment.
Three hours

Missions Strategy

MISSN 4453 (4454) Evangelistic Prayer Practicum (SPFRM 4453)
Beginning in the classroom with lecture, research, and reading, this course will journey to a geographic area studying the culture, beliefs, and needs of the people and the concerns of those who serve them. Time will be spent in evangelism and active mobile intercession before returning to the classroom for evaluation.
Three hours.

MISSN 4463 (4464) Leadership and Teams in Missions
A study of principles and models for leadership and teams in missions. Students work in teams to obtain experience and sharpen skills for future missions and ministry involvement.
Three hours.

MISSN 4483 (4484) Minister of Missions
A study of principles, procedures and methods which equip ministers of missions and other mission administrators (Associational Directors of Missions, Church Planter Strategists, State Missions Directors) to design, implement, and oversee an urban church planting strategy. Attention will be given to the development of a variety of congregational models and supervision methodologies.
Three hours.

MISSN 4543 (4544) Martyrdom and Missions (CHHST 4523)
This three hour survey of persecution, suffering, and martyrdom in Christian history examines Tertullian's statement: "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church," by exploring what role persecution plays in the advance of Christianity worldwide. Biblical foundations and historical evidence explain the rising phenomenon of the persecution of Christians today.
Three hours.

MISSN 4563 (4564) Strategies for Unreached Peoples/Cities
Study in strategic thinking and planning for reaching unreached population segments. Students take the role of Strategy Coordinator (SC) to develop a strategy plan for reaching a specific people group or city.
Three hours.

MISSN 4633 (4634) Chronological Bible Storying (PRCHG 4533)
A study of the use of Bible stories to communicate the Christian message with people who are primary oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling Bible stories chronologically with a view to evangelizing, discipling, training, and starting churches among adherents of non-Christian belief systems in this country and throughout the world.
Three hours.

Church Planting

MISSN 4393 Introduction to Church Planting
A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to defining the Baptist character of a New Testament church, the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.
Three hours.
MISSN 5353 (5354) Models for Church Planting
An advanced, inductive study of current, viable church planting models selected from Western and the Non-Western world contexts. Students will be assisted in selecting and developing the church planting models that are best suited for them in light of their calling, giftedness and personality types.
Three hours.

MISSN 3483 (3484) Starting Churches in Multi-housing Communities
A study of socio-cultural dimensions, principles and procedures for starting churches and specialized ministries in apartment, condominium, and mobile home communities. The course examines the most effective ministry models and helps to develop strategies for dealing with the owners and managers of multi-housing communities as well as with the residents.
Three hours.

MISSN 5743 Church Planting Summer (or Semester) Internship
This is a ten week summer (or full semester) practical, field oriented course in which the student will work under the direction of a trained supervisor in a specific church planting assignment.
Prerequisite: MISSN 4393 and MISSN 5353.
Three hours.

Church Growth

MISSN 3493 (3494) Ethnic Church Growth
An examination of the demographic and sociographic characteristics of specific ethnic groups in the United States (e.g., African American, Asian American, Hispanic American), an analysis of historic strategies and methodologies employed, and the development of contemporary strategies for the growth of ethnic congregations. Emphasis on specific cultural groups will be announced.
Three hours.

MISSN 3503 (3504) Introduction to Church Growth
An intensive study of the modern Church Growth Movement with an emphasis on the principles and practices that contribute to the health and resulting growth of churches. Special attention is given to contemporary innovative church growth methodologies.
Three hours.

MISSN 5373 (5374) Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry
A specialized course which equips students to encounter another culture in which they will love, bear witness and minister. The course deals with strategies for learning a local language, customs and lifestyle, and for understanding another worldview in order to communicate the gospel more effectively. Required for all MDivCP students in their last semester before going to an international assignment.
Three hours.

MISSN 5453 (5454) Church Growth in Urban Contexts (EVANG 5463)
This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad. Students will explore the theological, sociological, psychological, and missiological aspects of ministry in urban areas.
Three hours.

World Religions

MISSN 4333 (4334) World Religions: A Missionary Approach
An introductory study of the major living religions (e.g., Hinduism, Buddhism, East Asian Religions, Judaism, and Islam) which are encountered in carrying out the missionary mandate. Strategies for establishing a presence, communicating the Christian message, and developing contextualized congregations will be discussed.
Three hours.

MISSN 5433 (5434) African Christianity: A Missionary Approach
An inquiry into the contemporary expressions of Christianity in Africa as it interacts with the rapidly growing African independent churches. A comparative analysis will be done of the existing religious groups with the purpose of developing contextualized, biblically based missionary strategies.
Three hours.
MISSN 3473 (3474) Animistic Folk Religions: A Missionary Approach
A study of the theological and cultural implications of the supernatural power encounter between Christianity and practitioners of animistic folk religions. Topics such as worldview, spiritism, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism, possession, divination, ancestor veneration, and nativistic movements will be treated. Strategies for communicating the gospel and establishing contextualized congregations will be discussed. Three hours.

MISSN 3463 (3464) Missionary Work in Roman Catholic Cultures
An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations. Three hours.

Islamic Studies

MISSN 5283 Pre-Islamic Christianity in the Middle East
A survey of the rise and development of orthodox and non-orthodox Christianity among Arabs and other ethnic groups in the Middle East during the first six centuries C.E. The study touches on the religious atmosphere that prevailed in Arabia prior to the rise of Islam and deals with the various trends and writings within Christianity that may have influenced and/or shaped Islamic beliefs. Three hours

MISSN 5383 (5384) Christian Inquiry into Islamic Faith and Practice / Christentum und Islam
An examination of the founding, historical development, and modern resurgence of Islam as a major living religion. This includes an analysis of the major sects and distinct cultures that the Islamic world embraces. Contextualized strategies for developing mutual respect and sharing the gospel message in an enlightened and effective manner will be discussed.


MISSN 5263 (5264) Islamic History, Culture, and Philosophy
An intensive study of the geopolitical regions, history, culture, and philosophical thought of the Islamic peoples, particularly as these influenced the birth and growth of Islam. Primary and secondary sources will be utilized to illustrate the world view and cultural belief systems of Islamic peoples. Special attention will be given to adapting authentic Christian worship patterns to different cultural settings within Islam. Three hours.

MISSN 5243 (5244) The Quran: Islamic Sources
The Quran is studied in light of the social, religious, political, and historical situation prior to the inception of Islam. The course examines the context of the Qur'an, its relation to Islamic sources, its internal consistency, and the literary process by which it was collected. Students will learn to meet objections of Muslims for the reliability of the Christian Bible and to compare and contrast the use of scriptures in Islam and Christianity. Three hours.

MISSN 5253 (5254) The Hadith: Islamic Sources
The course will analyze the Hadith (tradition) as the second authority in the Islamic faith, its impact on Islamic law, its interpretations of the Qur'an, and Islamic apologetic arguments against the Christian faith. Special attention will be given to presenting an apologetic for basic Christian beliefs against typical Islamic objections to Christian practices. Three hours.

MISSN 5273 (5274) Ishmael, the Arabs, and Biblical History
A study of Arab peoples in biblical history, their social, cultural, economic, and religious development. It explores the biblical, theological, and historical circumstances that accompanied the development of the Arabian line of Abraham and their implication on Islam and on the current conflict in the Middle East. Three hours.
MISSN 5213 (5214) Folk Islam: Approaches
This course describes and evaluates various contemporary approaches to evangelize Islamic peoples. Special attention will be given to their religious beliefs, practices, cultural values, and worldviews in an effort to develop approaches toward developing a coherent and culturally sensitive Christian witness. Case studies and field interviews will be used extensively.
Three hours.

MISSN 5233 (5234) Islam: African Americans
This course explores the religious beliefs, practices, cultural values, and world view of the various movements of Islam (including Black Muslims) among African Americans in the United States and considers contemporary approaches toward developing a coherent and culturally sensitive missionary strategy to reach and disciple the adherents of each of these groups.
Three hours.

MISSN 5483 Practicum in Islamic Ministry
A field-based practicum guided by a trained supervisor in which the student is provided opportunities for personal encounters and ministry among Islamic people in the United States and/or other countries.
Three Hours.

Regional Missions

MISSN 3333 (3334) Asia: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian missions in Asia. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three hours.

MISSN 3343 (3344) Latin America: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian missions in Latin America. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three hours.

MISSN 3353 (3354) Africa: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian missions in Africa. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three hours.

MISSN 4413 (4414) Europe: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian missions in Europe. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three hours.

MISSN 4513 (4514) Middle East: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian missions in the Middle East. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three hours.

MISSN 4613 (4614) The 10/40 Window: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian missions in the 10/40 Window. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three hours.

MISSN 4303 (4304) Missions in North America
A study of the history of the North American Mission Board (previously Home Mission Board) its epochs and emphases. Special attention will be given to contemporary strategies for reaching the North America with the gospel and starting culturally relevant churches.
Three hours.
Missions Praxis

MISSN 5501 One-Hour Praxis
Two weeks or more of study and missions practice.
Prerequisites determined by faculty.
One hour.

MISSN 5512 Two-Hour Praxis
Four to six weeks of study and ministry practice.
Prerequisites determined by faculty.
Two hours.

MISSN 5523 Three-Hour Praxis
Generally a summer or a semester of study and ministry practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.
Three hours.

MISSN 5533 Short-Term Praxis
For students with at least two years of missions experience (e.g. Journeyman, ISC or US/C2).
Includes a written evaluation of field experience.
Three hours.

MISSN 5543 Missions Mobilization Praxis
Students mobilize strategic resources such as prayer, personnel, funds, or research in behalf of an existing missions team or strategy.
Three hours.

MISSN 5553 Strategy Coordinator Praxis
Field-based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of the Strategy Coordinator. This will include doing an analysis of the concepts and principles related to the role of a strategy coordinator, developing a detailed ethnographic study of a target group, and designing appropriate strategies for reaching a people group with the gospel and enabling the initiation of indigenous self-propagating churches.
Three hours.

MISSN 5563 Church Planting Praxis
Field-based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of a church planter among a specific people group. This involves an in-depth worldview analysis of a people group and the elaboration of contextualized strategies for evangelizing, discipling, and starting churches in that context.
Three hours.

MISSN 5573 Advanced Missions Praxis
Field based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of a church planter among a specific people group. This involves an in depth worldview analysis of a people group and the elaboration of contextualized strategy for evangelizing, discipling, and starting indigenous churches in that context. Prerequisite: MISSN 5563
Three hours.

MISSN 5583 Practicum in World Religions
This course provides students the opportunity to study the origin, essential thought, and historical development of various world religions. It is done in a context, usually abroad, where adherents of the selected set of world religions studied at a given time live and work. The aim is to engage them with lively discussion in order to learn about their religious beliefs and to provide an interfaith witness opportunity. Two religions are studied at one time, paired from among the following: Buddhism, Islam, Hinduism, or Animistic or Tribal religions. Other belief systems may be selected as needed. (May also be taken to substitute for MISSN 4333 – World Religions: A Missionary Approach)
Three hours.

MISSN 5593 Practicum in International Evangelism
This course prepares students to travel abroad and practice principles of cross-cultural communication of the gospel for the purpose of evangelizing people in host cultures. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum
Three hours.

Mission Mentorships

MISSN 3000 Orientation for Distance Learning
Prerequisite for distance learning students (e.g. Master of Arts in Missiology or Master of Divinity with Church Planting students) enrolled in MISSN 5602.
No credit.

MISSN 5601 Miss/Ch Plant Field Enrollment
Continuous enrollment for students actively pursuing missiology or church planting degrees on the field.
One hour.
MISSN 5602 Leadership Mentorship I
Prerequisite determined by the Leadership Mentorship Program Director.
Two hours.

MISSN 5612 Leadership Mentorship II
Prerequisite determined by the Leadership Mentorship Program Director.
Two hours.

MISSN 5622 Leadership Mentorship III
Prerequisite determined by the Leadership Mentorship Program Director.
Two hours.

MISSN 5632 Leadership Mentorship IV
Prerequisite determined by the Leadership Mentorship Program Director.
Two hours.

MISSN 5643 Missions Mentorship I
Prerequisite determined by the Leadership Mentorship Program Director.
Three hours.

MISSN 5653 Missions Mentorship II
Prerequisite determined by the Leadership Mentorship Program Director.
Three hours.

MISSN 5654 Intensive Mentorship
Prerequisite determined by the Leadership Mentorship Program Director.
Four hours.

Master of Arts in Missiology/Master of Arts in Islamic Studies

MISSN 5880 Master of Arts Thesis Continuous Enrollment
For students who are currently working on their thesis.
Zero hours.

MISSN 5883 Thesis for M.A. in Missiology or M.A. in Islamic Studies
A formal research paper of no less than 80 and no more than 100 pages on a missiological subject approved by the degree advisor. Or The thesis must be a formal research paper of no less than 80 and no more than 100 pages on a topic relevant to ministry among people with Islamic-background. It must be approved by the degree advisor.
Three hours.

MISSN 5890 Master of Arts Project Continuous Enrollment
For students who are currently working on their project.
Zero hours.

MISSN 5893 Project for M.A. in Missiology or M.A. in Islamic Studies
An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a missionary/evangelistic effort. The project needs to be accomplished on the field of ministry under the guidance of mission or ministry supervisors. Or An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a supervised ministry project and report the results of a ministry to Islamic peoples.
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

MISSN 7002 Missions Reading Seminar I
An exploration of literature relevant to theological foundations for missions, history of missions, and intercultural communication.
Two hours.

MISSN 7012 Missions Reading Seminar II
An examination of relevant literature on historical and contemporary strategies employed by missionaries in different settings in search of best practice benchmarks and a study of the bridges and barriers in witnessing to world religions and folk religions.
Two hours.

MISSN 7614 History of Missions
A study of the expansion of Christianity from its beginning through the Reformation and to the modern missions period.
Four hours.

MISSN 7634 Witnessing to Living Religions
A study of the bridges and barriers in witnessing to world religions and folk religions.
Four hours.
MISSN 7654 Missionary Strategy
An evaluation of historical and contemporary strategies employed by missionaries in different settings in search of best practice benchmarks. Four hours.

MISSN 7674 Intercultural Communication
An examination of the dynamic of intercultural communication, integrating biblical, anthropological, sociological, and psychological perspectives with particular attention given to issues of worldview and the contextualization of missionary strategies. Four hours.

MISSN 7694 Theological Foundations for Missions
An analysis of the mandate for missions in Scripture and a review of contemporary theologies of missions. Four hours.

Applied Leadership

APLEV 3201 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. One hour

APLEV 3202 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. Two hours

APLEV 3203 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. Three hours

APLEV 4031 Applied Ministry I
Focuses on the actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. The place and type of ministry should reflect the basic philosophy of the Fish School's emphases on evangelism and missions. Students are required to spend 30 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. The peer mentoring group will meet every week at the designated time. Students will maintain a journal of the ministry experience. One hour

APLEV 4041 Applied Ministry II
The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. Prerequisite: APLEV 4031. One hour

Spiritual Formation

SPFEV 3101 Spiritual Formation I
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One hour

SPFEV 3111 Spiritual Formation II
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One hour
Doctor of Ministry

DMNME 6108 Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions
This seminar examines the theological dimensions of evangelism and missions and their application to the world scene today. The seminar focuses on the nature of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the missiological nature of the church.
Eight hours.

DMNME 6208 Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions
This seminar explores the historical development of evangelism and missions. Special attention is given to the church on mission and historical trends since 1792.

DMNME 6308 Strategic Planning and Leadership Development
This seminar explores specific aspects related to quality leadership, effective communication, team building and strategic ministry planning.
Eight hours.

DMNME 6318 Overseas In-Service
This seminar requires students to complete scheduled learning activities in conjunction with their ministry. Activities focus on specific topics, including leadership development, cross-cultural communication and strategic planning. This seminar is for those majoring in International Evangelism and Missions.
Eight hours.
SCHOOL OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRIES

EDMIN 3003 The Ministry of Education
A study of the biblical, theological, and historical basis for the educational ministry of the church. Included is a study of the purposes of the New Testament church in education and outreach and the prevalent Southern Baptist organizational structures that respond to those goals. The course introduces the organization, selection, training and utilization of professional and lay leadership for effective discipleship in the church. A focus on key teaching dynamics for age group ministry to preschoolers, children, youth, collegiate and adult ministry is presented. This course takes the place of ADMIN/FOUND 3003, "Teaching and Administration in the Church." Three hours.

ADMIN 3313 Administrative Leadership for Ministry
A study of the process of administration. Identifying and assessing leadership styles and qualities and using groups in leadership are included. Skills in leading meetings, developing budgets, using time, making decisions and delegating work are major emphases. Prerequisite: EDMIN 3003. Three hours.

ADMIN 3353 The Healthy Church
A study of the relationship of organizational structure in reaching ministry objectives. Topics include: functional areas of church administration, the development of constitutions, by-laws and other governing documents, church structural organization, Baptist polity, and the relationship of the local church to other Baptist conventions and organizations. Three hours.

ADMIN 3403 Equipping Believers to Serve
A study of the need for developing a theology of service for church leaders that includes polity and the way a church organizes for its work. Areas covered are discovering leaders through their spiritual gifts, establishing qualifications for service, proper ways of enlisting people to serve, providing training for service, establishing a climate for service, evaluating service, and providing support for those who serve. Three hours.

ADMIN 3453 Missions Education in the Church
A study of the philosophy, objectives, programs, organization, activities, methods and administration of a church’s missions organizations. Included are their relationships with missions education on the denominational level. Three hours.

ADMIN 3503 Christian Education and Missions
A study of the administrative application of Christian education principles, insight, and methods in relation to the mission of the church in cultures and language groups outside of the United States. Three hours.

ADMIN 3603 Family and Church Financial Stewardship
A study of basic Christian stewardship principles. Planning family and church financial programs is emphasized. Administering these plans for churches and families, including special financial emphases, is a major focus. Three hours.

ADMIN 4303 Church Staff Leadership
A study of relationships included in effective church staff work. Approaches to organization, policies, job descriptions, enlistment, supervision and staff meetings are included. Administrative procedures for performance analysis of staff members are presented. Three hours.

ADMIN 4653 Church Business Administration
A study of administrative areas necessary for a church to conduct its business. Management of the office, finances, facilities, food services, policies, and risk areas are included. Legal and tax responsibilities are also studied. Three hours.

ADMIN 4753 Christian School Administration
A study of essential principles involved in the administration of a church-related Christian school. The philosophy, organization, policies, finances, physical resources, personnel supervision, and curriculum selection are included. Three hours.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 4763</td>
<td>Legal Issues and Finances for Christian Schools</td>
<td>A study of legal issues and financial administration of Christian schools. Specific cases related to Christian schools will be reviewed. Budgeting, accounting, and development are also studied.</td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5103</td>
<td>Seminar Preparation</td>
<td>Prepares the student to study and present research topics in the seminar format. The student will experience the seminar approach to learning by preparing research topics and presenting to the group for analysis and discussion. The student explores the dynamics of participation, discussion, oral and written skills needed in doctoral level work.</td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5203</td>
<td>Oral and Written Communication</td>
<td>Focus on the oral and written skills needed for study in the seminar format. The student will develop additional oral skills by presenting case studies, research topics, and participating in debates, discussions, and question and answer sessions. The student will present research papers for critical review and re-submission.</td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5303</td>
<td>Supervised Internship</td>
<td>Three hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5313</td>
<td>Supervised Internship</td>
<td>Three hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5326</td>
<td>Supervised Internship</td>
<td>Six hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5336</td>
<td>Supervised Internship</td>
<td>Six hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5353</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>Three hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5363</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>Three hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5403</td>
<td>Internship in Christian School Education (Only for MACSE Students)</td>
<td>Three hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5805</td>
<td>Thesis in Christian School Education</td>
<td>The MACSE student will conduct original research leading to a thesis related to an issue in Christian School Education. The completed thesis must be submitted to the faculty no later than 60 days prior to graduation.</td>
<td>Five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 5810</td>
<td>Thesis/Continuous Enrollment</td>
<td>A MACSE student preparing a thesis will enroll in ADMIN 5810. Enrollment is continuous (each fall and spring semester) with full matriculation until the thesis is completed. The thesis must be complete at the end of two full academic years following completion of course work or enrollment is terminated with no degree awarded.</td>
<td>No hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHREC 4223 Social Recreation
A study of the purposes, methods, and program design of social recreation programs in the church. Includes an emphasis on the role of the social recreation leader, group processes, and skill development in leading games, fun drama, and musical activities. Lab experiences required. Three hours.

CHREC 4233 Camp Administration
A study of philosophy, administration, and programs for leaders of local church and associational camps, conference and retreat centers. Program planning, staffing, health and safety, budgeting, and outdoor living skills will be given special consideration. Laboratory experience required. Three hours.

CHREC 4243 Philosophical Foundations of Church Recreation
The course provides a conceptual framework of both secular and theological perspectives of recreation and leisure. The socio-psychological nature of play is considered as it relates to church recreation. The student formulates a basic recreation philosophy for himself and a church. Three hours.

CHREC 4253 Church Recreation Administration
A study of the processes, principles and procedures commonly applied to planning and directing a recreation ministry in a church. Includes principles and approaches to program planning, leadership and group dynamics. Basic program structure, budgeting, scheduling, cost recovery, and evaluation are covered. Three hours.

CHREC 4263 Church Recreation Facilities
The principles and methods for determining the church's needs for recreation facilities, and the design of such facilities are studied. The development of facility policies, procedures and control, and operation, are included. Three hours.

CHREC 4273 Sports and Games
A study of sports administration appropriate to the church setting and the principles and techniques of designing and leading those activities. The course encompasses administrative control of sports, forming athletic leagues and tournaments, and training coaches and officials. Three hours.

CHREC 4283 Health/Fitness
A study of the theological relationship between personal stewardship and preventive medicine. Includes designing and conducting a fitness program and nutrition education in a local church setting. The student will develop a personal fitness program. Lab fee. Three hours.

CHREC 4303 Church Recreation Ministry
A course designed to examine the impact of leisure and recreation on the church, and study the recreation programs that may be used by the local church in ministering to the leisure needs of those in the local church and community. Three Hours.

CHREC 4313 Resort and Leisure Ministry
The theology and methodology practiced in a variety of resort and leisure settings will be explored in this course. Each student will select a ministry project to be carried out during the semester through a local congregation or during Spring Break. (Identical to EVANG 5472) Three Hours.

CHREC 5303 Supervised Internship.
Three hours.

CHREC 5313 Supervised Internship.
Three hours.

CHREC 5326 Supervised Internship.
Six hours.

CHREC 5336 Supervised Internship.
Six hours.

CHREC 5353 Directed Study.
Three hours.

CHREC 5363 Directed Study.
Three hours.
CHREC 5902 Church Recreation Field Experience (OJT).

Two hours.

CHREC 5912 Church Recreation Field Experience (Adjunct).

Two hours.

CHREC 5922 Church Recreation Field Experience (Contract).

Two hours.

CHREC 5932 Church Recreation Field Experience (Summer project).

Two hours.

WOMIN 3211 Foundations of Women’s Ministry
This course will study the foundational considerations for beginning and building a women’s ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3213 Introduction to Women’s Ministry.
One hour.

WOMIN 3213 Introduction to Women's Ministry
This course will provide a study of the needs and gifts of women. We will examine the biblical basis of women's ministry and strategies to develop and implement a balanced ministry to women through the local church.
Three hours.

WOMIN 3221 Women’s Ministry Essentials
This course will study the leadership and structural essentials necessary to begin and build a women’s ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3213 Introduction to Women's Ministry.
One hour.

WOMIN 3231 Women’s Ministry Strategies
This course will study specific strategies for beginning and building a women’s ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3213 Introduction to Women's Ministry.
One hour.

WOMIN 3311 Evangelism Strategies for Women
This course will examine current approaches to evangelize women. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women.
One hour.

WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women (WOMST 4053)
This course will examine current approaches to discipleship with women and the process of developing a discipleship program. This course will also examine the relationship of discipleship and evangelism as well as strategies to reach women for Christ.
Three hours.

WOMIN 3321 Women’s Evangelism and Discipleship Essentials
This course will examine the relationship of discipleship and evangelism. It will focus on the life of the leader and discipler. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women.
One hour.

WOMIN 3331 Discipleship Strategies for Women
This course will examine current approaches to discipleship with women and the process of developing a discipleship program. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women.
One hour.

WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry
This course will examine the role of women in missions education and missions action. This seminar format is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, activities and administration of a mission education program.
Three hours.

WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership development and create an administrative procedural resource.
Three hours.
WOMIN 4223 Women's Ministry in the Local Church (WOMST 4003)
This course will provide an overview of biblical, historical and contemporary women of faith. We will also examine current issues in Christian ministry with women in ministry and church programming approaches.
Three hours.

WOMIN 4373 Women's Issues
This course will provide a study of the various issues facing women and the church in reaching, teaching, and ministering to women. The course will include a holistic approach to physical, social, emotional, and spiritual development of women.
Three hours.

WOMIN 5303 Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum (Identical to SPFRM 5023)
Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.
Three hours.

Advanced Studies

ADMIN 7302 Principles of Administration
A study made of basic theories and principles of good administration. An analysis will be made of administration patterns as they relate to Baptist churches and institutions.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7352 Leadership and Supervision
A comprehensive study of principles of leadership and supervision and hazards to leadership with an emphasis on human relations in education administration as related to church and denominational work.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7402 Educational Evangelism
A comparative study of various theories of educational evangelism and lay evangelism and their implementation through the education program of a church.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7502 Research in Educational Ministries and Missions
Research analysis of the purpose and practice of religious education on local, institutional, and convention levels.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7552 Church Administration
A study of major forms of church and denominational polity. The structure of the Southern Baptist Convention will be given special attention. Local church administrative problems and the "church base design elements" will be studied.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7602 Church Staff Administration
A study of the principles and procedures that relate to administering the work of multiple staff ministers in a church. Improving the effectiveness of staff relationships will be the major focus of the seminar.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7652 Church Business Administration
An advanced study of church business administration. The primary objective of the study will be to determine ways and means by which a church may conduct each phase of its business efficiently and economically.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7702 Leadership in Church Planning
An intensive study is made of current concepts of short-range and long-range church planning. The emphasis is on a workable philosophy, contemporary methods, unique problems, and available resources related to assisting churches as they develop a design for ministering.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7752 Management Skills for Educational Ministries
An advanced investigation into the process of modern management. A high level understanding of management will be demonstrated through research into a specific area of management and the use of a case study to solve management problems.
Two hours.
ADMIN 7802 Research in Administration
Open to majors in administration only. The investigation is creative in nature and includes a survey and critical analysis of selected research in administration, with reference to the research interests of the student.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7852 Readings in Administration
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. The study is designed to meet the professional interests and needs of advanced graduate students.
Two hours.

ADMIN 7902 Christian Higher Education Administration
An advanced study of the history, philosophy, nature and contemporary issues in Christian higher education. Focus is on major issues of governance, the accreditation process, and effective administration practices.
Two hours.

ADMIN 8502 Supervised Internship
During the Ph.D. residency, the student is required to complete a vocationally relevant, experientially based supervised internship in the major department. Depending on the student's major and the needs of the major department, supervised internships may be one of four formats: teaching, research, administrative or clinical.
Two hours.

CHGRW 7852 Readings in Church Growth
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.

CHGRW 7862 Research in Church Growth
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.

CHGRW 8502 Supervised Internship
During the Ph.D. residency, the student is required to complete a vocationally relevant, experientially based supervised internship in the major department. Depending on the student's major and the needs of the major department, supervised internships may be one of four formats: teaching, research, administrative or clinical.
Two hours.

WOMIN 7612 The Ministry to Women
Research and program design for the ministry to women.
Two hours

WOMIN 7632 Contemporary Women’s Issues
Research and study of the current issues impacting women and women’s ministry.
Two hours

WOMIN 7732 Research in Women's Ministry
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two credit hours

WOMIN 7742 Readings in Women's Ministry
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two credit hours

Division of Foundations of Education

FOUND 3303 Educational Psychology
An analysis of essential educational theories in the context of Christian education, emphasizing implications for Christian teaching. Topics include developmental theories (personality, cognitive, moral), theories of learning, motivation for learning, classroom management, and effective testing practices. The educational psychology of Jesus concludes the course.
Three hours.

FOUND 3323 Philosophy and History of Education
A study of the ideas and events that have shaped educational thought with an analysis of the influence of these ideas on contemporary Christian educational practice. The student will develop a personal philosophy of education that integrates the Christian experience.
Three hours.
FOUND 4303 Principles of Teaching
A study of principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. Approaches include planning and teaching for knowledge, understanding, attitude change, and Christian action. Opportunity for practice teaching and video taped evaluation provided.
Three hours.

FOUND 4313 History of Biblical Education
A study of the educational philosophy, principles, and practices of the teaching agencies (family, tabernacle, temple, synagogue), and selected personalities (patriarchs, priests, prophets) of the Old Testament, and an examination of educational concepts practiced by Jesus and Paul in the New Testament. Emphasizes implications for Christian teaching.
Three hours.

FOUND 4353 Curriculum Design for Christian Ministry
A study of the process for developing curriculum plans for Christian ministry. Students will evaluate curriculum plans and materials based on given criteria and design a curriculum plan based on specific goals and needs of a ministry. Prerequisite: FOUND/ADMIN 3003 or professor's permission.
Three hours.

FOUND 4383 Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies
A study of research design and statistical analysis applied to Christian ministry. Research topics include proposal development, measurement, sampling, data gathering and interpretation. Statistical topics include descriptive and inferential procedures for analyzing data. Prepares students for the Ph.D. preliminary examination in research and statistics.
Three hours.

FOUND 4953 Philosophy of Christian School Curriculum
A study that helps students develop an understanding of biblical and philosophical basis of Christian school education. A personal, biblical philosophy of Christian school education that addresses each of the major educational components will be developed.
Three hours.

FOUND 4963 Christian School Curriculum
A study of curriculum options for Christian schools including developing, evaluating and administering curriculum plans. Key elements will be identified for assessment of curriculum within the Christian school. Enrollment is limited to MACSE students or others with professor's permission.
Three hours.

FOUND 5303 Supervised Internship
Three hours.

FOUND 5313 Supervised Internship
Three hours.

FOUND 5326 Supervised Internship
Six hours.

FOUND 5336 Supervised Internship
Six hours.

FOUND 5353 Directed Study
Three hours.

FOUND 5363 Directed Study
Three hours.

FOUND 5902 Foundations Field Experience (OJT)
Two hours.

FOUND 5912 Foundations Field Experience (Adjunct)
Two hours.

FOUND 5922 Foundations Field Experience (Contract)
Two hours.

FOUND 5932 Foundations Field Experience (Summer project)
Two hours.
Advanced Studies

FOUND 7612 Biblical Education
A study of the educational institutions, activities, agencies, and selected personalities of both Old and New Testaments.
Two hours.

FOUND 7622 History of Education
A study of the major developments in education from post-biblical time until the present.
Two hours.

FOUND 7632 Philosophies of Education
An evaluation of the foundations of educational philosophy, problems of education, and pertinent philosophies of both secular and religious education.
Two hours.

FOUND 7642 Philosophers of Education
An analysis of the contribution of the various philosophers to the field of educational philosophy. Educational implications of each philosopher from the Judeo-Christian era to the modern educational era will be analyzed and evaluated. Prerequisite: FOUND 3323 or its equivalent.
Two hours.

FOUND 7652 Educational Psychology
An advanced study of selected theories and theorists in the field of educational psychology as they relate to Christian teaching and learning.
Two hours.

FOUND 7662 Educational Psychology
An advanced study of selected theories and theorists in the field of educational psychology as they relate to Christian teaching and learning.
Two hours.

FOUND 7672 Principles of Teaching
An analysis of the various approaches to teaching, tests and measurements, and organizing learning experiences. The second half will be devoted to practice teaching and evaluations. This is a continuous seminar through the year and no student may enroll at mid-term without permission of the professor.
Two hours.

FOUND 7682 Principles of Teaching
An analysis of the various approaches to teaching, tests and measurements, and organizing learning experiences. The second half will be devoted to practice teaching and evaluations. This is a continuous seminar through the year and no student may enroll at mid-term without permission of the professor.
Two hours.

FOUND 7692 Teaching in Christian Higher Education
The course introduces students to the skills necessary for effective teaching at a college or seminary. Attention will be given to designing a course syllabus, faculty development, presentation skills in the classroom, and developing student and faculty relationships.
Two hours.

FOUND 7742 Curriculum Foundations
A survey of the place and formation of objectives of Christian education, including an analysis of curriculum problems and trends as illustrated by lesson materials of Southern Baptists.
Two hours.

FOUND 7772 Sociological Foundations of Education
An analysis of the social roles of Christian educational institutions in contemporary culture, and the interaction of educational forces with economic and sociological determinants.
Two hours.

FOUND 7782 Educational Testing and Measurement
A study of the process and procedures for designing, administrating, and evaluating tests and other measurements used in educational settings.
Two hours.

FOUND 7792 Readings in Foundations of Education
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.

FOUND 7812 Critique of Research in Foundations of Education
A survey and critical analysis of selected research and other literature in this field of study, with emphasis according to individual interest and need of the student.
Two hours.
FOUND 7852 Biblical Education
Activities, agencies, and personalities of both the Old and New Testaments followed by an on-the-site study in the Bible land. Students cannot get credit for both FOUND 7612 and FOUND 7852.
Two hours.

FOUND 7862 Learning Styles: Theory Application in Christian Education
An analysis of the various learning styles theories. Special attention will be given to discovering the students' own preferred styles and to the application of learning styles theory to the classroom experience.
Two hours.

FOUND 7892 Research in Foundations of Education
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.

FOUND 8502 Supervised Internship
Two hours.

Communications

CMMAR 3103 Frameworks of Communication
A study of the biblical and theoretical bases of human communication. Interpersonal, group, public, and mass communication will be studied. The learners will formulate a personal basis of belief concerning the nature and practice of Christian communication and apply this understanding to Christian ministry.
Three hours.

CMMAR 3153 Communication Strategies for Ministry
A study of effective communication channels used in church and denominational ministry. Learners will explore areas such as speech, writing, art, drama, creative arts, print, radio, television, multimedia, and more. Practical instruction for determining processes in accomplishing communication goals is provided.
Three hours.

CMMAR 3203 The Writing Process
A study of the principles and basic forms of writing for non-academic publication and general Christian communication. Focus will be given to improving writing style, writing for religious audiences, and understanding the publication process. Learners will write a variety of pieces including letters, opinion editorials, devotionals, and feature articles.
Three hours.

CMMAR 3213 Fundamentals of Journalism
A study of the principles of reporting. Attention will be given to the character of news, and the art of developing and writing the various types of news stories, feature articles, human interest stories, and editorials from a ministry perspective.
Three hours.

CMMAR 3233 Writing for Stage and Media
A study of the principles and processes involved in writing for radio, television, multimedia, and stage. Learners will analyze scripts and create original promotion, news, information, entertainment, and theatrical pieces for broadcast. Learners will also write an original dramatic piece for stage.
Three hours.

CMMAR 3303 Marketing and Advertising for Church Ministry
A study of the functions of marketing for a local church or denominational agency from producer to consumer. The course includes market analysis, planning a promotional campaign, and selecting a method of distribution.
Three hours.

CMMAR 3313 Public Relations for Churches
A study of the principles, techniques, and tools of church public relations, including the role of publicity in the church and community. Learners will have the opportunity to develop a public relations campaign and be involved in real-life community relationship activities.
Three hours.

CMMAR 3403 Speech and Voice
A study of the public speaking process including the dynamics of voice and diction, use of the body, and speech construction. Learners will have opportunity to develop vocal and body responsiveness as well as design and deliver short speeches.
Three hours.
CMMAR 3503 Religious Drama Production  
A study of the various phases of play production in church ministry. Topics include: lighting, sound, scenery, costuming, multimedia, directing, acting and organization. Learners will synthesize these elements of play production by designing and executing the technical aspects of a main stage production. Work outside of class time will be required. Three hours.

CMMAR 3523 Creative Arts and Drama for Children  
A study of effective communication strategies for ministries with children. Learners will analyze creative techniques such as dramatics, storytelling, games, graphic arts, and music and appropriately apply these as teaching tools and learning activities for children. (Same course as CHDED 3523) Three hours.

CMMAR 3543 Acting for Stage and Media  
A study of basic acting methods for stage and media including classical and modern techniques. Learners will explore and develop their own abilities in memorization, physical and emotional expression, and characterization through exercise and performance. Performances outside of class time may be required. Three hours.

CMMAR 3553 Drama Ministry in the Church  
A study of the principles, techniques, and tools of theatrical performance and production for local church ministry. Learners will develop backstage and on-stage skills as well as pre-production and post-production processes for professional-quality religious theatre. Three hours.

CMMAR 3613 Religious Radio Production  
A study of the principles and processes involved with the production of radio programming in church ministry. Learners will write and record radio productions including spots and other promotional pieces, commercials, music or talk programs and dramas. The course will include the use of the Glascock Audio Recording Studio. Three hours.

CMMAR 3623 Religious Television Production  
A study of the principles and processes involved with the production of television programming in church ministry. Learners will explore the basics of lighting, sound, camera operation and composition, live switching, graphics, and directing. Learners will be directly responsible for the televised production of the seminary's chapel services. Three hours.

CMMAR 3633 Advanced Religious Television Production  
An advanced study of the principles and processes involved with television and video production in church ministry. Learners will develop skill in pre-production planning, video production, nonlinear editing and other post-production processes. Learners will also plan and produce several video projects. Three hours.

CMMAR 3653 Religious Television Studio Operation  
A hands-on learning experience of essential television production principles and processes. Three hours.

CMMAR 3683 Ministry and Missions Through Media  
A study of the principles and processes of developing and maintaining a media ministry for local church and missions setting. Learners will investigate the various functions and forms of print and electronic media related to the tasks of the church worldwide. Three hours.

CMMAR 3703 Art Techniques and Graphic Design  
A study of the basic principles and skills of drawing and visual expression. Learners will explore the techniques and equipment for the planning, layout, and production of all forms of graphic arts for Christian media and publications. Lab fee. Three hours.

CMMAR 3713 Photography for Church Ministry  
A study of principles, processes, and techniques of photography. Learners will analyze photographic processes and equipment for use in Christian media and publications. Lab fee. Three hours.
CMMAR 3813 Multimedia in Church Ministry
A study of the design, production, use, and administration of multimedia technology for church ministries. Learners will explore several technologies including presentation and multimedia development software, digital audio, motion graphics, and digital video editing and production.
Three hours

CMMAR 3823 Internet for Church Ministry
A study of the principles and processes of Internet web-page design and administration. Learners will develop skills in basic web-page design, web-audio, graphic and video techniques, and discover the processes of domain hosting and administration.
Three hours.

Directed Study

CMMAR 5353 Directed Studies
Three hours.

CMMAR 5363 Directed Studies
Three hours.

Field Experience

CMMAR 5902 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (OJT)
Two hours.

CMMAR 5912 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (Adjunct)
Two hours.

CMMAR 5922 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (Contract)
Two hours.

CMMAR 5932 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (Summer)
Two hours.

Division of Human Growth and Development

HUMGR 3003 Human Growth and Development
This is the preferred course title for students seeking licensure in a counseling degree program. (Identical and meets simultaneously with HUMGR 3013).
Three hours.

HUMGR 3013 Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Development
A study of the spiritual, emotional, social, physical and mental development of persons, birth through adulthood. Using various activities and teaching methods, the student will study and apply principles of development to practical areas of ministry.
(Identical to and meets simultaneously with HUMGR 3003).
Three hours.

Adult Ministry

ADUED 4233 Ministry with Single Adults
This course will provide a study of ministry with single adults, including the needs and concerns of specific single adult populations: emerging and young adults, never-married, divorced and widowed. Special emphasis will be placed upon innovative discipleship models, curricula, and ministry programming for single adults.
Three hours.

ADUED 4243 Reaching and Discipling Men
This course will provide students with a biblical and foundational understanding of the characteristics of men, their spiritual roles, the challenges churches face in ministering to men in contemporary society, and the processes by which local churches can reach, assimilate, and disciple men.
Three hours.

ADUED 4263 Ministry With Older Adults
A study of the characteristics, needs and potential of later adulthood, with an emphasis on appropriate discipleship and ministry models. Includes an understanding of biblical and theological foundations for ministry with adults in the many stages of later life.
Three hours.
ADUED 4383 Adult Discipleship Strategies
This course will present a biblical and developmental foundation for adult discipleship, and integrate this foundation into the development of spiritual growth designs and discipleship models for the stages and situations of the adult life. Special focus will be placed on discipleship and ministry with emerging adults, single adults/single parents, married adults, older adults, and intergenerational groups.
Three hours

Children’s Ministry

CHDED 3523 Creative Arts and Drama for Children
A study of effective communication strategies for ministries with children. Learners will analyze creative techniques such as dramas, storytelling, games, graphic arts, and music and appropriately apply these as teaching tools and learning activities for children. (Same course as CMMAR 3523) May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3381 One hour. CHDED 3391 One hour. CHDED 3301 One hour.
Three hours

CHDED 4213 Administration of Early Childhood Programs
Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied and observed through time spent in the Naylor Children's Center. May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3221 (1221) The Person in Charge. One hour. CHDED 3231 (1231) Quality You Can See. One hour. CHDED 3241 (1241) Behind the Scenes Administration. One hour.
Three hours

CHDED 4243 Parenting and Faith Development
Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents to lead and prepare children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become parents and teachers of children. May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3251 (1251) Parents of Preschoolers. One hour. CHDED 3261 (1261) Parents of Children and Teens. One hour. CHDED 3271 (1271) Special Issues in Parenting. One hour.
Three hours

CHDED 4313 Teaching Ministry in Early Childhood
During the first five years of a child's life, developmental foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and spiritual growth. This course will explore ways of working with and teaching preschoolers in any setting, but with an emphasis on ministry in the local church. Courses may be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3311 (1311) Mastering the Basics. One hour. CHDED 3321 (1321) Teaching Babies, Ones and Twos. One hour. CHDED 3331 (1331) Teaching Threes, Fours and Fives. One hour.
Three hours

CHDED 4323 Teaching Ministry in Middle/Later Childhood
Students will be taught the importance of sharing the gospel with school-age children through the various educational programs of the church. The students will be taught the importance of using developmentally appropriate learning experiences and activities to enhance Bible knowledge and discipleship practices. May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3341 (1341) Teaching Six-, Seven-, and Eight-Year Olds. One hour. CHDED 3351 (1351) Teaching Nine-, Ten-, and Eleven-Year Olds. One hour. CHDED 3361 (1361) Special Programs/Events For Children. One hour.
Three hours

CHDED 4343 Ministry with Exceptional Children and Their Families
A study will be made of the characteristics and needs of children with special needs, their families, and ways in which the faith community can teach and minister to them. Some of the areas of study are: Gifted and Talented, Mentally Retarded, Learning Disabilities, Behavior Problems, Communication Disorders in Speech and Language, Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Physical Disabilities, Health Impairments, and Visual Impairments.
Three hours
Advanced Studies

CHDED 7612 Child Development
This seminar will explore recent research in the preschool and school age child in the following areas: social, emotional, physical, mental and spiritual development.
Two hours.

CHDED 7622 Early Childhood Religious Education
This seminar will explore the philosophies, principles, objectives and techniques used in both secular and religious education in guiding preschoolers.
Two hours.

CHDED 7632 Later Childhood Religious Education
This seminar will explore the philosophies, principles, objectives and techniques used in both secular and religious education in guiding school age children.
Two hours.

CHDED 7642 Curricula Studies in Childhood Education
Students will study the curriculum materials used by Southern Baptist educational organizations for all preschoolers and children. Other published curriculum will be studied and evaluated in light of the developmental needs of preschoolers and children to determine a sound program for childhood religious education in the church.
Two hours.

CHDED 7652 Christian Living and Family Relationships
Students will study the biblical foundations supporting the parents as the spiritual teachers of their children. Current research in areas of family relationships will be explored.
Two hours.

CHDED 7662 Research Seminar
Open to all doctoral students.
Two hours.

CHDED 7672 Readings in Childhood Education
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.

CHDED 7682 Forgotten Children: Awareness and Ministry
Students will explore the world of children who do not live in two-parent families, eat three meals a day and have a roof over their heads. Existing ministries which provide relief, support and spiritual training will be studied and evaluated.
Two hours.

CHDED 7792 Readings in Childhood Education
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. Open to all doctoral students.
Two hours.

CHDED 8502 Supervised Internship.
Two hours.

Collegiate Ministry

COLMN 4393 Campus Ministry Internship
This internship provides professional development for campus or church-based collegiate ministers. Nine-month and full-time summer models are available. Application must be made through the Collegiate Ministry office.
Three hours.

COLMN 4503 Understanding and Reaching Collegians
This course will focus on the forces that have shaped students before college and how the university environment continues to mold them. The student will be able to share effectively the gospel of Jesus Christ with collegians and to disciple and equip them once converted.
Three hours.

COLMN 4513 Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry
This course will prepare collegiate ministers to serve where the Baptist state conventions do not have resources to pay collegiate ministers full salaries. The student will be equipped with the skills to raise some or all of their personal support, and then to launch new collegiate ministries.
Three hours.
COLMN 4523 The Collegiate Minister
This course will develop the character, vision, priorities and skills necessary for an effective collegiate minister in the church or on the campus. Elements of the course will also address family life and balance. Church or campus leadership is built on character, confidence, and commitment; and learning how to develop these will be central to this class.
Three hours

COLMN 4533 Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers
The students will learn how to make disciples and develop them into disciple-makers, both on the campus and in the church. They will learn to lead, both as individuals and as part of a team.
Three hours

COLMN 5912 Collegiate Ministry Field Experience
Prerequisite: at least 24 hours in the School of Educational Ministries. Field Experience is designed to be a cumulative, integrative, learning experience in realistic hands-on situations. For most students this course will include interactive experiences to prepare them to mobilize collegians for missions experiences.
Two hours

Student Ministry

STMIN 4313 Student Developmental Psychology and Life Issues
Through discussion, observation, interviews, research, and reading, a study will be made of the developmental processes of students to determine characteristics, problems, life situations, and moral/religious needs. The purpose of this course is to guide students in understanding and creatively relating to contemporary student issues.
Three hours

STMIN 4323 Student Ministry Essentials
A study will be made of the philosophy, audiences, and principles of effective student ministry as it relates to the functions of the church. Consideration will be given to the work of other denominations and groups.
Three hours

STMIN 4333 Ministry with the Families of Teenagers
A study of the dynamics of families in student ministry. Attention will be given to understanding and ministering to parents and families through cross-generational ministry and programming.
Three hours

STMIN 4343 Student Ministry Strategies
A study of the processes, resources and methods employed by the student minister in developing a comprehensive strategy of student ministry, including global student ministry. An emphasis will be given to professional issues and competencies of the minister.
Prerequisite: STMIN 4323
Three hours

STMIN 4363 The Role of Students in Revivals and Awakenings
A study of revivals and spiritual awakenings from biblical times to the present; the crucial roles taken by students in these movements; and steps that can be taken to set the sails for revival in our day.
Three hours

STMIN 4373 Student Ministry Culture and Relationships
This course will explore culture and relationships as they affect ministry with students. The focus will be on understanding current youth culture and how to keep current with its effects on students. The course will also explore relationships facing student ministers, with tools for strengthening them, handling conflict within them, and working alongside them.
Three hours

STMIN 5303 Supervised Internship.
Three hours

STMIN 5313 Supervised Internship.
Three hours

STMIN 5326 Supervised Internship.
Six hours

STMIN 5336 Supervised Internship.
Six hours
STMIN 5353 Directed Study.
Three hours.

STMIN 5363 Directed Study.
Three hours.

STMIN 5902 Student Ministry Field Experience.
Prerequisite: STMIN 4313, 4323, 4343 and a total of at least 24 hours in educational ministries. Student Field Experience is off-campus education. It is designed to be a cumulative, integrative learning experience. In this sense it should be an opportunity for students to pull together classroom experience in realistic hands-on situations toward the end of their seminary training.
Two hours.

Advanced Studies

STMIN 7612 Students and Developmental Processes
Advanced studies in the developmental processes of youth.
Two hours.

STMIN 7622 Curriculum Studies in Student Ministry
A historical study and evaluation of Southern Baptist youth organizations' curriculum materials. Programs and materials of other denominations and interdenominational agencies for youth will also be studied.
Two hours.

STMIN 7632 Theories of Adolescence
A study of various theories to the understanding of adolescence.
Two hours.

STMIN 7642 Student Ministry
Research and program design for the distinctive ministry to youth.
Two hours.

STMIN 7652 Contemporary Student Cultural Forms
An evaluation of contemporary youth cultural forms and implications for ministry to the youth generation. Research into such forms as popular arts, music, and drama will be included.
Two hours.

STMIN 7662 Research in Student Ministry
The research will be creative in nature and constitutes a study unrelated to the candidate's dissertation in some significant area of the youth culture.
Two hours.

STMIN 7672 The Minister to Students
A study of the unique ministry to youth of the minister, his/her qualifications, tasks, and relationships with staff, parents and youth.
Two hours.

STMIN 7682 Adolescent Spirituality
A study of faith development assumptions with special application to the adolescent. Students will critique various theories and design applications related to youth religious commitments and personal faith development in the context of adolescent identity development.
Two hours.

STMIN 7692 Adolescents and Their Parents
A study of the developmental aspects of relationships between adolescents and their parents. Consideration will be given to such topics as the relationship between adolescence and middle-adulthood, the separation process, multiple family configurations of modern society and sibling relationships.
Two hours.

STMIN 7702 Contemporary Student Problems
An in-depth study of contemporary issues facing youth and society with implications for ministry in the church and denominational context.
Two hours.

STMIN 7712 History and Philosophy of Student Ministry
A study of the history of youth ministry from the nineteenth century to the present. Comparisons of the philosophies and approaches of church groups, parachurch groups, denominational agencies, and youth organizations will be made.
Two hours.
STMIN 7722 Student Ministry in Cultural Contexts
Basic research into cultural, ethnic, and racial issues related to youth ministry. Implications for youth ministry in a missions context will be explored. Two hours.

STMIN 7732 Readings in Student Ministry
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. Two hours.

STMIN 8502 Supervised Internship
Two hours.

Doctor of Educational Ministry

Ministry Practicum

DEDMN 6110 Practice of Ministry
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. 0 Hours

DEDMN 6210 Practice of Ministry
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the second year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. 0 Hours

DEDMN 6310 Practice of Ministry
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the third year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. 0 Hours

DEDMN 6410 Practice of Ministry
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the last year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. 0 Hours

DEDMN 6510 Practice of Ministry
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. 0 Hours

First Year Core

DEDMN 6100 Orientation
Develops understanding of the D.Ed.Min program and basic skills required for success in the program for all students. It is expected that every student attend this seminar within the first term of study. 0 hours.

DEDMN 6114 Organizational and Leadership Theory
Explores current organizational and leadership theories and practices and assesses their impact on Christian leadership. Students will critically evaluate emerging leadership and organizational theories and evaluate their use within the Christian context. Each student will develop a leadership model. Four hours.

DEDMN 6118 Christian Education Formation
Studies Christian Education formation from theological and historical perspectives as well as from the behavioral and social sciences. Students will focus on spiritual disciplines and spiritual maturity. Students will critically evaluate their own Christian Education formation. Each student will prepare a “Code of Ethics” and spiritual maturity plan. Eight hours.

Leadership Ministry

DEDMN 6228 Developing Christian Educational Leaders
Examines leadership as a development of the ability to encourage followship, rather than developing the natural traits and behaviors of the leader. This course will encourage participants to identify their understanding of people and refine it in order to learn to be effective leaders. Eight hours.
DEDMN 6328 Current Trends in Leadership
Analyzes current trends and issues in educational leadership. Students will gain a deeper knowledge of leadership principles by completing assigned readings, debating trend directions and impacts, and participating in reflective discussions. Students will evaluate their current leadership approach and design a strategy for leadership enrichment.
Eight hours.

DEDMN 6124 Legal and Financial Issues
Explores current legal issues and assesses their impact on Christian leadership. Students will study current and pending legal and tax issues and design strategies to comply within the Christian context. In addition, students will explore current financial planning practices and develop programs involving planned giving, estate planning, debt counseling and finance management in the local church.
Four hours

DEDMN 6324 Denominational Leadership
Investigates the various denominational approaches to leadership and governance by studying denominational structure, polity, and organizations. Participants will attend the annual meeting of the SBC Executive committee and LifeWay.
Four Hours

Teaching Ministry

DEDMN 6238 Developing Christian Teachers
Explores current educational theories and practices and assesses their impact on Christian teaching. Students will critically evaluate emerging educational theories and evaluate their use within the Christian context. Students will attend selected national conferences identified by the professor and participate in reflective discussions. After the conference, students will evaluate their current educational practices and design an educational model.
Eight hours.

DEDMN 6338 Current Trends in Teaching
Provides practical and motivational training for key church leaders. Students will gain a deeper knowledge of teaching ministry principles by completing assigned readings, attending a one-week seminar on campus and one week at a selected conference identified by the professor, and participating in reflective discussions. After the conference, students will critically evaluate current education trends and design a strategy for leadership enrichment.
Eight hours.

DEDMN 6034 Leadership for Creative Teaching
Focuses on creative people and creative organizations. A number of creative approaches to leadership and teaching will be studied. Students will be given the opportunity to use creative teaching tools as a means for achieving better group communication and participation.
Four hours.

DEDMN 6134 Critical Issues and the Minister (BREAS)
Reviewing selected issues with which leaders deal in the courses of their ministries. Focus will be on how to deal with these issues in order to provide practical ministry solutions. This seminar will be held in conjunction with the Baptist Religious Education Association of the Southwest (BREAS) Conference. Seminar topics vary each year.
Four hours.

Family Ministry

DEDMN 6248 Developing and Maintaining a Relational Ministry
Studies the role of family ministry in the church, including biblical foundations, the use of scripture, and the preparation necessary for implementing & maintaining a relational ministry program in the local church. Presents strategies the non-clinical church leader can employ to proactively lead church members toward biblical roles & healthy relationships. Equips the non-clinical church leader with basic intervention strategies to use with families not functioning well. Students will gain a deeper knowledge of family ministry principles by completing assigned readings and participating in reflective discussions. The first week will focus on the theory of Relational Ministry. The second week will focus on practical application.
Eight hours.
DEDMN 6348 Current Trends in Relational Ministry
Explores a biblical model of the New Testament church with a special focus on families. Critiques rigid age segregation from both a biblical and a pragmatic perspective. Provides models for moving the church more in the direction of intergenerational church life. Explores strategies for equipping families to worship, evangelize, disciple, minister, and fellowship. Gives special attention to the equipping of parents to be the primary spiritual leader of their own children.
Eight hours.

DEDMN 6044 Faith Development in the Family
Explores the process involved in leading families in the church to understand the need for and approaches to faith development in the home.
Four hours.

DEDMN 6144 Issues in Children’s Ministry
Reviewing selected issues with which leaders deal in the courses of their ministries. Focus will be on how to deal with these issues in order to provide practical ministry solutions. Seminar topics vary each year.
Four hours.

DEDMN 6244 Sexuality in Ministry
Explores issues of sexuality which play a role in various aspects of ministry. Areas covered will include a theology of sexuality, healthy sexual development, culture and sex, sex education in the church and home, teens and sex, sex in marriage, adultery, sexual abuse, and homosexuality. Emphasis will be on understanding issues of sexuality and developing healthy methods of ministering related to issues of sexuality.
Four hours.

DEDMN 6344 Issues in Student Ministry
Reviewing selected issues with which leaders deal in the courses of their ministries. Focus will be on how to deal with these issues in order to provide practical ministry solutions. This seminar will be held each year in a conference and/or Lab setting such as Youth Lab in April. Seminar topics vary each year.
Four Hours

Context

DEDMN 6934 Research and Project Methodology
Examines the purpose and design of educational research and its use and evaluation for ministry purposes. It is designed to involve participants in doing educational research and analyzing the findings in preparation for developing and writing a prospectus. Each student will discover ways in which research can be used to improve educational ministry. The development of a prospectus for the project will be the goal for this seminar.
Four hours

DEDMN 6950 D.Ed.Min Project in Process
For students who are working on their project and have an approved prospectus.
Zero hours.

DEDMN 6960 Continuous Enrollment
For students who have completed all seminars and are working towards prospectus approval.
Zero hours.

DEDMN 6998 D.Ed.Min Professional Dissertation
For students who have passed oral examination and final professional dissertation copies have been printed and delivered to the library.
Eight hours.

Division of Psychology and Counseling

PSYCH 3003 Relationships in Ministry
This is a course in the study of human relations in ministry. It focuses upon understanding oneself, interactions between persons in groups, and interactions between groups in the performance of ministry.
Three hours.

PSYCH 3303 Psychology of Religion and Personality
This course investigates the integration of psychology and theology in the origins and development of religion in individuals' lives. It deals with the religious phenomena experiences, factors operating in religious practices, and the relationship between religious and personality development.
Three hours.
PSYCH 4003 Basic Skills in Christian Counseling
An introduction to basic counseling skills and to the application of these skills in managing change. Students will learn and practice basic skills; they will consider aspects of theology relevant to the counseling process, as well as consider and evaluate the basic assumptions that counselors bring to the counseling process. Some aspects of the integration versus anti-integration debate will be addressed. Three hours.

PSYCH 4313 Human Relations in the Home
A study of the dynamics of psychological relationships in love, marriage, and family living. This includes the function of personality in relationships, psychological factors in mate selection, adjustment and accommodation in relationships, communication in interpersonal relationships, and solving problems in human relationships. Three hours.

PSYCH 4333 Counseling Theory and Personality
A survey of classical and contemporary counseling theories and the major theories of personality with particular reference to biblical principles and the counselor in a Christian setting. Three hours.

PSYCH 4343 Premarital and Marriage Counseling
This course introduces and focuses on various theories and methods of premarital and marriage counseling. Students will consider biblical foundations for marriage, common problems faced by couples in marriage, and techniques for premarital and marriage counseling. Students will develop methods for preventing marriage breakup in the church setting. Three hours.

PSYCH 4353 Abnormal Psychology
A study of the etiology and methods of diagnosis of abnormal behavior with special attention given to a Christian approach to treatment and prevention. The church's ministry both to the individual and the family will be addressed. Three hours.

PSYCH 4363 Understanding and Treating Substance Abuse
This course will focus on understanding substance abuse (e.g., theories, research, and drugs commonly abused); treating substance abuse (e.g., theories, assessment procedures, interventions, techniques, and populations); and examining the biblical perspective and response of the church. Three hours.

PSYCH 4383 Group Dynamics
Group development, processes of interaction and effects of group membership are studied. Students experience group interaction in classroom work and gain an understanding of dynamics underlying the inner working of groups. These processes are related to working with groups of various kinds, particularly in the local church. Three hours.

PSYCH 4393 Vocational Guidance
Consideration is given to methods of decision making and guidance in relation to the Christian concept of vocation. Students study the history, principles, and techniques in the field of vocational or career counseling. Students become familiar with, administer, and interpret assessment instruments related to career interest, career choice, and change of vocation. Three hours.

PSYCH 4403 Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church
A comprehensive study of meeting family related needs of persons in the church and community. Topics such as designing family ministry conferences, establishing support groups, training lay counselors, and developing a counseling ministry in a church setting will be covered. Three hours.

PSYCH 4413 Practicum I
Students must spend at least five hours a week in the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Clinical supervision is provided by Approved Supervisors of American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy and/or Approved Supervisors of Texas State Board of Examiners for Licensed Professional Counselors (L.P.C.), Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists (L.M.F.T.), and licensed psychologists. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333, PSYCH 4343, PSYCH 4383. Interviews offered in Fall and Spring semesters. Three hours.
PSYCH 4423 Practicum II
Students must spend at least five hours a week in the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Clinical supervision is provided by Approved Supervisors of American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy and/or Approved Supervisors of Texas State Board of Examiners for Licensed Professional Counselors (L.P.C.), Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists (L.M.F.T.), and licensed psychologists. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333, PSYCH 4343, PSYCH 4383. Interviews offered in Fall and Spring semesters. Three hours.

PSYCH 4433 Practicum III
Students must spend at least five hours a week in the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Clinical supervision is provided by Approved Supervisors of American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy and/or Approved Supervisors of Texas State Board of Examiners for Licensed Professional Counselors (L.P.C.), Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists (L.M.F.T.), and licensed psychologists. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333, PSYCH 4343, PSYCH 4383. Interviews offered in Fall and Spring semesters. Three hours.

PSYCH 4443 Family Systems and Therapy
Students will study the field of systems theory and will apply this knowledge to the functioning of healthy and unhealthy families. Time will be spent considering various family therapists and their methods of working with family units. Students will learn methods and skills for doing counseling with families. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4333 or PSYCH 4343. Three hours.

PSYCH 4463 Counseling and Human Sexuality
This course surveys the broad spectrum of a biblical basis for sexuality, sexual development, and sexual problems that occur for individuals and in marriage. Students will consider various theories and methods for the treatment of sexual problems and will learn to apply related counseling methodology. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4413. Three hours.

PSYCH 4473 The Counselor as a Professional
Includes professional socialization and the role of professional organizations, licensure and certification legislation, legal responsibilities and liabilities, ethics and family law, confidentiality, and inter-professional cooperation, and the relevance of these areas for developing a professional attitude and identity as a Christian counselor. Prerequisite: Completion of Practicum: PSYCH 4413, 4423, 4433. Three hours.

PSYCH 4483 Advanced Counseling Skills
This course builds upon the basic skills and theory courses in counseling. Students will learn advanced skills within their associated theories while considering the relationship between these theories and Christian theology. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333. Three hours.

PSYCH 4493 Special Issues in Christian Counseling
This course deals with selected social, cultural, and family issues and how they are dealt with in a Christian counseling setting. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4423. Three hours.

PSYCH 4513 Therapy with Children and Adolescents
A brief review of the development of children and adolescents, particularly within the family system. Major approaches to therapy with children and adolescents will be addressed. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4003 or PSYCH 4333. Three hours.

PSYCH 4533 Cross-Cultural Counseling
An investigation into the impact of ethnic differences on counseling in the church setting. Major ethnic groups are studied to determine where and how traditional therapies must be adapted for effective ministry to persons of other cultures. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4423. Three hours.

PSYCH 4543 Testing and Assessment
Students will examine the use of assessment techniques and tools, particularly in relationship to individual, marriage and family counseling, in both church and community counseling settings. Students will learn to use selected evaluation and testing measures. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4333. Three hours.
PSYCH 4553 Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families
This course focuses on older persons in the family context. The special attitudes, values and skills needed by counselors who work with this population will be considered. A major portion of the study is on assessment and counseling strategies for working with older persons and their families.
Three hours.

PSYCH 5013 Clinical Training/Internship
May be repeated for credit. Credit may be granted for clinical training in an approved setting.
Three hours.

PSYCH 5026 Clinical Training/Internship
May be repeated for credit. Credit may be granted for clinical training in an approved setting.
Six hours.

PSYCH 5303 Supervised Internship
Three Hours.

PSYCH 5313 Supervised Internship
Three Hours.

PSYCH 5326 Supervised Internship
Three Hours.

PSYCH 5336 Supervised Internship
Three Hours.

PSYCH 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

PSYCH 5363 Directed Study
Three Hours.

PSYCH 5902 Psychology Field Experience

Advanced Studies

PSYCH 7512 Readings in Premodern Christian Counseling and Psychology
An examination of historical writings in biblical anthropology, human nature, psychology and premodern church counseling practices.
Two hours

PSYCH 7522 Readings in Modern Intellectual Influences on Psychology and Christianity
An examination of the influence of modernity upon psychology and theology, and the relationship between these two disciplines.
Two hours

PSYCH 7532 Readings in Psychology of Religion
(formerly PSYCH 7622, "Psychology of Religion")
An examination of literature on issues related to the application of psychology to the study of religion.
Two hours

PSYCH 7612 Systematic and Historical Psychology
A historical study of the development of the major modern schools of psychological theory.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7632 Personality Deviations and Abnormal Psychology
A critical study of theories of personality factors and psychological disorders, and their bearing on individual, social and religious contexts.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7642 Theories of Personality and Therapy
A critical study of theories of personality and psychotherapy and their relationship to Christianity.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7662 Counseling Methods in Marriage and Family Counseling
A study of the principles and methods of pre-marital, marriage, and family counseling. Practical work is required in marriage counseling.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7672 Group Dynamics
Students will study various therapeutic group models. These will be applied to group processes in counseling, therapy, self-help and support groups. Research of the value of each will be done. Students will work toward achieving an individual theory of group work. Involvement in group leadership will be expected.
Two hours.
PSYCH 7682 Human Sexuality
A study of human sexuality, the personality problems arising there-from and the relevance of the Christian faith. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4463.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7692 Research Seminar
Open to majors in psychology and counseling only. The investigation is creative in nature and constitutes a project not related to the candidate's dissertation. Offered as demanded.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7702 Clinical Training
By arrangement with acceptable accredited training centers credit may be given for clinical experience. A limited number of doctoral students may work under supervision for membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7712 Clinical Training
By arrangement with acceptable accredited training centers credit may be given for clinical experience. A limited number of doctoral students may work under supervision for membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7722 Clinical Training
By arrangement with acceptable accredited training centers credit may be given for clinical experience. A limited number of doctoral students may work under supervision for membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.
Two hours.

PSYCH 7892 Readings in Psychology and Counseling
Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.
Two hours.

PSYCH 9012 Advanced Clinical and Supervisory Training
Open only to majors. Credit given for clinical and supervisory experience in conjunction with specified seminars.
Two hours.

PSYCH 9032 Advanced Clinical and Supervisory Training
Open only to majors. Credit given for clinical and supervisory experience in conjunction with specified seminars.
Two hours.

PSYCH 9040 Advanced Counseling and Supervision Training
Additional counseling and supervision training under the direction of a qualified supervisor. May be repeated.
Zero Hours.

Women's Studies

Seminary Studies for Student Wives

SSSWP 3002 Women in Church History
This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments.
Two hours.

SSSWP 3023 Wife of the Equipping Minister
This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives.
Three hours.

SSSWP 3102 Overview of the New Testament
Two hours.
SSSWP 3202 The Art of Teaching
A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher. Two hours.

SSSWP 3302 Overview of the Old Testament
An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the Old Testament. Two hours.

SSSWP 3402 Basic Christian Doctrine
A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith. Two hours.

SSSWP 3502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek
This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar, and basic Greek vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Greek language. Two hours.

SSSWP 3702 Spiritual Development of Children
A study of spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children. Two hours.

SSSWP 3802 Woman to Woman Ministry
An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church. Two hours.

SSSWP 3902 Ministry through the Home
A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home. Two hours.

SSSWP 3992 International Missions
Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required). Two hours.

Hispanic Studies

Department of Hispanic Studies

HSPST 3703 (3704) Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerios Educacionales en la Cultura Hispana
An overview of the challenges and the opportunities present in the educational ministries of the Hispanic church. The course provides the biblical, theological, and organizational basis for developing a teaching church in Hispanic contexts. Special attention will be given to the biblical foundations and to teaching/learning strategies in Hispanic church settings.

Un panorama general de los desafíos y oportunidades presentes en los ministerios educativos de la iglesia hispana. El curso provee las bases bíblicas, teológicas y de organización para desarrollar una iglesia que valore la enseñanza en los contextos hispanos. Se dará atención especial a los fundamentos bíblicos y a estrategias de enseñanza-aprendizaje en la iglesia hispana. Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST 3903 (3904) Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context / La administración y el servicio en la iglesia hispana
This course introduces the student to the theological, historical, and practical foundations of church administration and service in the Hispanic cultures. The functions and operational concepts of the administrative process will be examined along with strategies for selecting and equipping church members for service. Emphasis will be placed on the application of these concepts to the local Hispanic church.

El curso provee las bases teológicas, históricas y prácticas de la administración y el servicio en los contextos hispanos. Se analizarán las funciones y los conceptos operativos del proceso administrativo al igual que las estrategias para seleccionar y capacitar los miembros para servir en la iglesia. Se dará atención especial a la aplicación de estos conceptos en la iglesia hispana. Three hours / Tres horas.
Spiritual Formation

SPFEM 3101 Spiritual Formation
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One hour.

SPFEM 3111 Spiritual Formation
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One hour.

Doctor of Philosophy

RSRCH 5000 Pre-doctoral Studies in Research and Statistics
zero credit hours

RSRCH 7042 Interpreting Statistical Research
A study of how statistical processes aid in supporting the findings of various types of research projects. Procedures for determining valid statistical research designs and the accurate interpretation of those results will be investigated.
2 hours

RSRCH 7052 Research Analysis and Writing
This seminar provides the opportunity to research areas related to the student's major field of study, develop investigative research skills, and improve academic writing skills. The student demonstrates understanding of various issues and problems in education by exploring research data related to a chosen topic in his or her major field of study.
2 hours

RSRCH 7142 Advanced Statistics Research
This course provides an in-depth study of advanced statistical tools to be used in analyzing research data. It is designed to familiarize students in the use of a variety of methodologies in multivariate analysis. Each technique will be developed along the following format: hypothesis development, selection of appropriate statistical technique for hypothesis testing, calculation of statistics, and interpretation of findings.
2 hours

RSRCH 7152 Research Seminar
Guides doctoral students in the creation and evaluation of their dissertation research proposal. The seminar places heavy emphasis on proposal structure, critical evaluation of proposal phases, and a mock Ph.D. Committee defense of the proposal.
2 hours

RSRCH 7162 Research Languages
See Ph.D. section under School of Educational Ministries
2 hours

RSRCH 8000 Ph.D. Dissertation
While the Ph.D. candidate is preparing the dissertation, he or she must be continuously enrolled through registration for the 8000 courses. Upon completion and acceptance of the dissertation, the candidate will be given eight hours of credit.
zero credit hours
SCHOOL OF CHURCH MUSIC

Academic Division

Department of Music Ministry

MUMIN 3331 Practicum: Instrumental Church Music
Emphasis will be given to the use of orchestral instruments in the church, including current and historical literature as well as rehearsal and performance considerations.
One hour.

MUMIN 3351 Supervised Ministry I
A program designed to involve the student in the ongoing ministry of music in a local church either as a paid staff member or volunteer participant. Through this course the student will discover, develop, and evaluate skills for future ministry.
One hour.

MUMIN 3361 Supervised Ministry II
A continuation of MUMIN 3351.
One hour.

MUMIN 3362 Worship
This course in worship is designed to acquaint students with the scriptural, theological and historic basics in understanding our role as personal and corporate worship leaders. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
Two hours.

MUMIN 3372 Music in Missions
Functions of music in missions outreach, communicative method in musical evangelism, elementary principles of training and promotion, and the role of indigenous music in missions. For students in theology and Christian education.
Two hours.

MUMIN 3382 Music Mission Methodology
Functions of music in missions, the role of the music missionary, communicative method in musical evangelism, conceptual processes in music, principles of training, and an introduction to ethnomusicology. For students in the School of Church Music or with the permission of the instructor.
Two hours.

MUMIN 3902 Applied Ethnomusicology
This course is complementary to MUMIN 3372, building on the material presented there regarding the importance of indigenous hymnodies. Areas covered include: strategies for encouraging heart-music hymnodies, music ministry program planning, music workshops, and methods for disseminating indigenous Christian music.
Two hours.

MUMIN 3913 Analysis of Non-Western Music
This course provides the student with techniques to analyze a non-Western music system in order to compose new melodies to serve as hymn tunes. Computer-aided transcription and analysis aid the student to understand previously unanalyzed music systems not based on Western European structures.
Three hours.

MUMIN 3923 Field of Ethnomusicology/Anthropology of Music
This course provides an overview of the major issues and scholars in the field of ethnomusicology, with special emphasis on studies of the role of music in culture. Practical applications to cross cultural music ministry are illustrated.
Three hours.

MUMIN 4062 Music Missions Seminar and Practicum
This is a music mission project held during the summer or vacation periods comprising both the study and practice of using music as a tool for evangelism, church planting, and church growth activities. Faculty and field supervisors are required, as well as the official sponsorship of a denominational entity. Four weeks of study and practice. May be repeated for credit.
Two hours.
MUMIN 4074 Music Missions Seminar and Practicum
This is a music mission project held during the summer or vacation periods comprising both the study and practice of using music as a tool for evangelism, church planting, and church growth activities. Faculty and field supervisors are required, as well as the official sponsorship of a denominational entity. Six weeks of study and practice.
Four hours.

MUMIN 4222 Congregational Song
This course is a study of the history of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological and musical dimensions from the early church to the present day. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4242 History of American Church Music (Identical to MUHST 4242.)
A study of the movements, personages, styles, types, and literature in American church music from 1564 to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4252 Music in Worship
A seminar in challenges and aspects of music in worship, biblical and historical bases for problem solving, and review of current issues in worship. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4262 Music in the Liturgies
This course focuses on the great liturgical traditions and the forms of music associated with the Eastern and Western Church and the community of their musical practices from the early post-biblical period to their relationship to Christian worship in the present day. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102, MUHST 4122, MUHST 4132 and MUHST 4142.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4282 Special Research in Church Music
Independent study of a topic chosen in conjunction with an assigned faculty member. Course may be taken only upon approval of Music Ministry department faculty.
Two hours credit granted upon completion of project.

MUMIN 4294 M.M. Thesis in Church Music
A student preparing a church music thesis will enroll for MUMIN 4970, M.M. Research and Writing until the thesis is completed.
Upon completion and approval, four hours of credit will be granted.

MUMIN 4312 Philosophy in Ministry
Many courses deal with the "how," but this course engages the "why" of music ministry to be equipped to face the multiple issues of ongoing local Church ministry. The development of a personal philosophy of music ministry is the primary focus. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4322 Administration in Ministry
This course focuses on development of the local church minister of music's leadership and administrative skills. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4312.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4340 Children's Choir Lab
Laboratory teaching experience for MUMIN 4342. Credit granted through MUMIN 4342.

MUMIN 4342 Church Music Education I
A survey and analysis of educational philosophies influencing church music education and the development of sequential learning in music activity groups and choirs for children, youth, and adults. Specific emphasis is given to educational methods and materials and appropriate literature for the development of children's choirs in a local church music ministry. Concurrent enrollment in MUMIN 4340 is required. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4352 Church Music Education II
A study of educational methods and materials and appropriate choral literature useful for the development of youth, adult, and senior adult choirs in a local church music ministry. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342.
Two hours.
MUMIN 4362 Church Music Education III
A study of special topics related to church music education. In-depth studies include theories of instruction, curriculum design and assessment, music in early childhood, music technology, multiculturalism and music, and fine arts integration. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4352.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4382 Music Education Research Project
This course allows the development of a research and writing project in music education which is appropriate to the student's skills and needs. Projects must be approved by the instructor. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4392 Special Research in Music Education
This course guides in the locating and evaluating of instructional materials suitable for the church music ministry. Individual research projects are undertaken in the areas of choral and instrumental music, worship materials, and related instructional aids. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4411 Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education
Under the supervision of the professor, students teach and gain administrative experience in the Seminary Children's Choir. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.
One hour.

MUMIN 4421 Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education
Under the supervision of a professor in the School of Church Music and in the School of Educational Ministries, students teach preschool children in the Naylor Children's Center. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.
One hour.

MUMIN 4431 Directed Teaching in Adult Music Education
Under the supervision of the professor, students learn classroom preparation and gain teaching experience with adults in a seminary music education class. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4352.
One hour.

MUMIN 4441 Internship and Research Project I
Under the supervision of the professor and a mentor in music ministry in a local church, students (1) serve as a staff member or as a volunteer participant in the ministry of music in a local church and (2) plan and conduct a music education research study in a children's, youth, or adult choir. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342.
One hour.

MUMIN 4451 Internship and Research Project II
Under the supervision of the professor and a mentor in music ministry in a local church, students (1) serve as a staff member or as a volunteer participant in the ministry of music in a local church and (2) plan and conduct a music education research study in a children's, youth, or adult choir (non-thesis track) or complete thesis prospectus preparation (thesis track) in this course. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342 for non-thesis track; MUMIN 4342 and FOUND 4383 for thesis track.
One hour.

MUMIN 4502 Spiritual Life of the Worship Leader
Building on the foundation of the Seminary's core courses, MUMIN 3351 and MUMIN 3361, this course focuses on making daily application in the worship leader's life of spiritual formation principles and integrating them into a regular approach to the daily worship of God. Prerequisites: SPFMU 3101 and SPFMU 3111.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4512 Practicum in Worship Design
A unique, web-based laboratory course that develops the student's understanding and practice of the content and design of Sunday worship and its use of worship music in a given context.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4523 Biblical / Historical Foundations of Worship
The purpose of the course is to actively engage the student with the Biblical and historical foundations of worship and assist the student in developing a sound, biblical theology of worship that is rooted in scripture.
Three hours.
MUMIN 4533 The Music of Worship from Biblical Times to the Present
The purpose of the course is to study the worship song from its Old Testament origins and its New Testament directives through its development and use in the church including its ethnic and multicultural influences and the modern praise and worship movement.
Three hours.

MUMIN 4543 The Worship Leader as Pastor and Administrator
The two-track course is designed to assist the worship leader in developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities and demands that govern the life of a servant leader and prepare the leader for his or her various roles as an administrator.
Three hours.

MUMIN 4552 Resources for Worship (personal and corporate)
The purpose of this seminar-driven course is to acquaint the worship student with appropriate, biblically based resources for use in both personal and corporate worship.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4562 Multicultural Worship
The purpose of the course is to survey the vast array of multicultural worship styles. The course discusses, explains and examines the differences and similarities of worship within the multicultural 21st century.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4572 21st Century Worship (Guiding the Changes)
An examination and detailed study of the changes, styles, perspectives and worship music from the mid-20th century to the present day.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4582 Seminar and Practicum in Technology
The purpose of the course is to give the student a solid foundation in acoustic design, sound reproduction, multi-media, and other forms of technology appropriate for use in the local church. This course includes a technology practicum.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4591 Practicum in the Arts
The practicum focuses on the use of all forms of the arts including but not limited to drama, painting, sculpture, media in corporate worship.
One hour.

MUMIN 4622 Seminar in Worship Planning
This course is designed to help musicians lead corporate worship by actually planning services and participating in them to test the effectiveness of musical, structural and verbal materials in assisting people to worship God authentically.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4632 Contemporary Christian Song
The course is a study in the history, development and presentation of the contemporary Christian song.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4642 Studies in Baptist Hymnody in America
Students in the course will study the origins of Baptist song on the American frontier and trace its development up to and including the present day.
Two hours.

MUMIN 4651 Practicum: Media / Audio Technology
The course is a study in the practical application and incorporation of media, audio, and technology into the local church worship experience.
One hour.

MUMIN 4960 M.M. Research and Writing
An M.M. student preparing a church music thesis will enroll for this course until the thesis is completed.
No credit.

MUMIN 4970 M.A. in Worship Comprehensive Examinations
Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering the worship and church music components of the M.A. in Worship degree program.
No credit.

MUMIN 4980 M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations
Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering the music ministry area.
No credit.
MUMIN 4990 M.M. Comprehensive Examinations
Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering music ministry, church music education, music theory, music history, conducting, and applied music for those concentrating in that field.
No credit.

MUMIN 7213 Seminar in Church Music History
An investigation and study of specific aspects of the history of church music.
Three hours.

MUMIN 7233 Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music
An advanced study of the philosophical and theological foundations of church music, with emphasis on determining, evaluating, expressing, and applying the basic facts and principles involved in developing a comprehensive and consistent approach to church music. Consideration will be given to the history of the philosophy of church music.
Three hours.

MUMIN 7243 Seminar in Music in Worship
An in-depth study of corporate worship, this course gives attention to the theological/historical foundations of music in worship, the role of music in worship, the music minister as worship leader, and the element of creativity in worship design, worship leadership, and the producing of materials for corporate worship.
Three hours.

MUMIN 7253 Seminar in Hymnology
An in-depth study of hymnology, giving attention to the theological and historical foundations of Christian song, the role of hymn singing in congregational services, and the ways of strengthening congregational participation.
Three hours.

MUMIN 7263 Seminar in Music Education
An advanced study of the psychology of music, meeting the curricular needs of the local church, research in music education, and the application of research results to the needs of the local church or school.
Three hours.

MUMIN 7283 Special Research in Church Music
Independent study of a topic chosen in conjunction with an assigned faculty member.
Three hours credit granted upon completion of problem.

MUMIN 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing
A doctoral student preparing a church music dissertation will enroll for this course until the dissertation is completed.
No credit.

MUMIN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Church Music
A doctoral student preparing a church music dissertation will enroll for MUMIN 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Upon completion and approval six hours of credit for MUMIN 8016 will be awarded automatically.

MUMIN 8080 Doctoral Qualifying Examinations
An examination covering all areas of the student's graduate study.
No credit.

MUMIN 8090 Doctoral Final Oral Examination
An examination covering primarily the dissertation and its general relation to the field of music.
No credit.

MUMIN 8100 Doctoral Continued Enrollment
Doctoral enrollment number for students who are not enrolled for course work, research and writing, or doctoral examinations.
No credit.

Department of Music History and Literature

MUHST 1113 Music History I
Historical survey of music from Antiquity through the Baroque. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1433.
Three hours.

MUHST 1123 Music History II
Historical survey of music from the Classical Period through the present. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1443.
Three hours.
MUHST 3121 Music History Review
An intensive study in the historical traditions of Western art music focusing on developments in the major countries and genres. Designed as a review course for those preparing for the Master of Music degree. Course will be divided into two parts coinciding with the two halves of the entrance exam. One hour.

MUHST 3133 (7013) Reading Music-Related German I
A two-semester course designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Open to master's-level students who may need a reading knowledge of German. Three hours.

MUHST 3143 (7023) Reading Music-Related German II
A two-semester course designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. This number is open to master's-level students who may need a reading knowledge of German. Three hours.

MUHST 4102 Introduction to Music Research
An introduction to the methodology of scholarly research and writing in music. Two hours.

MUHST 4122 Music From Antiquity Through the Reformation
Historical survey of the philosophy and literature of church music from the Old Testament through the Reformation. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.

MUHST 4132 Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods
Historical survey emphasizing church and choral music. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.

MUHST 4142 Music in the Nineteenth Century
Historical survey emphasizing church and choral music. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.

MUHST 4152 Music in the Twentieth Century
An in-depth examination of music's historical and social context and the development of musical styles and genres. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.

MUHST 4162 Introduction to Musicology
An introduction to the philosophy and methodology of musicology. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.

MUHST 4182 Special Research in Music History
Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.

MUHST 4194 M.M. Thesis in Music History
A student preparing a music history thesis will enroll for MUHST 4970, M.M. Research and Writing, until the thesis is completed. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Upon completion and approval, four hours of credit will be granted.

MUHST 4242 Seminar: History of American Church Music (Identical to MUMIN 4242)
A study of the philosophy and literature of American church music from colonial times to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102. Two hours.

MUHST 4262 Seminar in Music History: Study in Musical Genre
Specialized study of a genre (e.g., concerto, sonata, symphony, program music) to be chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.

MUHST 4272 Seminar in Music History: Sacred Choral Masterworks
Specialized study of large-scale works from the Renaissance to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two hours.
MUHST 4282 Seminar in Music History: Study of a Master Composer
Specialized study of the life and works of a specific composer (e.g., Mozart, Beethoven, Brahms, Stravinsky) to be chosen by the instructor.
Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.
Two hours.

MUHST 4970 M.M. Research and Writing
An M.M. student preparing a music history thesis will enroll in this course until the thesis is completed.
Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.
No credit.

MUHST 7103 The Craft of Scholarly Writing
Advanced preparation for the dissertation, focusing on scholarly precision and literary elegance through reading current scholarly literature, writing sample papers, and editing the works of others.
Three hours.

MUHST 7113 Renaissance Music
Specialized study in the music of the Renaissance. Instructor's consent required.
Three hours.

MUHST 7123 Baroque Music
Specialized study in the music of the Baroque era. Instructor's consent required.
Three hours.

MUHST 7133 Classical Music
Specialized study in the music of the Classical period. Instructor's consent required.
Three hours.

MUHST 7143 Nineteenth-Century Music
Specialized study in the music of the Nineteenth Century. Instructor's consent required.
Three hours.

MUHST 7153 Twentieth-Century Music
Specialized study in the music of the Twentieth Century. Instructor's consent required.
Three hours.

MUHST 7163 Current Methods of Musicology
Directed reading in current methods of criticism and scholarship in the field of musicology.
Three hours.

MUHST 7173 The Music of J. S. Bach
Seminar on the works of J. S. Bach and their historical background. Instructor's consent required.
Three hours.

MUHST 7183 Special Research in Music History
Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. Independent research with faculty guidance.
Three hours.

MUHST 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing
A doctoral student preparing a dissertation in musicology will enroll in this course until the dissertation is completed. Instructor's consent required.
No credit.

MUHST 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology
A student preparing a dissertation in musicology will enroll for MUHST 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Instructor's consent required.
Upon completion and approval, eight hours of credit for MUHST 8016 will be granted.

Department of Music Theory and Composition

Music Theory

MUTHY 1413 Theory and Musicianship I
First semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of diatonic harmony and elementary sight singing and ear training.
Three hours.

MUTHY 1423 Theory and Musicianship II
Second semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course which continues MUTHY 1413.
Three hours.

MUTHY 1433 Theory and Musicianship III
Third semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training.
Three hours.
MUTHY 1443 Theory and Musicianship IV
Fourth semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course which includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of MUTHY 1433. Three hours.

MUTHY 1452 Form in Music
A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1443. Two hours.

MUTHY 1462 Post-Tonal Theory
A part of the M.A.C.M. theory sequence or a leveling course for entering M.M. students. An introduction to the melodic, contrapuntal, and harmonic styles of Twentieth-Century music. Analysis of music is emphasized. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1443 or MUTHY 2482. Two hours.

MUTHY 1472 Counterpoint
A part of the M.A.C.M. theory sequence. Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1443. Two hours.

MUTHY 1482 Instrumentation
A study of instruments and their capabilities including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1443. Two hours.

MUTHY 2472 Music Technology
This course covers basic notation and sequencing techniques and skills utilizing Finale and Garage Band. May be assigned as a leveling course for students concentrating in theory, composition or orchestral instrument. Prerequisite: Completion of MUTHY 1423 or equivalent. Two hours.

MUTHY 2482 Harmony Review
Required for entering Masters degree students (not including M.A.C.M. students) not passing the harmony placement exam. Review of common-practice harmony. Two hours.

MUTHY 2492 Musicianship Review
Required for entering Masters degree students (not including M.A.C.M. students) not passing the musicianship placement exam. Two hours.

MUTHY 4402 Theory Pedagogy
A survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of music theory. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Two hours.

MUTHY 4412 Graduate Theory Seminar
Special studies using advanced analytical techniques of music chosen by the instructor. Specific content will vary each time the course is offered. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Two hours.

MUTHY 4422 Applied Theory for Contemporary Worship
Analysis of the harmonic, rhythmic, and stylistic aspects of contemporary popular music, with special attention to its use in worship. Composing and arranging for vocal and instrumental ensembles, basic principles of improvisation, and the use of MIDI will also be included. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2483 and MUTHY 2492 or a passing score on the Comprehensive Theory and Musicianship placement examinations. Two hours.

MUTHY 4443 Introduction to Schenkerian Analysis
Analysis of music using the concepts and graphing techniques developed by Heinrich Schenker. Literature studied will extend from traditional hymns and chorales to standard classical literature. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492 and all assigned leveling courses in music theory. Three hours.

MUTHY 4452 Seminar in Analysis
Advanced analysis and score study of tonal music. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2483, MUTHY 2492 and all assigned leveling courses in music theory. Two hours.

MUTHY 4462 Advanced Music Technology
Advanced work in music sequencing using Logic Pro. Prerequisite: MUTHY 2472 or demonstration of equivalent knowledge and skill. Two hours.
MUTHY 4472 Advanced Orchestration
Study in writing for large instrumental ensembles. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2483 and MUTHY 2492. Two hours.

MUTHY 4482 Special Research in Music Theory
The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and permission of the chair of the theory and composition department. Two hours.

MUTHY 4494 M.M. Thesis in Music Theory
A student preparing a music theory thesis will enroll for MUTHY 4970, M.M. Research and Writing, until the thesis is completed. Upon completion and approval, four hours of credit for MUTHY 4493 will be granted.

MUTHY 4501 Theory at the Keyboard
A study in the practical application at the keyboard of theoretical concepts. Areas of instruction include melody harmonization, congregational hymn playing, modulation, transposition, creating and playing from chord charts, and creating hymn introductions. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and piano. One hour.

MUTHY 4970 M.M. Research and Writing
An M.M. student preparing a music theory thesis will enroll for this course until the thesis is completed. No credit.

MUTHY 7423 Doctoral Seminar in Analysis
Advanced analysis of music of the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries. Various aspects will be examined. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Three hours.

MUTHY 7433 Advanced Schenkerian Analysis
Advanced analysis of music using the concepts developed by Heinrich Schenker. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4443 or permission of instructor. Three hours.

MUTHY 7443 History of Music Theory
Examination of selected theoretical treatises which have been significant in the development of musical style. Prerequisite: Any 4000-level music history course. Three hours.

MUTHY 7453 Analytical Systems
Historical and theoretical study of the various methods of analyzing music. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Three hours.

MUTHY 7463 Problems in Contemporary Notation
Examination of the notation of music since 1900. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Three hours.

MUTHY 7483 Special Research in Music Theory
The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Three hours of credit granted upon completion of assignment.

Composition

COMPN 1500 Composition Master Class
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. No credit.
COMPN 1572 Song Writing
This course presupposes some foundational background in harmony and theory. It is built around three primary principles: (a) writing one's own songs for the course, (2) being evaluated by the professor, and (3) using this original material in the context of a church group. Two basic areas of study will be pursued: melodic writing and lyric writing. Two hours.

COMPN 1582 Senior Composition
First semester of private lessons for M.M. students concentrating in composition who do not have an undergraduate major in composition. Prerequisite: Permission of department chair. Two hours.

COMPN 1592 Composition and Senior Recital
Private lessons for preparing and presenting a recital of the student's works. The recital should include works for voices and instruments in various combinations, representing the student's best writing. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers for performance. The student will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Prerequisite: COMPN 1582. Two hours.

COMPN 4500 Composition Master Class
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. No credit.

COMPN 4512 M.M. Composition I
Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Prerequisite: COMPN 1592 or equivalent. Two hours.

COMPN 4522 M.M. Composition II
Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Prerequisite: COMPN 4512 or equivalent. Two hours.

COMPN 4532 M.M. Composition III
Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Prerequisite: COMPN 4522 or equivalent. Two hours.

COMPN 4542 M.M. Composition IV and Recital
Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Prerequisite: COMPN 4532 or equivalent. Two hours.

COMPN 4552 Composition Class
Offered on demand to students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1452 or equivalent. Two hours.

COMPN 4562 Choral Arranging
Instruction in arranging for choral ensembles. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory. Two hours.

COMPN 4572 Graduate Composition Seminar
Class study of advanced compositional techniques and topics in a seminar setting. Specific subject matter will vary with each offering of the course. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory. Two hours.

COMPN 4592 M.M. Thesis in Composition
Upon completion of the required four semesters of private composition study and presentation of a composition recital, the student will demonstrate proficiency in composition by composing a large-scale sacred work to be presented to the Composition Department. A public performance of the work is encouraged, but not required. Two hours.

COMPN 4970 M.M. Research and Writing
An M.M. student preparing a composition thesis will enroll for this course until the thesis is completed. No credit.

COMPN 5512 Elective Composition
Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. Permission of instructor required before enrolling. Two hours.
**COMPN 5522 Elective Composition**
Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. Permission of instructor required before enrolling. Two hours.

**COMPN 7500 Composition Master Class**
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. No credit.

**COMPN 7512 Doctoral Composition I**
Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Prerequisites: COMPN 4542 and COMPN 4592 or equivalent. Two hours.

**COMPN 7522 Doctoral Composition II**
Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Prerequisites: COMPN 7512 or equivalent. Two hours.

**COMPN 7532 Doctoral Composition III**
Continuation of COMPN 7512-7522. Prerequisite: COMPN 7522 or equivalent. Two hours.

**COMPN 7542 Doctoral Composition IV**
Continuation of COMPN 7512, COMPN 7522 and COMPN 7532. Prerequisite: COMPN 7532 or equivalent. Two hours.

**COMPN 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**
A doctoral student preparing a composition dissertation will enroll for this course until the dissertation is completed. No credit.

**COMPN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Composition**
A student preparing a composition dissertation will enroll for COMPN 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Upon completion and approval, six hours of credit for COMPN 8016 will be granted.

**COMPN 8022 Doctoral Composition Recital**
The composition dissertation is to be presented in an acceptable public performance conducted by the student. Prerequisite: COMPN 8016. Two hours granted upon approval.

**Spiritual Formation**

**SPFMU 3101 Spiritual Formation**
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One hour.

**SPFMU 3111 Spiritual Formation**
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One hour.

**Performance Division**

**Department of Jazz Studies**

**Studies in Jazz for the Church Musician**

**JAZCM 4012 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Two hours.

**JAZCM 4022 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Two hours.

**JAZCM 4032 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Two hours.
JAZCM 4042 Jazz Applied Studies / Recital
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. An appropriate jazz recital will be presented. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4012.
Two hours.

JAZCM 4212 Jazz History
Students in this course receive an overview of the history and literature jazz and jazz-related styles, with special attention given to prominent performers, composers, and arrangers and their contributions to the development of jazz. This course is open to all music students regardless of concentration.
Two hours.

JAZCM 4222 Jazz Styles and Analysis
This course is a study of the stylistic elements of the various eras of jazz history. Analysis of the theoretical elements of jazz form, melody, harmony and rhythm will be emphasized as well as ear training through transcription projects. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4212.
Two hours.

JAZCM 4232 Jazz Improvisation
This course studies the techniques and practices of jazz improvisation. Application of these principles to their use in worship will be emphasized. Students must demonstrate a working knowledge of basic major scales and proficiency on any instrument.
Two hours.

JAZCM 4242 Jazz Arranging
This course focuses on the practical elements of advanced arranging in jazz/commercial music styles with special emphasis given to music for use in worship. This course may not be taken until all leveling courses have been completed.
Two hours.

JAZCM 4252 Jazz Composition
This course provides opportunity for private study to the student desiring to compose in a variety of jazz and commercial music styles with special attention given to composing for worship. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4242.
Two hours.

JAZCM 4261 Seminar: Jazz Studies for the Church Musician
This course focuses on practical application of jazz-related materials in typical worship situations. Through guest lecturers, class discussion and use of audio/visual materials, this class is geared toward helping students find relevant ways to use what they have learned in worship. Class may be repeated for credit.
One hour.

JAZCM 4282 Advanced Jazz Improvisation
This course involves private study of advanced jazz improvisation. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4232 or Jazz Improvisation proficiency.
Two hours.

JAZCM 4610 Combo Lab I
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Course may be repeated. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
No credit.

JAZCM 4611 Combo Lab I
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Course may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
One hour.

JAZCM 4618 Combo Lab I
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Course may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
One-half hour.

JAZCM 4620 Combo Lab II
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Course may be repeated. Audition required.
No credit.
JAZCM 4621 Combo Lab II
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Course may be repeated for credit. Audition required. One hour.

JAZCM 4628 Combo Lab II
A lab which will stress the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Course may be repeated for credit. Audition required. One-half hour.

Performance Laboratory

PFMLB 1010 Performance Laboratory
Students in all masters' programs are required to attend scheduled performances of the School of Church Music, in addition to the weekly meeting of Performance Laboratory. This includes faculty, graduation, and guest recitals, and the presentations of the various ensembles. Absences from these performances may be made up by certified attendance at acceptable programs of other schools of music, civic music organizations, or professional recitalists. Grades will be determined by attendance. May be repeated. No credit.

PFMLB 3010 Performance Laboratory
Students in all masters' programs are required to attend scheduled performances of the School of Church Music, in addition to the weekly meeting of Performance Laboratory. This includes faculty, graduation, and guest recitals, and the presentations of the various ensembles. Absences from these performances may be made up by certified attendance at acceptable programs of other schools of music, civic music organizations, or professional recitalists. Grades will be determined by attendance. May be repeated. No credit.

Department of Conducting and Ensemble Activities

Conducting Activities

CONDG 1622 Choral Conducting
The elementary theory and practice of choral conducting. Prerequisite: First year theory. Two hours.

CONDG 3601 Choral Diction
A study, using the International Phonetic Alphabet, of the standard sounds of the English language encountered in choral singing. Attention is given to linkage and legato line and to vowel modifications necessitated by musical demands. One hour.

CONDG 4601 Conducting Lab, Master Class or Apprenticeship
This course is to provide a practical application of the techniques, principles, and procedures presented in conducting classes CONDG 4612 and CONDG 4622. Students will be assigned to a lab choir or existing ensemble for observation and rehearsal experiences. One hour.

CONDG 4611 Conducting Document
Conducting students will register for this course during the semester of CONDG 4652 Conducting Recital. The student will prepare a substantial document dealing with the music being prepared for the Conducting Recital. Composers, styles, performing practice, and special problems in conducting the music should be addressed in the document. Credit for Conducting Recital will not be granted until the document is completed. One hour.

CONDG 4612 Conducting and Choral Procedures I
The conducting of motet and anthem forms. Investigation of basic choral techniques and procedures. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session is required. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1443, MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492 or equivalent. Two hours.
CONDG 4622 Conducting and Choral Procedures II
A continuation of CONDG 4612, with the inclusion of larger choral forms. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session may be required.
Two hours.

CONDG 4652 Conducting Recital
Conducting of a performance. The student must conduct an acceptable preliminary performance for a faculty jury at least two weeks before the public presentation. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers for the performance and arrange for the necessary rehearsals.
Two hours.

CONDG 4662 Conducting Seminar in Score Study and Instrumental Conducting
Advanced score study and preparation of chosen choral/orchestral works. Students will investigate scores from the major historical periods.
Two hours.

CONDG 4672 Private Instruction and Score Reading
This course will provide private instruction to focus upon the student's unique technical challenges and difficulties. A program of score-reading at the piano will be outlined for each student to include four-part open score choral works, string quartets, and early classical period symphonic works with transposing instruments.
Two hours.

CONDG 4682 Special Research in Conducting
The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor.
Two hours of credit granted upon completion of assignment.

CONDG 7601 Doctoral Conducting Lab I
This course is to provide practical application of the techniques, principles, and procedures presented in conducting classes. Students will be assigned to a lab choir or existing ensemble for observation and rehearsal experiences.
One hour.

CONDG 7602 Doctoral Private Instruction and Score Reading I
This course will provide private instruction to focus upon the student's unique technical challenges and difficulties. A program of score-reading at the piano will be outlined for each student to include four-part open score choral works, string quartets, and early classical period symphonic works with transposing instruments.
Two hours.

CONDG 7603 Doctoral Conducting Seminar I
Investigation and research in rehearsal techniques for the conductor. Included are ideas for rehearsal organization and administration.
Three hours.

CONDG 7611 Doctoral Conducting Lab II
This course is to provide practical application of the techniques, principles, and procedures presented in conducting classes. Students will be assigned to a lab choir or existing ensemble for observation and rehearsal experiences.
One hour.

CONDG 7612 Doctoral Private instruction and Score Reading II
This course will provide private instruction to focus upon the student's unique technical challenges and difficulties. A program of score-reading at the piano will be outlined for each student to include four-part open score choral works, string quartets, and early classical period symphonic works with transposing instruments.
Two hours.

CONDG 7613 Doctoral Conducting Seminar II
Investigation and research into score study and preparation of major works in the Baroque-Classical periods.
Three hours.

CONDG 7621 Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy and Tutoring I
This course surveys and evaluates those teaching materials which are available for the beginning adult conductor. It focuses on practical methods and procedures for continuing development of technique, style and musicianship. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session is required.
One hour.
CONDG 7623 Doctoral Conducting Seminar III
Investigation and research in rehearsal techniques for the conductor. Included are ideas for rehearsal organization and administration. (This is actually a repeat of CONDG 7603, but research topics vary.) Three hours.

CONDG 7631 Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy and Tutoring II
A continuation of CONDG 7612. The content of this course is formed by projects that focus on practical methods and procedures which guide the teaching of the intermediate and advanced adult conductor in matters of technique, style, and musicianship. The projects culminate in the preparation and presentation of a lecture-demonstration covering repertoire drawn from class study. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session is required. One hour.

CONDG 7633 Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV
Investigation and research in score study and preparation of major works in the Romantic-20th Century periods of music history. Three hours.

CONDG 7683 Special Research in Conducting
Three hours credit granted upon completion of assignment.

CONDG 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing
A doctoral student preparing a conducting document will enroll for this course until the document is completed. No credit.

CONDG 8662 Doctoral Conducting Document
Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the conducting of a doctoral performance in CONDG 8692, Doctoral Conducting Lecture-Recital III. A doctoral student preparing a conducting document will enroll for CONDG 8000 until the document is completed. Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for CONDG 8662 will be granted.

CONDG 8672 Doctoral Conducting Recital I
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral performance. Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit will be granted.

CONDG 8682 Doctoral Conducting Lecture-Recital II
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral performance. Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit will be granted.

CONDG 8692 Doctoral Conducting Lecture-Recital III
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral performance. Prerequisite: CONDG 8662. Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit will be granted.

Ensemble Activities

ENSEM 3010 (7010) Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale (Non-credit)
May be repeated. No credit.

ENSEM 3011 Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale
May be repeated for credit. This section is for M.A.C.M. students only. One hour.

ENSEM 3018 (7018) Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale
May be repeated for credit. One-half hour.

ENSEM 3601 Faculty-Led Ensemble
Audition required. May be repeated for credit. This section for M.A.C.M. students only. One hour.

ENSEM 3608 (7608) Faculty-Led Ensemble
Audition required. May be repeated for credit. One-half hour.

ENSEM 3610 (7610) Wind Ensemble
Audition required. May be repeated. No credit.

ENSEM 3611 Wind Ensemble
Audition required. May be repeated for credit. This section for M.A.C.M. students only. One hour.

ENSEM 3618 (7618) Wind Ensemble
Audition required. May be repeated for credit. One-half hour.
ENSEM 3621 Men's Chorus
Audition required. May be repeated for credit. This section for M.A.C.M. students only.
One hour.

ENSEM 3628 Men's Chorus
Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One-half hour.

ENSEM 3630 (7630) NewSound
This course will provide the student with a multifaceted large jazz ensemble experience performing traditional “big band” repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. All seminary students are welcome to audition; NewSound performs on and off campus. Course may be repeated. Audition required. This section is for M.A.C.M. students only.
One hour.

ENSEM 3631 NewSound
This course will provide the student with a multifaceted large jazz ensemble experience performing traditional “big band” repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. All seminary students are welcome to audition; NewSound performs on and off campus. Course may be repeated for credit. Audition required. This section is for M.A.C.M. students only.
One hour.

ENSEM 3638 (7638) NewSound
This course will provide the student with a multifaceted large jazz ensemble experience performing traditional “big band” repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. All seminary students are welcome to audition; NewSound performs on and off campus. Course may be repeated for credit. Audition required. One-half hour.

ENSEM 3640 (7640) Southwestern Chamber Chorale
An ensemble of selected singers, which serve as a promotional arm of the school to churches, colleges, and universities in the United States and throughout the world. Occasional retreats, tour concerts, chapel singing, and annual recitals are expected. In order to enroll in this course, each student must agree to commit to two consecutive semesters, Fall to Spring. Audition required. Co-requisite: Must be taken with ENSEM 3658 [Southwestern Singers]. May be repeated.
Credit granted through ENSEM 3658.

ENSEM 3650 (7650) Southwestern Singers
Audition required. May be repeated.
No credit.

ENSEM 3651 Southwestern Singers
Audition required. May be repeated for credit. This section for M.A.C.M. students only.
One hour.

ENSEM 3658 (7658) Southwestern Singers
Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One-half hour.

ENSEM 3680A (7680A) Handbell Ensemble
This section is only for those admitted on the basis of an audition. May be repeated.
No credit.

ENSEM 3681A Handbell Ensemble
This section is only for those admitted on the basis of an audition. May be repeated for credit. This section is for M.A.C.M. students only.
One hour.

ENSEM 3681N Handbell Ensemble
This section is for those wishing to participate in a handbell ensemble on a non-audition basis. This course will not count for ensemble credit. May be repeated. This section is for M.A.C.M. students only.
One hour.

ENSEM 3688A (7688A) Handbell Ensemble
This section is only for those admitted on the basis of audition. May be repeated for credit.
One-half hour.

ENSEM 3688N (7688N) Handbell Ensemble
This section is for those wishing to participate in a handbell ensemble on a non-audition basis. This course will not count for ensemble credit. May be repeated.
One-half hour.

**Orchestral Instruments**

ORINS 1012 Instrument I
Designed for students desiring to follow an instrumental performance track on the M.A.C.M. program. Entrance by audition (all scales, technical studies, and solo materials comparable to basic college-level studies). Private study.
Two hours.
ORINS 1022 Instrument II
Designed for students desiring to follow an instrumental performance track on the M.A.C.M. program. Entrance by audition (all scales, technical studies, and solo materials comparable to basic college-level studies). Private study.
Two hours.

ORINS 1032 Instrument III
Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Private study.
Two hours.

ORINS 1042 Instrument IV
Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Private study.
Two hours.

ORINS 1052 Instrument V
Pre-recital semester. Study and performance of advanced solo materials by composers of all periods. Private study.
Two hours.

ORINS 1062 Instrument VI and Senior Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital (typically 30 minutes in length), and the study of additional repertoire.
Two hours.

ORINS 4012 M.M. Instrument I
Applied study for M.M. students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Two hours.

ORINS 4022 M.M. Instrument II
Applied study for M.M. students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Two hours.

ORINS 4032 M.M. Instrument III
Applied study for M.M. students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Two hours.

ORINS 4051 Instrument
Applied study for M.A. in Worship students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Jury and master class required. One hour.

ORINS 4061 Instrument
Applied study for M.A. in Worship students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Jury and master class required. One hour.

ORINS 4092 M.M. Instrument IV and Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Two hours.

ORINS 4901 Instrument Pedagogy
Principles of applied private teaching on the student's instrument. Practice teaching under faculty supervision and evaluation. One hour.

ORINS 4911 Instrument Literature
Survey and evaluation of literature for the student's instrument and for ensembles that include the instrument. One hour.

ORINS 4931 Church Orchestra Practicum I
Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester. One hour.

ORINS 4941 Church Orchestra Practicum II
Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester. One hour.

ORINS 5011 Elective Instrument
Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an orchestral instrument. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. These courses may not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. One hour.
ORINS 5021 Elective Instrument
Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an orchestral instrument. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. These courses may not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. One hour.

ORINS 5032 Elective Instrument
Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Students must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Two hours.

ORINS 5042 Elective Instrument
Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Students must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Two hours.

ORINS 5051 (1051) Class Guitar I
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. One hour.

ORINS 5061 (1061) Class Guitar II
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. One hour.

Department of Organ

Class Organ

ORGCL 4711 Seminar in Organ Literature
A survey of organ literature from early Renaissance to present. One hour.

ORGCL 4721 Seminar in Service Literature
Survey of a wide spectrum of organ literature for use in church. Recently published literature as well as standard literature is emphasized. One hour.

ORGCL 4731 Service Playing I
Basic service playing skills: hymn playing, transposition, modulation, vocal and choral accompaniments, fundamentals of improvisation, and service literature. One hour.

ORGCL 4741 Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching
Primary emphasis is on a survey of organ method texts and preparation of lesson plans for Practice Teaching. One hour.

ORGCL 4751 Service Playing II
Emphasis on hymn-tune embellishments: creative introductions, free accompaniments, interludes, and small forms of improvisation. One hour.

ORGCL 7712 Seminar in Performance Practices and Organ Literature
An in-depth study of the major styles of organ literature with emphasis on performance practices of French Classical, North German Baroque, Romantic, and twentieth-century organ literature. Two hours.

ORGCL 7752 Advanced Improvisation
An in-depth approach to the larger forms of chorale preludes. Emphasis is also given to variations, toccatas, and free improvisation. Two hours.

ORGCL 7762 Advanced Accompanying
Study and performance of major choral works suited for organ accompaniment, such as Messiah, Elijah, and Brahms's Requiem. Attention will also be given to twentieth-century choral music with significant organ accompaniment. Two hours.

ORGCL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing
A doctoral student preparing an organ document will enroll for this course until the document is completed. No credit.
ORGCL 8762 Doctoral Organ Document
Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in ORGPR 8792. A doctoral student preparing an organ document will enroll for ORGCL 8000 until the document is completed. Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for ORGCL 8762 will be granted.

Private Organ

ORGPR 1700 Organ Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

ORGPR 1712 Organ I
Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods. Techniques of hymn playing, anthem and solo accompaniment. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822 or its equivalent. Two hours.

ORGPR 1722 Organ II
Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods. Techniques of hymn playing, anthem and solo accompaniment. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822 or its equivalent. Two hours.

ORGPR 1732 Organ III
More advanced repertoire, standard offertories, techniques of oratorio and solo accompaniment. Two hours.

ORGPR 1742 Organ IV
More advanced repertoire, standard offertories, techniques of oratorio and solo accompaniment. Two hours.

ORGPR 1752 Organ V
Pre-recital semester. Repertoire from the larger works of composers of all periods. Techniques of solo and oratorio accompaniment. Two hours.

ORGPR 1762 Organ VI and Senior Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital, and the study of additional repertoire. Two hours.

ORGPR 4700 Organ Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

ORGPR 4712 M.M. Organ I
Applied study for M.M. and doctoral students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in organ or ORGPR 1762. Two hours.

ORGPR 4722 M.M. Organ II
Applied study for M.M. and doctoral students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in organ or ORGPR 1762. Two hours.

ORGPR 4751 Organ
Applied study for M.A. in Worship students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Jury and master class required. One hour.

ORGPR 4761 Organ
Applied study for M.A. in Worship students. Permission of instructor is required for admission to these courses. Jury and master class required. One hour.

ORGPR 4782 M.M. Organ III
Repertoire from the more difficult works from composers of all periods. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4712 and ORGPR 4722. Two hours.

ORGPR 4792 M.M. IV Organ and Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable graduate recital, and the study of additional repertoire. Two hours.

ORGPR 5711 Elective Organ
Elective organ for all seminary students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. No jury required. These courses may not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. One hour.
ORGPR 5721 Elective Organ
Elective organ for all seminary students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. No jury required. These courses may not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. One hour.

ORGPR 5732 Elective Organ
Elective organ for M.M. students who had organ concentrations in their undergraduate work. Students will be required to attend master classes and play for the keyboard faculty at the end of the semester. Two hours.

ORGPR 5742 Elective Organ
Elective organ for M.M. students who had organ concentrations in their undergraduate work. Students will be required to attend master classes and play for the keyboard faculty at the end of the semester. Two hours.

ORGPR 7700 Organ Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit

ORGPR 7712 Doctoral Organ I
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGCL 8762 and ORGPR 8772. Two hours.

ORGPR 7722 Doctoral Organ II
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGCL 8762 and ORGPR 8772. Two hours.

ORGPR 7732 Doctoral Organ III
Continuation of ORGPR 7712 and ORGPR 7722. Two hours.

ORGPR 7742 Doctoral Organ IV
Continuation of ORGPR 7712 and ORGPR 7722. Two hours.

ORGPR 8772 Doctoral Organ and Recital I
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital, and the study of additional repertoire. Prerequisite: ORGCL 8762. Two hours.

ORGPR 8782 Doctoral Ensemble Recital II
Preparation and presentation of a one-hour recital of literature for organ and other instruments. Two hours.

ORGPR 8792 Doctoral Organ and Lecture-Recital III
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital, and the study of additional repertoire. Prerequisite: ORGCL 8762. Two hours.

Department of Piano

Class Piano

PIACL 3881 Accompanying
This course reviews sight reading and transposition skills and explores techniques for solo and ensemble accompanying in both church and concert settings. One hour.

PIACL 4801 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I
This course surveys and evaluates those teaching materials which are available for children and adult beginners. It focuses on practical methods and procedures for continuing development of technique, style and musicianship. One hour.

PIACL 4811 Seminar in Piano Literature I
The content of this course includes a historical survey of the literature for the harpsichord and piano from the dates of their invention to 1827. One hour.

PIACL 4821 Seminar in Piano Literature II
The content of this course includes a historical survey of the literature of the piano from 1827 to the present. One hour.

PIACL 4842 Advanced Accompanying
This course studies musical examples selected from the accompanying literature, and it focuses on techniques pertaining to ensemble playing. Prerequisite: PIACL 3881. Two hours.
PIACL 4852 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II
The content of this course is formed by projects that focus on practical methods and procedures which guide the teaching of the intermediate and advanced student in matters of technique, style, and musicianship. The projects culminate in the preparation and presentation of a lecture-recital covering repertoire drawn from class study.
Two hours.

PIACL 4861 Practice Teaching I: Piano
The course provides a practicum for teachers of young children drawn from the Southwestern Music Academy. Prerequisite: PIACL 4802 or permission of instructor.
One hour.

PIACL 4870 Piano Proficiency
All students will be given credit for this course when the proficiency is passed. The course and grade will be posted to the transcript.
No credit.

PIACL 4881 Practice Teaching II: Piano
This course provides faculty supervision of a student who teaches an adult piano class and/or private applied piano students. Prerequisite: PIACL 4852.
One hour.

PIACL 4891 The Piano in Chamber Music Literature
This course project consists of a survey of the literature written for small ensembles which include the piano.
One hour.

PIACL 7831 Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I
Individual research into aspects of advanced pedagogy. Analysis and correction of technical problems in advanced students. Prerequisite: PIACL 4852 or permission of instructor.
One hour.

PIACL 7841 Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II
Individual research into aspects of advanced pedagogy. Analysis and correction of technical problems in advanced students. Prerequisite: PIACL 4852 or permission of instructor.
One hour.

PIACL 7852 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy
Special study in the physical mechanism of playing and the mechanism of the piano itself. Projects in practical methods and procedures for the advanced student in technique, style, and musicianship.
Two hours.

PIACL 7872 Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature
Study of piano literature from designated periods of music history.
Two hours.

PIACL 7961 Teaching Practicum
Teaching experience in group and private settings in all levels offered by the School of Church Music up to and including the master's degree programs. Faculty supervision. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PIACL 4881 or equivalent.
One hour.

PIACL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing
A doctoral student preparing a piano document will enroll for this course until the document is completed.
No credit.

PIACL 8862 Doctoral Piano Document
Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in PIAPR 8892. A doctoral student preparing a piano document will enroll for PIACL 8000 until the document is completed.
Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for PIACL 8862 will be granted.

PIACL 8862T Doctoral Piano Document Research and preparation of a document supporting a pedagogical topic in connection with the Doctoral Lecture-Recital III, PIAPR 8892T.
Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit will be granted.

Private Piano

PIAPR 1800 Piano Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion.
No credit.
PIAPR 1812 Piano I
All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

PIAPR 1822 Piano II
All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

PIAPR 1832 Piano III
Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

PIAPR 1842 Piano IV
Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

PIAPR 1852 Piano V
Preparation of technical proficiency and standard repertoire. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

PIAPR 1862 Piano and Senior Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital (typically 45 minutes in length), and the study of additional repertoire. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

PIAPR 2811 Piano Review I
First of a six semester sequence of private lessons consisting of remedial work in preparation for the Piano Proficiency Test. Assignment to this lesson by audition. One hour.

PIAPR 2821 Piano Review II
Second of a six semester sequence of private lessons consisting of remedial work in preparation for the Piano Proficiency Test. Assignment to this lesson by audition. One hour.

PIAPR 2831 Piano Review III
Third of a six semester sequence of private lessons consisting of remedial work in preparation for the Piano Proficiency Test. Assignment to this lesson by audition. One hour.

PIAPR 2841 Piano Review IV
Fourth of a six semester sequence of private lessons consisting of remedial work in preparation for the Piano Proficiency Test. Assignment to this lesson by audition. One hour.

PIAPR 2851 Piano Review V
Fifth of a six semester sequence of private lessons consisting of remedial work in preparation for the Piano Proficiency Test. Assignment to this lesson by audition. One hour.

PIAPR 2861 Piano Review VI
Last of a six semester sequence of private lessons consisting of remedial work in preparation for the Piano Proficiency Test. Assignment to this lesson by audition. One hour.

PIAPR 4800 Piano Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

PIAPR 4812 M.M. Piano I
Applied study for M.M. and doctoral students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty is required for admission to this course. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in piano or its equivalent. Two hours.

PIAPR 4822 M.M. Piano II
Applied study for M.M. and doctoral students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty is required for admission to this course. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in piano or its equivalent. Two hours.
PIAPR 4832 M.M. Accompanying Recital I
The preparation and completion of a 45 minute accompanying recital involving one or more vocalists. Master class required.
Two hours.

PIAPR 4842 M.M. Accompanying Recital II
The preparation and completion of a 45 minute accompanying recital involving one or more instrumentalists. Master class required.
Two hours.

PIAPR 4851 Piano
Applied study for M.A. in Worship students. Jury and master class required. Permission of instructor is required for admission to this course.
One hour.

PIAPR 4861 Piano
Applied study for M.A. in Worship students. Jury and master class required. Permission of instructor is required for admission to this course.
One hour.

PIAPR 4882 M.M. Piano III
Preparation of technical proficiency. Repertoire from keyboard works of all periods. Master class and jury required. Students will be evaluated at jury time for PIAPR 4892. Prerequisites: PIAPR 4812 and PIAPR 4822.
Two hours.

PIAPR 4892 M.M. Piano IV and Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required.
Two hours.

PIAPR 5811 Elective Piano
Elective piano for all seminary students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. This course may not be applied to meet the requirements of a piano concentration. Beginning piano students may not take this course, but should take PIACL 5812 and PIACL 5822 Class Piano. Prerequisites: PIACL 5812 and PIACL 5822 or equivalent.
One hour.

PIAPR 5872 Elective Piano
A course for students in the piano concentration who have either completed a recital and desire further instruction or who have completed the sequence leading to a recital and wish further preparation toward the recital. Master class and jury required. Available only when teaching loads permit. May be repeated but not credited toward any concentration.
Two hours.

PIAPR 7800 Piano Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

PIAPR 7812 Doctoral Piano I
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for PIACL 8862 and PIAPR 8872.
Two hours.

PIAPR 7822 Doctoral Piano II
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for PIACL 8862 and PIAPR 8872.
Two hours.

PIAPR 7832 Doctoral Piano III
Continuation of PIAPR 7812 and PIAPR 7822.
Two hours.

PIAPR 7842 Doctoral Piano IV
Continuation of PIAPR 7812 and PIAPR 7822.
Two hours.

PIAPR 7862 Doctoral Piano II
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for PIACL 8882T and PIAPR 8872T.
Two hours.

PIAPR 8872 Doctoral Piano Recital I
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital, and the study of additional repertoire.
Two hours.

PIAPR 8872T Doctoral Piano Pedagogy/Literature Recital I
Selection and preparation, based on requirements of PIACL 7832-7842, of a memorized solo recital featuring piano literature of the Twentieth Century. Early research into ensemble recital repertoire. Master class and jury required.
Two hours.
PIAPR 8882 Doctoral Ensemble Recital II
The ensemble recital allows the Doctoral Piano Pedagogy/Literature performer freedom in choice of literature, organization of forces, and preparation. Master class and jury required. Final approval is required from the professor of piano pedagogy. Two hours.

PIAPR 8892 Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital, and the study of additional repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 8862. Two hours.

PIAPR 8892T Doctoral Piano Pedagogy/Literature Lecture-Recital III
Research, preparation, and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital. Master class and jury required. Approval of content by piano pedagogy professor. Prerequisites: PIAPR 7862 and PIACL 8862T. Two hours.

Department of Voice

Class Voice

VOICL 3902 Foreign Language Diction
The study of Italian, French, and German diction. Standard song texts are transcribed into the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) along with pronunciation, oral dictation, and performances of songs in each language. Required of all voice concentration students who did not take an equivalent course on their undergraduate degree. Two hours.

VOICL 3912 Class Voice I - Music Majors
Class voice for music students. Memorization each semester of six songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of these two courses may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations. Two hours.

VOICL 3922 Class Voice II - Music Majors
Class voice for music students. Memorization each semester of six songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of these two courses may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations. Two hours.

VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy
The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice. Two hours.

VOICL 4911 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I
A survey of art song in Italy and Germany. The student presents songs in class which exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers. One hour.

VOICL 4921 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II
A survey of art song in France, Great Britain, and the United States. The student presents songs in class which exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers. One hour.

VOICL 4952 Seminar in Voice Pedagogy
Extensive study of the analysis and correction of vocal problems. Prerequisite: VOICL 4902 or permission of instructor. Two hours.

VOICL 4962 Practice Teaching: Voice
Practice teaching under faculty supervision. Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor. Two hours.

VOICL 4970 Voice Proficiency
All students will be given credit for this course when the proficiency is passed. The course and grade will be posted to the transcript. No credit.

VOICL 4982 Special Research in Vocal Pedagogy
Under the supervision of the individual voice instructor, the student prepares a major research paper from which the recital lecture is derived. Must be taken prior to VOIPR 4932. Two hours.

VOICL 5912 Elective Class Voice
Elective class voice for Christian education and theology students. Two hours.

VOICL 5922 Elective Class Voice
Elective class voice for Christian education and theology students. Two hours.
VOICL 7952 Doctoral Voice Pedagogy
Extensive study of the latest research in voice science. May be taken on a directed study basis when the class is not offered. Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor.
Two hours.

VOICL 7962 Doctoral Practice Teaching
Practice teaching under faculty supervision. Prerequisites: VOICL 4952 and VOICL 4962 or permission of instructor.
Two hours.

VOICL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing
A doctoral student preparing a voice document will enroll for this course until the document is completed. No credit.

VOICL 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy/Literature
Preparation of an acceptable dissertation, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8952. A student preparing a voice pedagogy/literature dissertation will enroll for VOICL 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Upon completion and approval, six hours of credit for VOICL 8016 will be granted.

VOICL 8962 Doctoral Voice Document
Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8992. A doctoral student preparing a voice document will enroll for VOICL 8000 until the document is completed. Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for VOICL 8962 will be granted.

Private Voice

VOIPR 1900 Voice Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

VOIPR 1932 Voice III
Memorization each semester of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio or cantata arias. Master class and jury required.

VOIPR 1942 Voice IV
Memorization each semester of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio or cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOICL 1922 or its equivalent. Two hours.

VOIPR 1952 Voice V
Pre-recital semester. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature including oratorio or cantata arias. Master Class and jury required. Two hours.

VOIPR 1962 Voice VI and Senior Recital
Preparation and presentation of a twenty-five minute recital, and the study of additional literature. Master class required. Two hours.

VOIPR 4900 Voice Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

VOIPR 4912 M.M. Voice I
Applied study for M.M. and voice concentrations. Permission of voice faculty is required for admission to these courses. Memorization each semester of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

VOIPR 4922 M.M. Voice II
Applied study for M.M. and voice concentrations. Permission of voice faculty is required for admission to these courses. Memorization each semester of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

VOIPR 4932 M.M. Voice III: Lecture-Recital
Applied study for M.M. pedagogy/literature concentration students involving the preparation of a lecture-recital of about fifteen minutes of lecture and thirty minutes of singing. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 4982, VOIPR 4912 and VOIPR 4922. Two hours.
VOIPR 4942 M.M. Voice IV: Oratorio Literature
Applied study for M.M. pedagogy/literature concentration involving in-depth study of appropriate oratorio and cantata roles, including one complete role, culminating in a forty-five minute score-in-hand jury for the voice faculty. Master class required. Two hours.

VOIPR 4951 Voice
Required applied study for selected M.M. concentrations. Students chosen by the voice faculty may select Elective Recital VOIPR 5952 immediately following VOIPR 4961. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required. One hour.

VOIPR 4961 Voice
Required applied study for selected M.M. concentrations. Students chosen by the voice faculty may select Elective Recital VOIPR 5952 immediately following VOIPR 4961. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required. One hour.

VOIPR 4982 M.M. Voice III: Graduate Recital
Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentration. Memorization and presentation of literature for a fifty minute graduate recital. Master class required. Two hours.

VOIPR 4992 M.M. Voice IV: Oratorio Literature
Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentration, involving in-depth study of appropriate oratorio and cantata roles, including one complete role, culminating in a forty-five minute score-in-hand jury for the voice faculty. Master class required. Two hours.

VOIPR 5911 Elective Voice
Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. One hour.

VOIPR 5921 Elective Voice
Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. One hour.

VOIPR 5931 Elective Voice
Elective voice for any music student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. One hour.

VOIPR 5932 Elective Voice
Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

VOIPR 5941 Elective Voice
Elective voice for any music student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. One hour.

VOIPR 5942 Elective Voice
Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

VOIPR 5952 Elective Recital
A balance of sacred and secular song literature will be presented in a twenty-five minute recital, given after completion of VOIPR 4961, and at the recommendation of the voice faculty. Master class required. Two hours.

VOIPR 7900 Voice Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction and discussion. No credit.

VOIPR 7912 Doctoral Voice
Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for voice VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master class and twenty-five minute jury required. Two hours.
VOIPR 7922 Doctoral Voice
Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for voice VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master class and twenty-five minute jury required. Two hours.

VOIPR 7932 Doctoral Voice
Applied study for doctoral pedagogy/literature concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master Class and twenty-five minute jury required. Two hours.

VOIPR 7942 Doctoral Voice
Applied study for doctoral pedagogy/literature concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master Class and twenty-five minute jury required. Two hours.

VOIPR 7951 Doctoral Elective Voice

VOIPR 7952 Doctoral Elective Voice
Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

VOIPR 7961 Doctoral Elective Voice
Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. One hour.

VOIPR 7962 Doctoral Elective Voice
Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

VOIPR 8952 Doctoral Elective Voice Pedagogy/Literature Lecture-Recital
Final semester of applied study for doctoral pedagogy/literature students, culminating in a public performance of one hour in length. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 8016, VOIPR 7932 and VOIPR 7942. Two hours.

VOIPR 8972 Doctoral Voice Recital I
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital, and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Two hours.

VOIPR 8982 Doctoral Ensemble Recital II
Preparation of this recital, featuring works for solo voice with various instruments, will acquaint the singer with a body of literature that lies beyond the confines of art song, and requires solving problems of ensemble performance. Master class required. Two hours.

VOIPR 8992 Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III
Prerequisite: VOICL 8962. Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital, entirely of a sacred repertoire, and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Two hours.

Interdisciplinary Courses

Seminary-wide Doctoral Courses

DOCTR-7000 Comprehensive Exam Preparation
This class represents the work completed by research doctoral students as they prepare for comprehensive exams. Zero hours.

DOCTR-7010 Continuous Enrollment
This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program. Zero hours.

DOCTR-7020 Continuous Doctoral Enrollment for Missionaries
This course represents the work completed by missionaries who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program on the mission field. Zero hours.
DOCTR-7030 Supplemental Doctoral Studies
This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral degree through supplemental studies. Zero hours.

Hispanic Studies

HSPST-3103 Introduction to Hispanic Studies / Introducción a Estudios Hispanos
This course examines the historical, theological, philosophical, and political movements that have contributed to contemporary Hispanic and Hispanic-American beliefs and thought. Specific attention will be given to the influence of Spanish colonialism, the Roman Catholic Counter-Reformation, the Caudillos, nineteenth and twentieth century philosophical influences, the rise of Liberation theology, and contemporary evangelical responses. The Hispanic/Hispanic-American worldview developed will serve as a foundation for missions and evangelism.

Este curso examina los movimientos históricos, teológicos, filosóficos y políticos que han contribuido al pensamiento hispano e hispano-americano contemporáneo. Atención específica será dada al impacto del colonialismo español, la contra-reforma católica, los caudillos y desarrollos filosóficos de los siglos diecinueve y veinte, el crecimiento de la teología de liberación y la respuesta evangélica contemporánea. La concepción del mundo Hispano, hispano-americano desarrollada servirá como base para misiones y evangelismo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST-3203 Introduction to Latin American Theology / Introducción a la Teología Latinoamericana
The course is a panorama of the major trends in Latin-American Theology, from pre-Columbian times up to our days. It will study the historical and theological development of Roman Catholicism (CELAM: Episcopal Latin-American Council), and Protestantism (CLAI: Latin-American Churches Council; FTL: Latin-American Theological Fraternity). While the ecumenical movement and liberation theology are necessarily considered, special attention is given to conservative evangelical theology.

Es un panorama de las corrientes mayores que conforman y han conformado la teología latinoamericana, desde la época precolombina hasta nuestros días. Persigue estudiar el desarrollo histórico y teológico del Catolicismo Romano (CELAM) y del Protestantismo (CLAI y FTL). Aunque el ecumenismo y la teología de la liberación son necesariamente estudiados, la teología evangélica conservadora recibe especial atención.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST-3403 Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture / Evangelismo y Fundación de Iglesia en la Cultura Hispana
A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Un estudio de los principios esenciales para comenzar y multiplicar iglesias. Atención especial será dada al desarrollo de un fundamento bíblico, una visión atractiva, una estrategia contextualizada, un grupo ferviente de oración intercesora, un equipo dotado de fundación de iglesias, un grupo comprometido, y métodos de alcance que resulten en el establecimiento de iglesias vibrantes que se reproducen.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST-3503 Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture / Liderazgo Pastoral en la Cultura Hispana
This course will focus on the leadership styles of Hispanic Evangelical pastors, reflecting a biblical and practical understanding of appropriate Christian applications to their unique cultural setting. Biblical models of church leadership will be studied as well as current bibliographic sources, especially those which focus on the uniqueness of spiritual and pastoral leadership in a Hispanic church or church planting setting. Creative leadership styles and cases will be reviewed and applied to a variety of typical Hispanic church settings. Strategies of leadership formation will be explored with a view to their application to the qualitative and quantitative growth in Hispanic churches. Spiritual formation will also play a significant role in the conceptualization of leadership development.
Este curso se enfoca en los estilos de liderazgo del pastor evangélico hispano reflejando el entendimiento bíblico y práctico a la aplicación de ellos a su contexto cultural. Se estudiarán modelos bíblicos de liderazgo eclesiástico junto con recientes recursos bibliográficos, especialmente aquellos que se concentran específicamente en la espiritualidad y liderazgo pastoral en la iglesia hispana o fundación de iglesias. Estilos de liderazgo creativos serán investigados y aplicados a la variedad de iglesias hispanas típicas. También se explorarán las estrategias en la formación de liderazgo con el fin de aplicarlas hacia el crecimiento cualitativo y cuantitativo de la iglesia Hispana. La formación espiritual también tomará un papel significante en el desarrollo del liderazgo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST-3603 Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerio Familiar y Consejería en la Cultura Hispana
This course is a comprehensive study of meeting family related needs of persons in the Hispanic church and community. The unique characteristics and needs of Hispanic family life will be examined. Topics such as establishing a family ministry program, designing family ministry conferences, and developing a counseling ministry in a Hispanic church setting will be covered.

Este curso es un estudio completo sobre cómo satisfacer las necesidades familiares de personas en la iglesia y comunidad hispana. Serán examinadas las características únicas y necesidades de la vida familiar hispana. Se abordarán temas como el establecimiento de un programa de ministerio familiar, el diseño de una conferencia de ministerio familiar y el desarrollo de un ministerio de consejería en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST-3703 Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerios Educativos en la Cultura Hispana
An overview of the challenges and the opportunities present in the educational ministries of the Hispanic church. The course provides the biblical, theological, and organizational basis for developing a teaching church in Hispanic contexts. Special attention will be given to the biblical foundations and to teaching/learning strategies in Hispanic church settings.

Un panorama general de los desafíos y oportunidades presentes en los ministerios educativos de la iglesia hispana. El curso provee las bases bíblicas, teológicas y de organización para desarrollar una iglesia que valore la enseñanza en los contextos hispanos. Se dará atención especial a los fundamentos bíblicos y a estrategias de enseñanza-aprendizaje en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST-3803 The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture / El Ministerio de la Alabanza en la Cultura Hispana
A study of worship in the Hispanic culture, this course introduces the student to the biblical and theological principles and foundations of worship. The priority and nature of worship, both personally and corporately, will be examined, along with its varied expressions and spiritual functions. Historical and philosophical considerations will assist in determining suggested forms for the planning and leading of corporate worship. Emphasis will be placed on the use of traditional Hispanic hymnody as well as contemporary praise and worship practices.

Un estudio sobre la alabanza en la cultura Hispana. Este curso presenta al estudiante con los principios y fundamentos bíblicos y teológicos de alabanza. La prioridad y naturaleza de alabanza, tanto personal y corporalmente será examinada junto con la variedad de sus expresiones y funciones espirituales. Consideraciones históricas y filosóficas ayudarán a determinar formas sugeridas hacia el planeamiento y dirección de la alabanza corporal. Se le dará énfasis al uso de la himnología Hispana tradicional así como a la alabanza contemporánea.

Three hours / Tres horas.

HSPST-3903 Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context / La administración y el servicio en la iglesia hispana
This course introduces the student to the theological, historical, and practical foundations of church administration and service in the Hispanic cultures. The functions and operational concepts of the administrative process will be examined along with strategies for selecting and equipping church members for service. Emphasis will be placed on the application of these concepts to the local Hispanic church.

El curso provee las bases teológicas, históricas y prácticas de la administración y el servicio en los
contextos hispanos. Se analizarán las funciones y los conceptos operativos del proceso administrativo al igual que las estrategias para seleccionar y capacitar los miembros para servir en la iglesia. Se dará atención especial a la aplicación de estos conceptos en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

Interdepartmental

INTDP-3001 Study Tour
Study tours are specially created tours generally of 10 to 15 days in length that give students a wide variety of exposure to a broad area. These tours are typified by daily geographical touring in a region that includes the leadership of hired guides along with professorial instruction.

One hour.

Modern Language

Students may take up to six hours of MODLG courses to count as free electives in the Master of Divinity, Advanced Master of Divinity, or Master of Arts in Theology degrees. Students in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions may take these courses for credit if approval is secured from the Associate Dean for Master’s Programs.

MODLG-3113 Beginning Theological German
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the German language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading cultural, historical, and religious texts.

Three hours.

MODLG-3213 Beginning Theological French
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the French language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading cultural, historical, and religious texts.

Three hours.

MODLG-3313 Beginning Theological Latin
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Latin language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading Latin Christian history and theology.

Three hours.

MODLG-3413 Beginning Theological Spanish
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Spanish language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading Spanish-speaking cultural, historical, and religious texts.

Three hours.

MODLG-3513 Beginning Arabic I
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Arabic language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary. Emphasis will be on both the spoken and written language.

Three hours.

MODLG-3523 Beginning Arabic II
A study of more advanced grammar of the Arabic language, with practice in both reading and speaking. Study and analysis of simple to intermediate level texts will be included. Prerequisite: MODLG 3513

Three hours.

MODLG-4123 Intermediate Theological German
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in German, including Gothic script and middle German texts. Prerequisite: MODLG 3113.

Three hours.

MODLG-4223 Intermediate Theological French
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 3213.

Three hours.

MODLG-4323 Intermediate Theological Latin
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 3313.

Three hours.

MODLG-4423 Intermediate Theological Spanish
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 3413.

Three hours.

MODLG-4513 Intermediate Arabic I
To develop the ability to use Modern Standard Arabic orally and in reading and writing. This is achieved through an innovative approach that combines theory and practice, emphasizing the development of skills such as listening, speaking, and
writing and introduction of various aspects of the Arabic culture and literatures. Prerequisite: MODLG 3523
Three hours

MODLG-4523 Intermediate Arabic II
To develop the ability to use Modern Standard Arabic orally and in reading and writing. This is achieved through an innovative approach that combines theory and practice, emphasizing the development of skills such as listening, speaking, and writing and introduction of various aspects of the Arabic culture and literatures. Prerequisite: MODLG 4513
Three hours

MODLG-5113 Advanced Theological German
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in German. Prerequisite: MODLG 4123.
Three hours.

MODLG-5123 Advanced Theological German
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in German. Prerequisite: MODLG 4123.
Three hours.

MODLG-5213 Advanced Theological French
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 4223.
Three hours.

MODLG-5223 Advanced Theological French
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 4223.
Three hours.

MODLG-5313 Advanced Theological Latin
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate and advanced level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 4323.
Three hours.

MODLG-5323 Advanced Theological Latin
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate and advanced level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 4323.
Three hours.

MODLG-5413 Advanced Theological Spanish
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 4423.
Three hours.

MODLG-5423 Advanced Theological Spanish
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 4423.
Three hours.

MODLG-5611 Theological English (Englisch fur Theologen)
Building upon at least four years of English study, in this semester students first learn technical theological terms in order to read moderate to more difficult theological works in the English language.

Aufbauend auf mindestens vier Jahren Schulenglisch werden in diesem Fach zunächst die theologischen Fachbegriffe gelernt, um anschließend mittelschwere bis schwere theologische Bücher in englischer Sprache zu lesen.
One hour.

Seminary Wide Music Courses

MUSIC-3200 Chapel Orchestra (Non-Credit)
Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. May be repeated. This ensemble does not satisfy ensemble requirements for any music degree or concentration.
No credit.

MUSIC-3201 Chapel Orchestra
Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. May be repeated for credit. This ensemble does not satisfy ensemble requirements for any music degree or concentration.
One hour.
Chair of Prayer and Spiritual Formation

SPFRM-4423 Discipleship for Ministry
A study of the Christian minister’s resources for spiritual growth and effective ministry. The study will include biblical principles of and an introduction to selected disciplines of spiritual formation.
Three hours.

SPFRM-4453 Evangelistic Prayer Practicum (MISSN 4453)
Beginning in the classroom with lecture, research, and reading, this course will journey to a geographic area studying the culture, beliefs, and needs of the people and the concerns of those who serve them. Time will be spent in an active evangelism and intercession before returning to the classroom for evaluation.
Three Hours.

SPFRM-5023 Women’s Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum (EVANG 5433)
Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness, and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.
Three hours.

SPFRM-5053 Prayer
A biblical study of prayer with practical application to personal spiritual discipline, family worship, and congregational ministry of intercession. Special attention will be given to prayer's relationship to spiritual awakening, spiritual warfare, church growth, and world missions.
Three Hours.

SPFRM-5403 Discipleship Evangelism (EVANG 5403)
A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course.
Three Hours.

SPFRM-6712 Contemporary Discipleship Strategies (EVANG 6782) (MISSN 6952)
A study of the biblical base and practical application of contemporary discipleship strategies. The seminar will consist of guest presentations, research-based reports, comparison and evaluation of current discipleship strategies, and parallel readings.
Two hours.

Seminary Wives Studies

SSSWP-3002 Women in Church History
This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments.
Two hours.

SSSWP-3023 Wife of the Equipping Minister
This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister’s wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives.
Three hours.

SSSWP-3102 Overview of the New Testament
Two hours.

SSSWP-3202 The Art of Teaching
A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher.
Two hours.

SSSWP-3302 Overview of the Old Testament
An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the Old Testament.
Two hours.
SSSWP-3402 Basic Christian Doctrine
A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith.
Two hours.

SSSWP-3502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek
This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar, and basic Greek vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Greek language.
Two hours.

SSSWP-3702 Spiritual Development of Children
A study of spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children.
Two hours.

SSSWP-3802 Woman to Woman Ministry
An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church.
Two hours.

SSSWP-3902 Ministry through the Home
A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home.
Two hours.

SSSWP-3992 International Missions
Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required).
Two hours.

Travel Study

TRVST-3001 Travel Study Tour
Study tours are specially created tours generally of 10 to 15 days in length that give students a wide variety of exposure to a broad area. These tours are typified by daily geographical touring in a region that includes the leadership of hired guides along with professorial instruction. These tours may be coordinated with classes taught on campus during the semester the tour is offered.
One hour.

Written Communication

WRCOM -3302 Written Communication
A practical study designed to assist the student in fulfilling seminary academic requirements. Consideration will be given to a review of grammatical materials, preparation of research and term papers, book reports and resumes. Diploma program students may take this course for credit even though they already have two freshman English classes. A course fee of $45 is required in addition to tuition. This course does not count toward graduate degree completion requirements.
Two hours.